



## KWAZULU-NATAL PROVINCE

TRANSPORT  
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

**CONTRACT NO. ZNB00147/00000/00/HOD/INF/20/T:  
THE RESEAL OF MAIN ROAD P389 (KM4,0 TO KM12,0)  
IN THE EMPANGENI REGION**

**CIDB GRADE 7CE or higher**

**Name of Tenderer: .....**

**This tender closes at 11:00 on Friday 03 December 2021 at the offices of the  
Department of Transport located at 172 Burger Street, Pietermaritzburg, 3201**

**LATE SUBMISSIONS WILL NOT BE CONSIDERED**

**Issued by:**

**The Department of Transport**  
172 Burger Street  
PIETERMARITZBURG  
3201

Contact Name: Mr S Ngubane  
Telephone: 033 355 0566

**Prepared by:**

**HN Consulting Engineers (Pty) Ltd**  
73 Villiers Drive  
PIETERMARITZBURG  
3201

Contact Name: Mr Pierre Queripel  
Telephone: 033 394 2352  
Cell: 083 601 8831



PROVINCE OF KWAZULU-NATAL  
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORT

CONTRACT NO. ZNB00147/00000/00/HOD/INF/20/T  
THE RESEAL OF MAIN ROAD P389 (KM4,0 TO KM12,0)  
IN THE EMPANGENI REGION

Tender section of document: Pages T1 – T61  
Contract section of document: Pages C1 - C202

CONTENTS

Section number and heading	Page Colours
<b>The Tender</b>	
<b>Part T1: Tendering procedures</b>	
T1.1 Tender Notice and Invitation to Tender	White
T1.2 Tender Data	Pink
<b>Part T2: Returnable documents</b>	
T2.1 List of Returnable Documents	Yellow
T2.2 Returnable Schedules	Yellow
<b>The Contract</b>	
<b>Part C1: Agreements and Contract Data</b>	
C1.1 Form of Offer and Acceptance	Yellow
C1.2 Contract Data	Yellow
C1.3 Performance Guarantee	White
C1.4 Agreement in terms of Section 37(2) of the Occupational Health and Safety Act No. 85 of 1993	White
C1.5 Retention Money Guarantee	White
C1.6 Transfer of Rights	White
<b>Part C2: Pricing Data</b>	
C2.1 Pricing Assumptions	Yellow
C2.2 Bill of Quantities	Yellow
<b>Part C3: Scope of Work</b>	
C3.1 Standard Specifications	Blue
C3.2 Project Specifications	Blue
C3.3 Particular Specifications	Blue
<b>Part C4: Site Information</b>	
C4.1 Locality Plan	Green
C4.2 Example of Contract Signboard Details	Green
C4.3 Existing Services Report	Green
C4.4 Conditions on Site: Materials Information	Green

### DOCUMENT CHECKLIST

This document checklist is provided to assist the Tenderer.

ITEMS		CHECKED
1	Returnable Schedules in Section T2.2	<input type="checkbox"/>
2	Correct Tender Offer carried forward to <b>C1.1 Form of Offer and Acceptance</b> and the Form of Offer duly completed and signed.....	<input type="checkbox"/>
3	Bill of Quantities:	
i)	Completed in <b>legible INK</b> only.....	<input type="checkbox"/>
ii)	Corrections crossed out and initialled .....	<input type="checkbox"/>
4	Contract specific data provided by the Contractor .....	<input type="checkbox"/>

## PART T1: TENDERING PROCEDURES

### TABLE OF CONTENTS

T1.1	TENDER NOTICE AND INVITATION TO TENDER .....	T4
T1.2	TENDER DATA .....	T6

**PLEASE NOTE:**

Any appeals regarding the award of this bid should be lodged within 5 working days from the date of the publication of bid results in the Government Tender Bulletin which is published every week on Friday and may be downloaded from the website [www.tenderbulletin.gov.za](http://www.tenderbulletin.gov.za).

The address provided for the lodging of appeals is:

The Chairperson  
Bid Appeals Tribunal  
Private Bag X9082  
Pietermaritzburg  
3200

FAX NO.: 033 897 4501



## T1.1 TENDER NOTICE AND INVITATION TO TENDER

### CONTRACT NO. ZNB00147/00000/00/HOD/INF/20/T: THE RESEAL OF MAIN ROAD P389 (KM4,0 TO KM12,0)

The Province of KwaZulu-Natal, Department of Transport, invites tenders from contractors, experienced in roadworks, for the reseal of Main Road P389 between km 4,0 to km 12,0. This project is in the province of KwaZulu-Natal in the King Cetshwayo District Municipality and the uMfolozi Local Municipality. The duration of the project is 8 months.

Only tenderers that satisfy the eligibility criteria stipulated in clause C.2.1 of the Tender Data are eligible to have their tenders considered.

The tenderers must have a minimum CIDB contractor grading designation 7CE or higher.

Only tenderers who comply with the functionality criteria for specialist work experience of key persons and company past performance in similar projects, as stated in the Tender Data, are eligible to be considered for further evaluation

Only locally produced or locally manufactured goods with a stipulated minimum threshold for local production and content as stated in the Tender Data will be considered. Failure to meet the minimum threshold for local production and content **will** lead to disqualification.

The successful tenderer must subcontract a minimum of 37.6% of the value of the contract to Targeted Enterprises through Contract Participation Goals (CPG).

Tenderers shall be required to demonstrate that they will have in their employ during the contract period the necessary personnel satisfying the requirements of the Scope of Work for labour-intensive competencies for management and supervisory personnel.

Preferences are offered to tenderers who comply with the requirements stipulated in clause C.3.11.1 of the Tender Data.

Tender documents will be available as from 10:00 on **Thursday 21 October 2021 during working hours (i.e., 08:00 to 16:00 Monday to Friday) until 15:00 on the day prior to the Virtual Clarification Meeting.** The physical address for collection of tender documents is: Department of Transport, Acquisition Section, 'B' Block, 172 Burger Street, Pietermaritzburg, 3201.

A non-refundable tender deposit fee of **R500** payable in cash or by bank guaranteed cheque made out in favour of 'Province of KwaZulu-Natal' is payable on collection of the tender documents or download the tender document at KZN Department of Transport website [www.kzntransport.gov.za](http://www.kzntransport.gov.za).

Queries relating to this tender may be addressed to:

Bidding procedure enquiries:	Technical enquiries:
Sandile Nkala Tel: 033 355 8975 <a href="mailto:sandile.nkala@kzntransport.gov.za">sandile.nkala@kzntransport.gov.za</a>	Pierre Queripel Telephone: 033 394 2352 E-mail: <a href="mailto:pierre@hn.co.za">pierre@hn.co.za</a>

A compulsory Virtual Clarification Meeting with representatives of the Employer will be held virtually via the MICROSOFT TEAMS application on Thursday 11 November 2021 starting at 09:00. No latecomers will be admitted. Meeting Invite Link: <http://bit.ly/ZNB00147> (case sensitive).

The closing time for receipt of tenders is 11:00 on Friday 03 December 2021. Telegraphic, telephonic, telex, facsimile, electronic, e-mail and late tenders will not be accepted.

Requirements for sealing, addressing, delivery, opening and assessment of tenders are stated in the Tender Data.

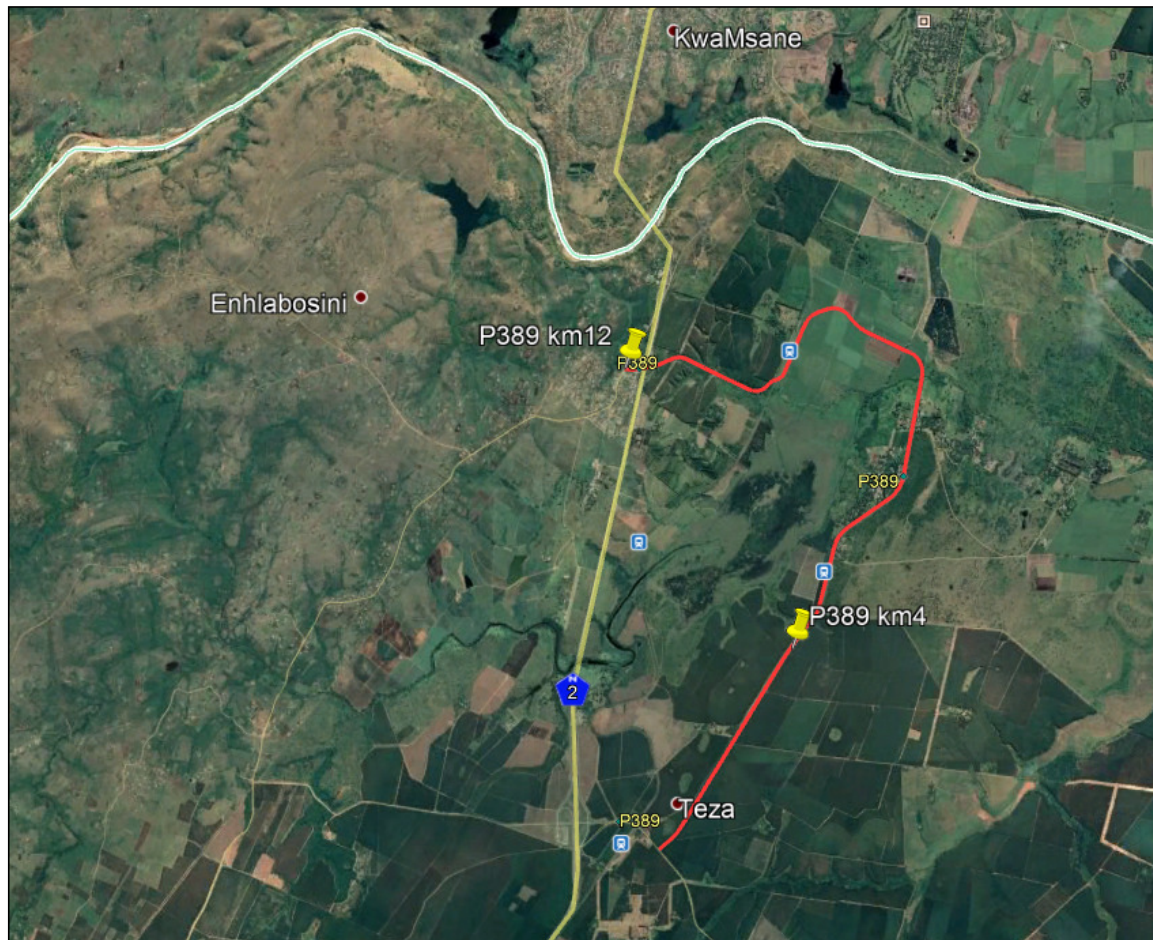
## CLARIFICATION MEETING VENUE PLAN

**There will be a compulsory virtual clarification meeting**, the details of which are included in the Tender Notice and Tender Data. There will be no in-person clarification meeting on site. .

### Site Details:

Main Road P389 is located in KZ281, alongside the N2, 45km north of Empangeni. The limits of construction are at the following locations:

km	Latitude	Longitude
km4,0	28°30'1.88"S	32° 9'48.76"E
km12,0	28°28'17.07"S	32° 8'36.71"E



## T1.2 TENDER DATA

The conditions of tender are the standard conditions of tender contained in Annex C of the Construction Industry Development Board Standard for Uniformity in Engineering and Construction Works Contracts, published in Government Gazette No. 42622 dated 8 August 2019.

The standard conditions of tender make several references to the tender data for details that apply specifically to this tender. The tender data shall have precedence in the interpretation of any ambiguity or inconsistency between the tender data and the standard conditions of tender.

Each item of data given below is cross-referenced to the clause in the standard conditions of tender to which it mainly applies.

Clause Number	Data
C.1.2	<p>The <b>Tender Documents</b> consist of the following:</p> <p>(a) This <b>Project Document</b>, which contains the following:</p> <p><b>PART T1: TENDERING PROCEDURES</b></p> <p>T1.1 Tender Notice and Invitation to Tender</p> <p>T1.2 Tender Data</p> <p><b>PART T2: RETURNABLE DOCUMENTS</b></p> <p>T2.1 List of Returnable Documents</p> <p>T2.2 Returnable Schedules</p> <p><b>PART C1: AGREEMENTS AND CONTRACT DATA</b></p> <p>C1.1 Form of Offer and Acceptance</p> <p>C1.2 Contract Data</p> <p>C1.3 Performance Guarantee</p> <p>C1.4 Agreement in terms of Section 37(2) of the Occupational Health and Safety Act No. 85 of 1993</p> <p>C1.5 Retention Money Guarantee</p> <p>C1.6 Transfer of Rights</p> <p><b>PART C2: PRICING DATA</b></p> <p>C2.1 Pricing Assumptions</p> <p>C2.2 Bill of Quantities</p> <p><b>PART C3: SCOPE OF WORK</b></p> <p>C3.1 Standard Specifications</p> <p>C3.2 Project Specifications</p> <p>C3.3 Particular Specifications</p> <p><b>PART C4: SITE INFORMATION</b></p> <p>C4.1 Locality Plan</p> <p>C4.2 Example of Contract Signboard Details</p> <p>C4.3 Existing Services Report (delete if not required)</p> <p>C4.4 Conditions on Site: Materials Information (delete if not required)</p> <p>(b) <b>Drawings</b> (issued separately by the Employer's agent).</p> <p>(c) <b>'General Conditions of Contract for Construction Works, Third Edition (2015)'</b> issued by the South African Institution of Civil Engineering (abbreviated title 'General Conditions of Contract 2015' – 'GCC 2015'). This document is obtainable separately and Tenderers shall obtain their own copy.</p>

Clause Number	Data
	<p>(d) <b>‘COTO Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Works for State Road Authorities, Draft Standard (DS) October 2020’.</b> This document is obtainable separately and Tenderers shall obtain their own copy.</p> <p>(e) <b>‘Occupational Health and Safety Act No. 85 of 1993’, ‘Occupational Health and Safety Amendment Act No. 181 of 1993’, and the ‘Construction Regulations, 2014’</b> (Government Notice No. R. 489 published in Government Gazette No. 40883 of 2 June 2017,). These documents are obtainable separately and Tenderers shall obtain their own copies.</p> <p>(f) <b>‘Construction Industry Development Board Act No. 38 of 2000’</b> as amended and the <b>‘Regulations in terms of the Construction Industry Development Board Act No. 38 of 2000’</b> (Government Notice No. R. 692 published in Government Gazette No. 26427 of 9 June 2004, as amended).</p> <p>In addition, Tenderers are advised, in their own interest, to obtain their own copies of the relevant Acts, Regulations and Standards referred to in this document as they are essential for the Tenderer to become acquainted with the basics of construction management, the implementation of preferential construction procurement policies, and participation of targeted enterprises and labour.</p>
C.1.4	<p>The Employer’s Agent is:</p> <p>Name of the firm: HN Consulting Engineers (Pty) Ltd Contact person: Mr Pierre Queripel Telephone: 033 394 2352 Fax: 033 394 2356 E-mail: pierre@hn.co.za</p>
C.2.1	<p>Only those tenderers who satisfy the following criteria are eligible to submit tenders.</p> <p>(a) CIDB registration</p> <p>Only those tenderers who are registered with the CIDB, at close of tender, in a contractor grading designation equal to or higher than a contractor grading designation determined in accordance with the sum tendered, for a 7CE or higher class of construction work, are eligible to have their tenders evaluated.</p> <p>Only contractors whose CIDB status is “Active” at the time of evaluation will be considered for further evaluation. Contractors whose status is “Suspended” or “Expired” will not be considered for evaluation and will be disqualified from the bidding process.</p> <p>Joint ventures are eligible to submit tenders provided that:</p> <p>(i) every member of the joint venture is registered with the CIDB;</p> <p>(ii) the lead partner has a contractor grading designation in the 6CE or higher class of construction work; or not lower than one level below the required grading designation in the class of construction work under consideration and possesses the required recognition status; and</p> <p>(iii) the combined contractor grading designation calculated in accordance with the Construction Industry Development Regulations is equal to or higher than a contractor grading designation determined in accordance with the sum tendered for a 7CE or higher class of construction work.</p>

Clause Number	Data
	<p>(b) Central Supplier Database</p> <p>Tenderers, or in the event of a joint venture, each member of the joint venture, must be registered on the Central Supplier Database at the closing date for tender submissions. Tenders received from such tenderers who do not comply with this requirement, will be considered non-responsive.</p> <p>Prospective suppliers should self-register on the CSD website <a href="http://www.csd.gov.za">www.csd.gov.za</a>.</p> <p>(c) Local production and content of goods (Returnable Schedule D - SBD 6.2)</p> <p>Only locally produced goods or locally manufactured goods for construction meeting the minimum threshold for local production and content as stipulated in Returnable Schedule D - SBD 6.2 will be considered.</p>
C.2.7	<p>There will be a compulsory virtual clarification meeting as per the following details:</p> <p>Venue: Due to risk associated with the COVID-19 pandemic and the associated National Lockdown, the briefing session will be held virtually via the Microsoft Teams application.</p> <p>Date &amp; Time: <b>Thursday 11 November 2021 at 09h00. Log in time: 08h30 to 09h00. Meeting the link: <a href="http://bit.ly/ZNB00147">http://bit.ly/ZNB00147</a></b> (case sensitive). No late-comers will be admitted.</p> <p>Contact person: Mr Pierre Queripel Telephone: 033 394 2352 Fax: 033 394 2356 E-mail: pierre@hn.co.za</p> <p><b>Although no physical meeting will take place on site, tenderers are expected to visit the site of the works prior to finalising their tenders.</b></p>
C.2.10	All Tenderers that are registered for Value Added Tax (VAT) with the South African Revenue Service (SARS) must include VAT in their tender offer.
C.2.11	<p>The tenderer shall not retype the tender document.</p> <p><b><u>Any tender submitted using a document that has been retyped shall be considered non-responsive and rejected in terms of clause C.3.8 of the Conditions of Tender.</u></b></p>
C.2.12	The requirements are as described in clause A2.1.4.2 'ALTERNATIVE DESIGNS' of the 'COTO Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Works for State Road Authorities (Draft Standard) (October 2020 edition)'.

Clause Number	Data
C.2.13	<p>C.2.13.3 Tender offers shall be submitted as an original only. Under no circumstances whatsoever may the tender forms be retyped or redrafted. Photocopies of the original tender documentation may be used, but an original signature must appear on such photocopies.</p> <p>C.2.13.5 The Employer's address for delivery of tender offers and identification details to be shown on each tender offer package are:</p> <p><b>Location of Tender Box:</b> Outside the Foyer, KZN Department of Transport</p> <p><b>Physical Address:</b> 172 Burger Street, Pietermaritzburg</p> <p><b>Identification Details:</b> Contract No. ZNB00147/00000/00/HOD/INF/20/T</p> <p>C.2.13.6 A two-envelope system <u>will not be followed</u>.</p>
C.2.15	<p>The closing time for submission of Tender Offers is: <b>11:00 on Friday 03 December 2021</b></p> <p>Telegraphic, telephonic, telex, facsimile, electronic, e-mail and late tenders will not be accepted.</p>
C.2.16	<p>The tender offer validity period is twenty-four (24) weeks, calculated from the date of bid closure.</p>
C.2.18	<p>The tenderer must submit to the Employer the names of all management and supervisory staff that will be employed to supervise the labour-intensive portion of the works together with satisfactory evidence that such staff members satisfy the eligibility requirement (refer to Returnable Schedule H).</p>
C.2.19	<p>Access shall be provided for inspections and testing by personnel acting on behalf of the Employer.</p>
C.2.23	<p>The certificates as required in the Returnable Schedules and Forms must be provided with the tender for each party to a consortium / joint venture.</p>
C.3.4	<p>The time and location for opening of the tender submissions are: Time: <b>11:00</b> Date: <b>Friday 03 December 2021</b></p> <p>Location / Venue: Acquisition Section, 'B' Block Boardroom, 172 Burger Street, Pietermaritzburg, 3201</p>
C.3.5	<p>A two-envelope system will not be followed.</p>

Clause Number	Data														
C3.11.1	<p>The evaluation of tender offers will be based on functionality, price and preference in accordance with the Preferential Procurement Regulations 2017, as amended.</p> <p>(a) Functionality (Returnable Schedule P)</p> <p>The scope of work for this contract is classified in the following table.</p> <table border="1"> <tr> <th><i>Please mark appropriate:</i></th><th>YES / NO</th></tr> <tr> <td><b>Simple/straightforward/routine work</b> - where the tasks or activities are of a straightforward nature in terms of which inputs are relatively well known and outputs can be readily defined.</td><td>No</td></tr> <tr> <td><b>Complex work</b> - characterised by requirements for higher levels of skills, greater resources or not well-defined inputs and outputs.</td><td>No</td></tr> <tr> <td><b>Specialist work</b> - requiring considerable innovation, creativity, and expertise or skill (or both) or work that has a high downstream impact.</td><td>Yes</td></tr> </table> <p>The functionality criteria and weighting for each of the sub-criteria on which the Technical Proposal submitted with Returnable Schedule O will be evaluated, is indicated in the following table.</p> <table border="1"> <tr> <th>Functionality Criteria</th><th>Weighting</th></tr> <tr> <td rowspan="3"><b>Key Personnel:</b></td><td> <b>Contracts Manager (weight = 25):</b>            Must be professionally registered with ECSA and / or SACPCMP            (Pr Eng / Pr Tech Eng / Pr Techni / Pr CPM or Pr CM only)             Years of relevant experience - calculated post qualification:            10 years and above = 5            9 years = 4            8 years = 3            7 years = 2            6 years = 1            0-5 years = 0         </td></tr> <tr> <td> <b>Construction Manager (senior site agent) (weight = 20):</b>             Years of relevant experience:            13 years and above = 5            11-12 years = 4            9-10 years = 3            7-8 years = 2            5-6 years = 1            0-4 years = 0         </td></tr> <tr> <td> <b>Foreman / Supervisor (weight = 15):</b>            Minimum LIC NQF 5 Management of Labour Intensive Construction             Years of experience measured post qualification:            5 years and above = 5            4 years = 4            3 years = 3            2 years = 2            1 years = 1            0 years = 0             Score = 25(point/5) + 20(point/5) + 15(point/5)         </td></tr> </table>	<i>Please mark appropriate:</i>	YES / NO	<b>Simple/straightforward/routine work</b> - where the tasks or activities are of a straightforward nature in terms of which inputs are relatively well known and outputs can be readily defined.	No	<b>Complex work</b> - characterised by requirements for higher levels of skills, greater resources or not well-defined inputs and outputs.	No	<b>Specialist work</b> - requiring considerable innovation, creativity, and expertise or skill (or both) or work that has a high downstream impact.	Yes	Functionality Criteria	Weighting	<b>Key Personnel:</b>	<b>Contracts Manager (weight = 25):</b> Must be professionally registered with ECSA and / or SACPCMP (Pr Eng / Pr Tech Eng / Pr Techni / Pr CPM or Pr CM only)  Years of relevant experience - calculated post qualification: 10 years and above = 5 9 years = 4 8 years = 3 7 years = 2 6 years = 1 0-5 years = 0	<b>Construction Manager (senior site agent) (weight = 20):</b>  Years of relevant experience: 13 years and above = 5 11-12 years = 4 9-10 years = 3 7-8 years = 2 5-6 years = 1 0-4 years = 0	<b>Foreman / Supervisor (weight = 15):</b> Minimum LIC NQF 5 Management of Labour Intensive Construction  Years of experience measured post qualification: 5 years and above = 5 4 years = 4 3 years = 3 2 years = 2 1 years = 1 0 years = 0  Score = 25(point/5) + 20(point/5) + 15(point/5)
<i>Please mark appropriate:</i>	YES / NO														
<b>Simple/straightforward/routine work</b> - where the tasks or activities are of a straightforward nature in terms of which inputs are relatively well known and outputs can be readily defined.	No														
<b>Complex work</b> - characterised by requirements for higher levels of skills, greater resources or not well-defined inputs and outputs.	No														
<b>Specialist work</b> - requiring considerable innovation, creativity, and expertise or skill (or both) or work that has a high downstream impact.	Yes														
Functionality Criteria	Weighting														
<b>Key Personnel:</b>	<b>Contracts Manager (weight = 25):</b> Must be professionally registered with ECSA and / or SACPCMP (Pr Eng / Pr Tech Eng / Pr Techni / Pr CPM or Pr CM only)  Years of relevant experience - calculated post qualification: 10 years and above = 5 9 years = 4 8 years = 3 7 years = 2 6 years = 1 0-5 years = 0														
	<b>Construction Manager (senior site agent) (weight = 20):</b>  Years of relevant experience: 13 years and above = 5 11-12 years = 4 9-10 years = 3 7-8 years = 2 5-6 years = 1 0-4 years = 0														
	<b>Foreman / Supervisor (weight = 15):</b> Minimum LIC NQF 5 Management of Labour Intensive Construction  Years of experience measured post qualification: 5 years and above = 5 4 years = 4 3 years = 3 2 years = 2 1 years = 1 0 years = 0  Score = 25(point/5) + 20(point/5) + 15(point/5)														

Clause Number	Data
	<p><b>Tenderers Relevant Experience: (Construction Previous Similar Projects)</b> <i>The evaluation will consider the nature of the reference projects, scope of services provided, and Employer/Client completion certificate.</i></p> <p>Appointment letters and completion certificates to be provided with contact details of references. <b>(Appointment letters and completion certificates for projects completed older than 15 years will not be considered as proof of experience)</b></p> <p>List number of Completed Reseal projects (<b><u>include appointment letters and completion certificates of the same project</u></b>)</p> <p><b>CONSTRUCTION EXPERIENCE (weight = 40):</b></p> <p>5 Appointment Letters + 5 Completion certificates and above = 5</p> <p>4 Appointment Letters and + 4 Completion certificates = 4</p> <p>3 Appointment Letters and + 3 Completion certificates = 3</p> <p>2 Appointment Letters and + 2 Completion certificates = 2</p> <p>1 Appointment Letter and + 1 Completion certificate = 1</p> <p>0 Appointment Letter and + 0 Completion certificate = 0</p> <p>Score = <b>40(point/5)</b></p> <p>TOTAL</p> <p>Maximum score = 100</p> <p>Individual Score = weight(points/5)</p> <p>Maximum score = sum of all individual scores</p> <p><b>NB: Tenderers scoring 70% and above of the functionality score will qualify for further evaluation.</b></p> <p>Note: All personnel to be in employ of the bidding enterprise or letter of intent for personnel outside the employ of the bidding enterprise to be included with CV. Bidding with multiple enterprises will not be allowed. The Department will disregard all experience of duplicated personnel. The Department reserve the right to assess the functionality ongoing to ensure compliance. The Department must be apprised immediately if there is any change to the personnel identified in the tender document. Failure to comply with this requirement shall lead to contract termination. Any replacement must have equal or higher experience.</p> <p>(b) Price and preference (80/20 preference point)</p> <p>Tenders will be evaluated on price and preference in accordance with the Preferential Procurement Regulations, 2017.</p> <p>Preference points must be claimed using Returnable Schedule D - SDB 6.1 in accordance with the tenderer's B-BBEE status level of contributor.</p> <p>The tenderer's B-BBEE Status Level Verification Certificate must comply with the requirements of Returnable Schedule E and be submitted as an attachment to the returnable schedule.</p> <p><b><u>Total Score for Price and Preference</u></b></p> <p>The points scored for a Tenderer in respect of Price will be added to the points scored in respect of Preference. Only the tender with the highest number of points may be selected, except in those instances permissible by legislation, practice notes or relevant policies.</p>
C.3.13	<p>(e) The legal requirements for acceptance of the tender offer are:</p> <p>(i) <b>Tender Defaulters Register</b> - the Tenderer or any of its principals is <u>not</u> listed on the</p>



Clause Number	Data
	<p>register of Tender Defaulters in terms of the Prevention and Combating of Corrupt Activities Act of 2004 as a person prohibited from doing business with the public sector.</p> <p>(ii) <b>Abuse of the SCM System</b> - the Tenderer has <u>not</u> abused the Employer's Supply Chain Management System and has <u>not</u> been given a written notice to the effect that he has failed to perform on any previous contract.</p> <p>(iii) <b>Declaration</b> - the Tenderer has indicated and declared whether a spouse, child or parent of the Tenderer is in the service of the State.</p> <p>(iv) <b>Fraud and Corruption</b> - the Employer is satisfied that the Tenderer or any of his principals have <u>not influenced</u> the tender offer and acceptance by the following criteria:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• having offered, promised or given a bribe or other gift or remuneration to any person in connection with the obtaining of this Contract;</li> <li>• having acted in a fraudulent or corrupt manner in obtaining this Contract;</li> <li>• having approached an officer or employee of the Employer or the Employer's Agent with the object of influencing the award of a Contract in the Tenderer's favour;</li> <li>• having entered into any agreement or arrangement, whether legally binding or not, with any other person, firm or company to refrain from Tendering for this Contract or as to the amount of the Tender to be submitted by either party; or</li> <li>• having disclosed to any other person, firm or company other than the Employer, the exact or approximate amount of his proposed Tender.</li> </ul> <p>The Employer may, in addition to using any other legal remedies, repudiate the Tender offer and acceptance and declare the Contract invalid should it have been concluded already.</p>
C.3.17	The number of paper copies of the signed contract to be provided by the Employer is <b>one (1)</b> .

## **PART T2: RETURNABLE DOCUMENTS**

### **T2.1 LIST OF RETURNABLE DOCUMENTS**

The following schedules and forms are contained in this document and are to be properly completed as required:

- (a) Returnable Schedules in T2.2.
- (b) C1.1 Form of Offer and Acceptance, C1.1.1: Offer, on page C3.
- (c) Contract Specific Data Provided by the Contractor in C1.2.3.
- (d) Pricing Data in C2.2: Bill of Quantities.

## T2.2 RETURNABLE SCHEDULES

A	COMPULSORY VIRTUAL BRIEFING SESSION .....	T15
B	RECORD OF ADDENDA TO TENDER DOCUMENTS.....	T16
C	COMPULSORY ENTERPRISE QUESTIONNAIRE.....	T17
D	STANDARD BIDDING DOCUMENTS .....	T18
	SBD 1: INVITATION TO BID.....	T18
	SBD 4: DECLARATION OF INTEREST .....	T20
	SBD 5: THE NATIONAL INDUSTRIAL PARTICIPATION PROGRAMME .....	T24
	SBD 6.1: PREFERENCE POINTS CLAIM FORM IN TERMS OF THE PREFERENTIAL PROCUREMENT REGULATIONS 2017 .....	T26
	SBD 6.2: DECLARATION CERTIFICATE FOR LOCAL PRODUCTION AND CONTENT FOR DESIGNATED SECTORS .....	T32
	SBD 7.2: CONTRACT FORM - RENDERING OF SERVICES (Not Applicable) .....	T39
	SBD 8: DECLARATION OF BIDDER'S PAST SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT PRACTICES .....	T41
	SBD 9: CERTIFICATE OF INDEPENDENT BID DETERMINATION .....	T43
E	B-BBEE STATUS LEVEL VERIFICATION CERTIFICATE.....	T46
F	CERTIFICATE OF AUTHORITY FOR SIGNATORY.....	T47
G	CONSTRUCTION EXPERIENCE .....	T48
H	KEY PERSONNEL .....	T49
I	CONSTRUCTION EQUIPMENT .....	T52
J	PROPOSED SUBCONTRACTORS.....	T53
K	PARTICIPATION IN JOB CREATION USING LOCAL LABOUR .....	T54
L	HEALTH AND SAFETY DECLARATION.....	T56
M	DEVIATIONS AND QUALIFICATIONS.....	T58
N	SCHEDULE OF ALTERNATIVE TENDERS.....	T59
O	TECHNICAL PROPOSAL .....	T60

NOTE: The Tenderer is required to complete each schedule and form listed above to the best of his ability as the evaluation of tenders and the eventual contract will be based on the information provided by the Tenderer. Failure of a Tenderer to complete the schedules and forms to the satisfaction of the Employer may lead to rejection on the grounds that the tender is non-responsive.

## **A. COMPULSORY VIRTUAL BRIEFING SESSION**

Institution involved: **KwaZulu-Natal Department of Transport**

**CONTRACT NO. ZNB00147/00000/00/HOD/INF/20/T. THE RESEAL OF MAIN ROAD P389 (KM4,0 TO KM12,0) IN THE EMPANGENI REGION**

\*\*\*\*\*

**All interested bidders are required to attend the compulsory virtual briefing session with the representatives of the Employer which will be held as per below instructions:**

Due to risk associated with COVID19 pandemic and National Lockdown, the briefing session will be held virtually via the MICROSOFT TEAMS application.

**Date: Thursday 11 November 2021**

**Briefing time: Grade 7CE or higher: 09H00 (Log in time: 08H30 to 09H00)**

**meeting log in link: <https://bit.ly/ZNB00147> (case sensitive)**

### **Procedure for accessing meeting:**

- Click on link or copy and paste onto internet browser (Preferably Google Chrome or Microsoft Edge)
- Enter your name and company details
- Enter meeting

**Acceptable proof of attendance to the briefing session must be submitted with the tender document containing the following:**

- Completion of the electronic attendance register

**Failure to attend the compulsory virtual briefing session will invalidate your tender.**

## B. RECORD OF ADDENDA TO TENDER DOCUMENTS

The undersigned confirm that the following communications received from the Employer or his representative before the date of submission of this tender offer, amending the tender documents, have been considered in this tender offer. ***(Addenda can only be issued following approval from the Employer. The Employer's representative is not allowed to issue addenda to bidders without prior approval in terms of the SCM Delegations).***

ADDENDUM NO.	DATE

SIGNATURE: .....

DATE: .....

*(Of person authorised to sign on behalf of the Tenderer)*

**Failure to complete, sign and date this form or failure to acknowledge receipt of each Addendum issued shall result in the tender being considered non-responsive and rejected in terms of clause C.3.8 of the Conditions of Tender.**

## C. COMPULSORY ENTERPRISE QUESTIONNAIRE

The following particulars must be furnished. In the case of a joint venture, separate enterprise questionnaires in respect of each partner must be completed and submitted.			
<b>Section 1: Name of enterprise:</b>			
<b>Section 2: VAT registration number, if any:</b>			
<b>Section 3: cidb registration number, if any:</b>			
<b>Section 4: CSD number:</b>			
<b>Section 5: Particulars of sole proprietors and partners in partnerships:</b>			
<b>Name*</b>	<b>Identity number*</b>	<b>Personal income tax number*</b>	
<i>* Complete only if sole proprietor or partnership and attach separate page if more than 3 partners</i>			
<b>Section 6: Particulars of companies and close corporations</b>			
Company registration number:			
Close corporation number:			
Tax reference number:			
<b>Section 7: SBD4 issued by National Treasury must be completed for each tender and be attached as a tender requirement.</b>			
<b>Section 8: SBD 6 issued by National Treasury must be completed for each tender and be attached as a tender requirement.</b>			
<b>Section 9: SBD8 issued by National Treasury must be completed for each tender and be attached as a tender requirement.</b>			
<b>Section 10: SBD9 issued by National Treasury must be completed for each tender and be attached as a tender requirement.</b>			
The undersigned, who warrants that he / she is duly authorised to do so on behalf of the enterprise:			
i) authorizes the employer to verify the tenderers tax clearance status from the South African Revenue Services that it is in order;			
ii) confirms that the neither the name of the enterprise or the name of any partner, manager, director or other person, who wholly or partly exercises or may exercise, control over the enterprise appears on the Register of Tender Defaulters established in terms of the Prevention and Combating of Corrupt Activities Act of 2004;			
iii) confirms that no partner, member, director or other person, who wholly or partly exercises, or may exercise, control over the enterprise appears, has within the last five years been convicted of fraud or corruption;			
iv) confirms that I / we are not associated, linked or involved with any other tendering entities submitting tender offers and have no other relationship with any of the tenderers or those responsible for compiling the scope of work that could cause or be interpreted as a conflict of interest; and			
iv) confirms that the contents of this questionnaire are within my personal knowledge and are to the best of my belief both true and correct.			
Signed		Date	
Name		Position	
Enterprise name			

**Failure to complete, sign and date this form shall result in the tender being considered non-responsive and rejected in terms of clause C.3.8 of the Conditions of Tender.**

**D. STANDARD BIDDING DOCUMENTS**

**SECTION A  
INVITATION TO BID**

**SBD1**

<b>YOU ARE HEREBY INVITED TO TENDER FOR REQUIREMENTS OF THE KWAZULU-NATAL DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORT</b>					
<b>BID NUMBER:</b>	ZNB00147/00000/00/HOD/INF/20/T	<b>CLOSING DATE:</b>	03 December 2021	<b>CLOSING TIME:</b>	11:00
<b>DESCRIPTION</b>	THE RESEAL OF MAIN ROAD P389 (KM4,0 TO KM12,0) IN THE EMPANGENI REGION				
<b>TENDER RESPONSE DOCUMENTS MAY BE DEPOSITED IN THE BID BOX SITUATED AT (STREET ADDRESS)</b>					
Main Entrance Foyer 172 Burger Street Pietermaritzburg 3201			Monday to Friday: 08:00 until 16:00 Under no circumstances must suppliers submit their Tender offers/ responses to the official whose name appears on the enquiries.		
<b>BIDDING PROCEDURE ENQUIRIES MAY BE DIRECTED TO</b>			<b>TECHNICAL ENQUIRIES MAY BE DIRECTED TO:</b>		
<b>CONTACT PERSON</b>	Sandile Nkala		<b>CONTACT PERSON</b>	Pierre Queripel	
<b>TELEPHONE NUMBER</b>	033 355 8600		<b>TELEPHONE NUMBER</b>	033 394 2352	
<b>FACSIMILE NUMBER</b>	033 342 6595		<b>FACSIMILE NUMBER</b>	033 394 2356	
<b>E-MAIL ADDRESS</b>	sandile.nkala@kzntransport.gov.za		<b>E-MAIL ADDRESS</b>	pierre@hn.co.za	
<b>SUPPLIER INFORMATION</b>					
<b>NAME OF BIDDER</b>					
<b>POSTAL ADDRESS</b>					
<b>STREET ADDRESS</b>					
<b>TELEPHONE NUMBER</b>	<b>CODE</b>		<b>NUMBER</b>		
<b>CELLPHONE NUMBER</b>					
<b>FACSIMILE NUMBER</b>	<b>CODE</b>		<b>NUMBER</b>		
<b>E-MAIL ADDRESS</b>					
<b>VAT REGISTRATION NUMBER</b>					
<b>SUPPLIER COMPLIANCE STATUS</b>	TAX COMPLIANCE SYSTEM PIN:		<b>OR</b>	CENTRAL SUPPLIER DATABASE NO:	MAAA
<b>B-BBEE STATUS LEVEL VERIFICATION CERTIFICATE</b>	TICK APPLICABLE BOX]  <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	B-BBEE STATUS LEVEL SWORN AFFIDAVIT		[TICK APPLICABLE BOX]  <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	
<b>[A B-BBEE STATUS LEVEL VERIFICATION CERTIFICATE/ SWORN AFFIDAVIT (FOR EME &amp; QSE) MUST BE SUBMITTED IN ORDER TO QUALIFY FOR PREFERENCE POINTS FOR B-BBEE]</b>					
<b>ARE YOU THE ACCREDITED REPRESENTATIVE IN SOUTH AFRICA FOR THE GOODS /SERVICES /WORKS OFFERED?</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No [IF YES ENCLOSE PROOF]		<b>ARE YOU A FOREIGN BASED SUPPLIER FOR THE GOODS /SERVICES /WORKS OFFERED?</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No [IF YES, ANSWER PART B:3]	
<b>B3: QUESTIONNAIRE TO BIDDING FOREIGN SUPPLIERS</b>					
IS THE ENTITY A RESIDENT OF THE REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA (RSA)?			<input type="checkbox"/> YES <input type="checkbox"/> NO		
DOES THE ENTITY HAVE A BRANCH IN THE RSA?			<input type="checkbox"/> YES <input type="checkbox"/> NO		
DOES THE ENTITY HAVE A PERMANENT ESTABLISHMENT IN THE RSA?			<input type="checkbox"/> YES <input type="checkbox"/> NO		
DOES THE ENTITY HAVE ANY SOURCE OF INCOME IN THE RSA?			<input type="checkbox"/> YES <input type="checkbox"/> NO		
IS THE ENTITY LIABLE IN THE RSA FOR ANY FORM OF TAXATION?			<input type="checkbox"/> YES <input type="checkbox"/> NO		
IF THE ANSWER IS "NO" TO ALL OF THE ABOVE, THEN IT IS NOT A REQUIREMENT TO REGISTER FOR A TAX COMPLIANCE STATUS SYSTEM PIN CODE FROM THE SOUTH AFRICAN REVENUE SERVICE (SARS) AND IF NOT REGISTER AS PER 2.3 BELOW.					

## TERMS AND CONDITIONS FOR BIDDING

<b>1. BID SUBMISSION:</b>
1.1. BIDS MUST BE DELIVERED BY THE STIPULATED TIME TO THE CORRECT ADDRESS. LATE BIDS WILL NOT BE ACCEPTED FOR CONSIDERATION.
1.2. <b>ALL BIDS MUST BE SUBMITTED ON THE OFFICIAL FORMS PROVIDED-(NOT TO BE RE-TYPED) OR IN THE MANNER PRESCRIBED IN THE BID DOCUMENT.</b>
1.3. THIS BID IS SUBJECT TO THE PREFERENTIAL PROCUREMENT POLICY FRAMEWORK ACT, 2000 AND THE PREFERENTIAL PROCUREMENT REGULATIONS, 2017, THE GENERAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT (GCC) AND, IF APPLICABLE, ANY OTHER SPECIAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT.
1.4. IF THE BID WAS INVITED THROUGH A CLOSE QUOTATION PROCESS; WHERE SUPPLIERS WERE SOURCED FROM CSD USING THE COMMODITY PROCESS; SUPPLIERS WHO WERE NOT INVITED WILL NOT BE CONSIDERED.
1.5. USE OF OMISSION IN THE DOCUMENT IS PROHIBITED.
1.6. FAILING TO COMPLY WITH THE ABOVE REQUIREMENTS WILL RESULT IN THE BID BEING NON-RESPONSIVE.
1.7. <b>THE SUCCESSFUL BIDDER WILL BE REQUIRED TO FILL IN AND SIGN A WRITTEN CONTRACT FORM (SBD7).</b>
<b>2. TAX COMPLIANCE REQUIREMENTS</b>
2.1 BIDDERS MUST ENSURE COMPLIANCE WITH THEIR TAX OBLIGATIONS.
2.2 BIDDERS ARE REQUIRED TO SUBMIT THEIR UNIQUE PERSONAL IDENTIFICATION NUMBER (PIN) ISSUED BY SARS TO ENABLE THE ORGAN OF STATE TO VERIFY THE TAXPAYER'S PROFILE AND TAX STATUS.
2.3 APPLICATION FOR TAX COMPLIANCE STATUS (TCS) PIN MAY BE MADE VIA E-FILING THROUGH THE SARS WEBSITE WWW.SARS.GOV.ZA.
2.4 BIDDERS MAY ALSO SUBMIT A PRINTED TCS CERTIFICATE TOGETHER WITH THE BID.
2.5 IN BIDS WHERE CONSORTIA / JOINT VENTURES / SUB-CONTRACTORS ARE INVOLVED, EACH PARTY MUST SUBMIT A SEPARATE TCS CERTIFICATE / PIN / CSD NUMBER.
2.6 WHERE NO TCS IS AVAILABLE BUT THE BIDDER IS REGISTERED ON THE CENTRAL SUPPLIER DATABASE (CSD), A CSD NUMBER MUST BE PROVIDED.
2.7 NO BIDS WILL BE CONSIDERED FROM PERSONS IN THE SERVICE OF THE STATE, COMPANIES WITH DIRECTORS WHO ARE PERSONS IN THE SERVICE OF THE STATE, OR CLOSE CORPORATIONS WITH MEMBERS PERSONS IN THE SERVICE OF THE STATE."
<b>3. COMPLIANCE AND RETURNABLES: THE FOLLOWING RETURNABLE DOCUMENTS MUST RETURNED WITH THE QUOTATION DOCUMENT</b>
3.1 SCM APPENDIX 1 INVITATION TO QUOTE (SBD1 PART A)
3.2 SCM APPENDIX 2 – TERMS AND CONDITIONS FOR BIDDING (SBD1 PART B)
3.3 SCM APPENDIX 3 – OFFICIAL BRIEFING SESSION/SITE INSPECTION CERTIFICATE
3.4 SCM APPENDIX 4 - PRICE INFORMATION PAGE (MUST BE SIGNED OR THE BID IS INVALID)
3.5 SBD 4 - DECLARATION OF INTEREST FORM
3.6 SBD 6.1 - PREFERENCE POINTS CLAIM FORM IN TERMS OF THE PREFERENTIAL PROCUREMENT REGULATIONS 2017;
3.7 SBD 6.2 – DECLARATION CERTIFICATE FOR LOCAL PRODUCTION AND CONTENT TOGETHER WITH ANNEXURE C (COMPLETED IF APPLICABLE)
3.8 SBD 8 - DECLARATION OF SUPPLIERS PAST PERFORMANCE FORM
SBD 9 - CERTIFICATE OF INDEPENDENT BID DETERMINATION.

**NB: FAILURE TO PROVIDE / OR COMPLY WITH ANY OF THE ABOVE PARTICULARS MAY RENDER THE BID INVALID.**

SIGNATURE OF BIDDER: \_\_\_\_\_

CAPACITY UNDER WHICH THIS BID IS SIGNED: \_\_\_\_\_

(Proof of authority must be submitted e.g. company resolution)

DATE: \_\_\_\_\_ / \_\_\_\_\_ / \_\_\_\_\_



**SBD 4**  
**DECLARATION OF INTEREST**

1. Any legal person, including persons employed by the state<sup>1</sup>, or persons having a kinship with persons employed by the state, including a blood relationship, may make an offer or offers in terms of this invitation to bid (includes an advertised competitive bid, a limited bid, a proposal or written price quotation). In view of possible allegations of favouritism, should the resulting bid, or part thereof, be awarded to persons employed by the state, or to persons connected with or related to them, it is required that the bidder or his/her authorised representative declare his/her position in relation to the evaluating/adjudicating authority where-
  - the bidder is employed by the state; and/or
  - the legal person on whose behalf the bidding document is signed, has a relationship with persons/a person who are/is involved in the evaluation and or adjudication of the bid(s), or where it is known that such a relationship exists between the person or persons for or on whose behalf the declarant acts and persons who are involved with the evaluation and or adjudication of the bid.
2. In order to give effect to the above, the following questions must be completed and submitted with the bid.
- 2.1. The names of all directors / trustees / shareholders<sup>2</sup> / members/individuals, their individual identity numbers, tax reference numbers to inserted in the table below. If applicable, employee / PERSAL numbers must be indicated in the last column.

Full Name	Position held (shareholder, director, trustee, member, individual etc.)	Identity Number	Personal Income Tax Reference Number	State Employee Number / Persal Number

If space provided is insufficient, details as specified above can be attached, however, this must be clearly indicated in this table

2.2.	Full names of bidder or his or her representative: ..... .....						
2.3.	Identity Number: ..... .....						
2.4.	Position occupied in the Company (Director, trustee, shareholder, member) ..... .....						
2.5.	Registration number of company, enterprise, close corporation, partnership, agreement or trust ..... .....						
2.6.	Tax reference number: ..... .....						
2.7.	VAT Registration number: ..... .....						
2.8.	Are you or any person connected with the bidder presently employed by the state? Kindly mark the applicable answer with a tick √.		<table border="1"> <tr> <td>YES</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>NO</td> <td></td> </tr> </table>	YES		NO	
YES							
NO							
	If so, furnish the following particulars:						
2.8.1.	Name of person/director/trustee/shareholder/member: ..... .....						
2.8.2.	Name of state institution at which you or the person connected to the bidder is employed: ..... .....						
2.8.3.	Position occupied in the state institution: ..... .....						
2.8.4.	Any other particulars: ..... ..... ..... ..... ..... .....						

2.9.	If you or any person connected with the bidder are presently employed by the state, did you obtain the appropriate authority to undertake remunerative work outside employment in the public sector? Kindly mark the applicable answer with a tick √.	YES	
		NO	
		N/A	
2.9.1.	If yes, did you attach proof of such authority to the bid document? (Note: failure to submit proof of such authority, where applicable, may arise in the disqualification of the bid. Kindly mark the applicable answer with a tick √.	YES	
		NO	
		N/A	
2.9.2.	If no, furnish reasons for non-submission of such proof: ..... ..... ..... ..... .....		
2.10.	Did you or your spouse, or any of the company's directors/ trustees/ members of their spouses conduct business with the state in the previous twelve months? Kindly mark the applicable answer with a tick √.	YES	
		NO	
2.10.	If yes, furnish particulars: ..... ..... ..... ..... .....		
2.11.	Do you, or any person connected with the bidder, have any relationship (family, friend, other) with a person employed by the state and who may be involved with the evaluation or adjudication of the bid? Kindly mark the applicable answer with a tick √.	YES	
		NO	
2.11.	If yes, furnish particulars: ..... ..... ..... ..... .....		
2.12.	Are you, or any person connected with the bidder, aware of any relationship (family, friend, other) between any other bidder and any person employed by the state who may be involved with the evaluation and or adjudication of this bid? Kindly mark the applicable answer with a tick √.	YES	
		NO	
2.12.	If yes furnish particulars. ..... ..... ..... ..... .....		

2.13.	Do you or any of the directors / trustees / shareholders / members of the company have any interest in any other related companies whether or not they are bidding for this contract? Kindly mark the applicable answer with a tick √.	YES	
		NO	
2.13.	<p>If yes, furnish particulars.</p> <p>.....</p> <p>.....</p> <p>.....</p> <p>.....</p> <p>.....</p>		
2.13.2	Have you or any of the directors / trustees / shareholders / members of the company or the company in general provided any gifts, rewards, awards, sponsorships, donations or hospitality to the department or any of its employees or their family in the last 12 months? Kindly mark the applicable answer with a tick √.	YES	
		NO	
2.13.3	<p>If yes, furnish particulars, including estimated value.</p> <p>.....</p> <p>.....</p> <p>.....</p> <p>.....</p> <p>.....</p>		
3.	<p>DECLARATION</p> <p>I, THE UNDERSIGNED</p> <p>(NAME) _____</p> <p>CERTIFY THAT THE INFORMATION FURNISHED IN PARAGRAPHS 2 AND 3 ABOVE IS CORRECT, AND I HAVE TAKEN REASONABLE DILIGENT STEPS (AS REQUIRED BY S76 OF THE COMPANIES ACT, 2011, WHERE APPLICABLE), TO ENSURE THAT THE INFORMATION PROVIDED IS CORRECT.</p> <p>I ACCEPT THAT THE STATE MAY REJECT THE BID OR ACT AGAINST ME SHOULD THIS DECLARATION PROVE TO BE FALSE.</p> <p>NAME OF BIDDER: _____</p> <p>POSITION: _____</p> <p>SIGNATURE: _____</p> <p>DATE: _____</p>		

**Every question must be answered individually on this form, whether a relationship is present or not:  
Failure to do so will invalidate your tender/bid**

This document must be signed and submitted together with your bid.

## THE NATIONAL INDUSTRIAL PARTICIPATION PROGRAMME

### INTRODUCTION

The National Industrial Participation (NIP) Programme, which is applicable to all government procurement contracts that have an imported content, became effective on the 1 September 1996. The NIP policy and guidelines were fully endorsed by Cabinet on 30 April 1997. In terms of the Cabinet decision, all state and parastatal purchases / lease contracts (for goods, works and services) entered into after this date, are subject to the NIP requirements. NIP is obligatory and therefore must be complied with. The Industrial Participation Secretariat (IPS) of the Department of Trade and Industry (DTI) is charged with the responsibility of administering the programme.

### 1 PILLARS OF THE PROGRAMME

- 1.1 The NIP obligation is benchmarked on the imported content of the contract. Any contract having an imported content equal to or exceeding US\$ 10 million or other currency equivalent to US\$ 10 million will have a NIP obligation. This threshold of US\$ 10 million can be reached as follows:
- (a) Any single contract with imported content exceeding US\$10 million.  
or
  - (b) Multiple contracts for the same goods, works or services each with imported content exceeding US\$3 million awarded to one seller over a 2 year period which in total exceeds US\$10 million.  
or
  - (c) A contract with a renewable option clause, where should the option be exercised the total value of the imported content will exceed US\$10 million.  
or
  - (d) Multiple suppliers of the same goods, works or services under the same contract, where the value of the imported content of each allocation is equal to or exceeds US\$ 3 million worth of goods, works or services to the same government institution, which in total over a two (2) year period exceeds US\$10 million.
- 1.2 The NIP obligation applicable to suppliers in respect of sub-paragraphs 1.1 (a) to 1.1 (c) above will amount to 30 % of the imported content whilst suppliers in respect of paragraph 1.1 (d) shall incur 30 % of the total NIP obligation on a *pro-rata* basis.
- 1.3 To satisfy the NIP obligation, the DTI would negotiate and conclude agreements such as investments, joint ventures, sub-contracting, licensee production, export promotion, sourcing arrangements and research and development (R&D) with partners or suppliers.
- 1.4 A period of seven years has been identified as the time frame within which to discharge the obligation.

### 2 REQUIREMENTS OF THE DEPARTMENT OF TRADE AND INDUSTRY

- 2.1 In order to ensure effective implementation of the programme, successful bidders (contractors) are required to, immediately after the award of a contract that is in excess of **R10 million** (ten million Rands), submit details of such a contract to the DTI for reporting purposes.
- 2.2 The purpose for reporting details of contracts in excess of the amount of R10 million (ten million Rands) is to cater for multiple contracts for the same goods, works or services; renewable contracts and multiple suppliers for the same goods, works or services under the same contract as provided for in paragraphs 1.1.(b) to 1.1. (d) above.

### **3 BID SUBMISSION AND CONTRACT REPORTING REQUIREMENTS OF BIDDERS AND SUCCESSFUL BIDDERS (CONTRACTORS)**

- 3.1 Bidders are required to sign and submit this Standard Bidding Document (SBD 5) together with the bid on the closing date and time.
- 3.2 In order to accommodate multiple contracts for the same goods, works or services; renewable contracts and multiple suppliers for the same goods, works or services under the same contract as indicated in sub-paragraphs 1.1 (b) to 1.1 (d) above and to enable the DTI in determining the NIP obligation, successful bidders (contractors) are required, immediately after being officially notified about any successful bid with a value in excess of R10 million (ten million Rands), to contact and furnish the DTI with the following information:
- Bid / contract number.
  - Description of the goods, works or services.
  - Date on which the contract was accepted.
  - Name, address and contact details of the government institution.
  - Value of the contract.
  - Imported content of the contract, if possible.
- 3.3 The information required in paragraph 3.2 above must be sent to the Department of Trade and Industry, Private Bag X 84, Pretoria, 0001 for the attention of Mr Elias Malapane within five (5) working days after award of the contract. Mr Malapane may be contacted on telephone (012) 394 1401, facsimile (012) 394 2401 or e-mail at [Elias@thedti.gov.za](mailto:Elias@thedti.gov.za) for further details about the programme.

### **4 PROCESS TO SATISFY THE NIP OBLIGATION**

- 4.1 Once the successful bidder (contractor) has made contact with and furnished the DTI with the information required, the following steps will be followed:
- a. the contractor and the DTI will determine the NIP obligation;
  - b. the contractor and the DTI will sign the NIP obligation agreement;
  - c. the contractor will submit a performance guarantee to the DTI;
  - d. the contractor will submit a business concept for consideration and approval by the DTI;
  - e. upon approval of the business concept by the DTI, the contractor will submit detailed business plans outlining the business concepts;
  - f. the contractor will implement the business plans; and
  - g. the contractor will submit bi-annual progress reports on approved plans to the DTI.
- 4.2 The NIP obligation agreement is between the DTI and the successful bidder (contractor) and, therefore, does not involve the purchasing institution.

Bid number ..... Closing date: .....

Name of bidder.....

Postal address .....

.....

Signature..... Name (in print).....

Date.....

SBD 6.1

**PREFERENCE POINTS CLAIM FORM IN TERMS OF THE PREFERENTIAL PROCUREMENT  
REGULATIONS 2017**

This preference form must form part of all bids invited. It contains general information and serves as a claim form for preference points for Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment (B-BBEE) Status Level of Contribution

**NB: BEFORE COMPLETING THIS FORM, BIDDERS MUST STUDY THE GENERAL CONDITIONS, DEFINITIONS AND DIRECTIVES APPLICABLE IN RESPECT OF B-BBEE, AS PRESCRIBED IN THE PREFERENTIAL PROCUREMENT REGULATIONS, 2017.**

**1. GENERAL CONDITIONS**

- 1.1 The following preference point systems are applicable to all bids:
- the 80/20 system for requirements with a Rand value of up to R50 000 000 (all applicable taxes included); and
  - the 90/10 system for requirements with a Rand value above R50 000 000 (all applicable taxes included).
- 1.2 (a) The value of this bid is estimated to **not exceed** R50 000 000 (all applicable taxes included) and therefore the 80/20 preference point system shall be applicable.
- 1.3 Points for this bid shall be awarded for:
- (a) Price; and
  - (b) B-BBEE Status Level of Contributor
- 1.4 The maximum points for this bid are allocated as follows:

	POINTS
PRICE	80
B-BBEE STATUS LEVEL OF CONTRIBUTOR	20
Total points for Price and B-BBEE must not exceed	100

- 1.5 Failure on the part of a bidder to submit proof of B-BBEE Status level of contributor together with the bid, will be interpreted to mean that preference points for B-BBEE status level of contribution are not claimed.
- 1.6 The purchaser reserves the right to require of a bidder, either before a bid is adjudicated or at any time subsequently, to substantiate any claim in regard to preferences, in any manner required by the purchaser.

**2. DEFINITIONS**

- (a) **“B-BBEE”** means broad-based black economic empowerment as defined in section 1 of the Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment Act;
- (b) **“B-BBEE status level of contributor”** means the B-BBEE status of an entity in terms of a code of good practice on black economic empowerment, issued in terms of section 9(1) of the Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment Act;
- (c) **“bid”** means a written offer in a prescribed or stipulated form in response to an invitation by an organ of state for the provision of goods or services, through price tenders, advertised competitive bidding processes or proposals;
- (d) **“Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment Act”** means the Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment Act, 2003 (Act No. 53 of 2003);
- (e) **“EME”** means an Exempted Micro Enterprise in terms of a code of good practice on black

economic empowerment issued in terms of section 9 (1) of the Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment Act;

- (f) **“functionality”** means the ability of a tenderer to provide goods or services in accordance with specifications as set out in the tender documents;
- (g) **“prices”** includes all applicable taxes less all unconditional discounts;
- (h) **“proof of B-BBEE status level of contributor”** means:
  - 1) B-BBEE Status level certificate issued by an authorized body or person;
  - 2) A sworn affidavit as prescribed by the B-BBEE Codes of Good Practice;
  - 3) Any other requirement prescribed in terms of the B-BBEE Act;
- (i) **“QSE”** means a qualifying small business enterprise in terms of a code of good practice on black economic empowerment issued in terms of section 9 (1) of the Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment Act;
- (j) **“rand value”** means the total estimated value of a contract in Rand, calculated at the time of bid invitation, and includes all applicable taxes;

### 3. POINTS AWARDED FOR PRICE

#### 3.1 THE 80/20 PREFERENCE POINT SYSTEM

A maximum of 80 points is allocated for price on the following basis:  
**80/20**

$$P_s = 80 \left( 1 - \frac{P_t - P_{\min}}{P_{\min}} \right)$$

Where

- P<sub>s</sub> = Points scored for price of bid under consideration
- P<sub>t</sub> = Price of bid under consideration
- P<sub>min</sub> = Price of lowest acceptable bid

### 4. POINTS AWARDED FOR B-BBEE STATUS LEVEL OF CONTRIBUTOR

- 4.1 In terms of Regulation 6 (2) and 7 (2) of the Preferential Procurement Regulations, preference points must be awarded to a bidder for attaining the B-BBEE status level of contribution in accordance with the table below:

B-BBEE Status Level of Contributor	Number of points (80/20 system)
1	20
2	18
3	14
4	12
5	8
6	6
7	4
8	2
Non-compliant contributor	0



**44.2. B-BBEE EXEMPTED AFFIDAVIT FOR EXEMPTED MICRO ENTERPRISES (ISSUED IN TERMS OF THE AMENDED CONSTRUCTION SECTOR CODE) (Gazette Vol. 630 No. 41287)  
Issued in terms of paragraph 3.6.2.4.1 (B)**

I, the undersigned,

<b>Full name &amp; Surname</b>	
<b>Identity number</b>	

Hereby declare under oath as follows:

1. The contents of this statement are to the best of my knowledge a true reflection of the facts.
2. I am a member / director / owner of the following enterprise and am duly authorised to act on its behalf:

<b>Enterprise Name</b>			
<b>Trading Name (If Applicable):</b>			
<b>Registration Number</b>			
<b>Enterprise Physical Address:</b>			
<b>Type of Entity (CC, (Pty) Ltd, Sole Prop etc.):</b>			
<b>Nature of Business:</b>	<b>BEP</b> (Built Environment Professional)	Contractor	Supplier
<b>Definition of "Black People"</b>	<p>As per the Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment Act 53 of 2003 as Amended by Act No 46 of 2013 "Black People" is a generic term which means Africans, Coloureds and Indians –</p> <p>(a) who are citizens of the Republic of South Africa by birth or descent; or</p> <p>(b) who became citizens of the Republic of South Africa by naturalisation-</p> <p>I. before 27 April 1994; or</p> <p>II. on or after 27 April 1994 and who would have been entitled to acquire citizenship by naturalization prior to that date;"</p>		
<b>Definition of "Black Designated Groups"</b>	<p>"Black Designated Groups means:</p> <p>(a) unemployed black people not attending and not required by law to attend an educational institution and not awaiting admission to an educational institution;</p> <p>(b) Black people who are youth as defined in the National Youth Commission Act of 1996;</p> <p>(c) Black people who are persons with disabilities as defined in the Code of Good Practice on employment of people with disabilities issued under the Employment Equity Act;</p> <p>(d) Black people living in rural and under developed areas;</p> <p>(e) Black military veterans who qualifies to be called a military veteran in terms of the Military Veterans Act 18 of 2011;"</p>		

**Construction Sector Affidavit**

3. I hereby declare under Oath that:
- The Enterprise is \_\_\_\_\_% Black Owned as per Amended Code Series 100 of the amended Codes of Good Practice issued under section 9 (1) of B-BBEE Act No 53 of 2003 as amended by Act No 46 of 2013,
  - The Enterprise is \_\_\_\_\_% Black Female Owned as per Amended Code Series 100 of the Amended Codes of Good Practice issued under section 9 (1) of B-BBEE Act No 53 of 2003 as Amended by Act No 46 of 2013,
  - The Enterprise is \_\_\_\_\_% Black Designated Group Owned as per Amended Code Series 100 of the Amended Codes of Good Practice issued under section 9 (1) of B-BBEE Act No 53 of 2003 as Amended by Act No 46 of 2013,
  - Black Designated Group Owned % Breakdown as per the definition stated above:
    - Black Youth % = \_\_\_\_\_%
    - Black Disabled % = \_\_\_\_\_%
    - Black Unemployed % = \_\_\_\_\_%
    - Black People living in Rural areas % = \_\_\_\_\_%
    - Black Military Veterans % = \_\_\_\_\_%

BEP	R1.8 million	
Contractor	R3.0 million	
Supplier	R3.0 million	

*If the turnover exceeds the applicable amount in the table above then this affidavit is no longer applicable and an EME certificate must be obtained from a rating agency accredited by SANAS or when applicable a B-BBEE Verification Professional Regulator appointed by the Minister of Trade and Industry.*

- Based on the Financial Statements/Management Accounts and other information available on the latest financial year-end of \_\_\_\_/\_\_\_\_/\_\_\_\_\_, (dd/mm/yyyy) the annual Total Revenue was R3,000,000.00 (3 Million Rands) or less
- Please Confirm on the below table the B-BBEE Level Contributor, **by ticking the applicable box.**

100% Black Owned	<b>Level One</b> (135% B-BBEE procurement recognition level)	
At least 51% Black Owned	<b>Level Two</b> (125% B-BBEE procurement recognition level)	
At least 30% Black Owned	<b>Level Four</b> (100% B-BBEE procurement recognition level)	
Less than 30% Black Owned	<b>Level Five</b> (80% B-BBEE procurement recognition level)	

4. I know and understand the contents of this affidavit and I have no objection to take the prescribed oath and consider the oath binding on my conscience and on the Owners of the Enterprise, which I represent in this matter.
5. The sworn affidavit will be valid for a period of 12 months from the date signed by commissioner.

<b>Stamp</b>

Deponent Signature: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_/\_\_\_\_/\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature of Commissioner of Oaths

## 5. BID DECLARATION

5.1 Bidders who claim points in respect of B-BBEE Status Level of Contribution must complete the following:

## 6. B-BBEE STATUS LEVEL OF CONTRIBUTOR CLAIMED IN TERMS OF PARAGRAPHS 1.4 & 4.1

6.1 B-BBEE Status Level of Contributor: = .....(maximum of 10 or 20 points)  
(Points claimed in respect of paragraph 6.1 must be in accordance with the table reflected in paragraph 4.1 and must be substantiated by relevant proof of B-BBEE status level of contributor.)

## 7. SUB-CONTRACTING

7.1 Will any portion of the contract be sub-contracted? (*Tick applicable box*)

YES		NO	
-----	--	----	--

7.1.1 If yes, indicate:

- i) What percentage of the contract will be subcontracted.....%
- ii) The name of the sub-contractor.....
- iii) The B-BBEE status level of the sub-contractor.....
- iv) Whether the sub-contractor is an EME or QSE (*Tick applicable box*)

YES		NO	
-----	--	----	--

v) Specify, by ticking the appropriate box, if subcontracting with an enterprise in terms of Preferential Procurement Regulations, 2017:

Designated Group: An EME or QSE which is at last 51% owned by:	EME √	QSE √
Black people		
Black people who are youth		
Black people who are women		
Black people with disabilities		
Black people living in rural or underdeveloped areas or townships		
Cooperative owned by black people		
Black people who are military veterans		
OR		
Any EME		
Any QSE		

## 8. DECLARATION WITH REGARD TO COMPANY/FIRM

8.1 Name of company/firm: .....

8.2 VAT registration number: .....

8.3 Company registration number: .....

8.4 TYPE OF COMPANY/ FIRM

- Partnership/Joint Venture / Consortium
- One-person business/sole propriety
- Close corporation
- Company
- (Pty) Limited
- [TICK APPLICABLE BOX]

8.5 DESCRIBE PRINCIPAL BUSINESS ACTIVITIES

.....  
.....  
.....

8.6 COMPANY CLASSIFICATION

Manufacturer  
Supplier  
Professional service provider  
Other service providers, e.g. transporter, etc.  
[TICK APPLICABLE BOX]

8.7 Total number of years the company/firm has been in business: .....

8.8 I/we, the undersigned, who is / are duly authorised to do so on behalf of the company/firm, certify that the points claimed, based on the B-BBEE status level of contributor indicated in paragraphs 1.4 and 6.1 of the foregoing certificate, qualifies the company/ firm for the preference(s) shown and I / we acknowledge that:

- i) The information furnished is true and correct;
- ii) The preference points claimed are in accordance with the General Conditions as indicated in paragraph 1 of this form;
- iii) In the event of a contract being awarded as a result of points claimed as shown in paragraphs 1.4 and 6.1, the contractor may be required to furnish documentary proof to the satisfaction of the purchaser that the claims are correct;
- iv) If the B-BBEE status level of contributor has been claimed or obtained on a fraudulent basis or any of the conditions of contract have not been fulfilled, the purchaser may, in addition to any other remedy it may have –
  - (a) disqualify the person from the bidding process;
  - (b) recover costs, losses or damages it has incurred or suffered as a result of that person's conduct;
  - (c) cancel the contract and claim any damages which it has suffered as a result of having to make less favourable arrangements due to such cancellation;
  - (d) recommend that the bidder or contractor, its shareholders and directors, or only the shareholders and directors who acted on a fraudulent basis, be restricted by the National Treasury from obtaining business from any organ of state for a period not exceeding 10 years, after the *audi alteram partem* (hear the other side) rule has been applied; and
  - (e) forward the matter for criminal prosecution.

WITNESSES

1. ....  
2. ....

.....  
SIGNATURE(S) OF BIDDER(S)

DATE: .....  
ADDRESS .....  
.....  
.....

FAILURE TO FULLY COMPLETE DATE AND SIGN THIS FORM WILL RESULTS TO NON-AWARD OF PREFERENCE POINTS

**SBD 6.2**

**DECLARATION CERTIFICATE FOR LOCAL PRODUCTION AND CONTENT FOR DESIGNATED SECTORS**

This Standard Bidding Document (SBD) must form part of all bids invited. It contains general information and serves as a declaration form for local content (local production and local content are used interchangeably).

Before completing this declaration, bidders must study the General Conditions, Definitions, Directives applicable in respect of Local Content as prescribed in the Preferential Procurement Regulations, 2017, the South African Bureau of Standards (SABS) approved technical specification number SATS 1286:2011 (Edition 1) and the Guidance on the Calculation of Local Content together with the Local Content Declaration Templates [Annex C (Local Content Declaration: Summary Schedule), D (Imported Content Declaration: Supporting Schedule to Annex C) and E (Local Content Declaration: Supporting Schedule to Annex C)].

**1. General Conditions**

- 1.1. Preferential Procurement Regulations, 2017 (Regulation 8) make provision for the promotion of local production and content.
- 1.2. Regulation 8.(2) prescribes that in the case of designated sectors, organs of state must advertise such tenders with the specific bidding condition that only locally produced or manufactured goods, with a stipulated minimum threshold for local production and content will be considered.
- 1.3. Where necessary, for tenders referred to in paragraph 1.2 above, a two-stage bidding process may be followed, where the first stage involves a minimum threshold for local production and content and the second stage price and B-BBEE.
- 1.4. A person awarded a contract in relation to a designated sector, may not sub-contract in such a manner that the local production and content of the overall value of the contract is reduced to below the stipulated minimum threshold.
- 1.5. The local content (LC) expressed as a percentage of the bid price must be calculated in accordance with the SABS approved technical specification number SATS 1286: 2011 as follows:

$$LC = [1 - x / y] * 100$$

Where

x is the imported content in Rand

y is the bid price in Rand excluding value added tax (VAT)

Prices referred to in the determination of x must be converted to Rand (ZAR) by using the exchange rate published by South African Reserve Bank (SARB) on the date of advertisement of the bid as indicated in paragraph 3.1 below.

**The SABS approved technical specification number SATS 1286:2011 is accessible on <http://www.thedti.gov.za/industrial development/ip.jsp> at no cost.**

- 1.6. A bid may be disqualified if this Declaration Certificate and the Annex C (Local Content Declaration: Summary Schedule) are not submitted as part of the bid documentation.

2. The stipulated minimum threshold(s) for local production and content (refer to Annex A of SATS 1286:2011) for this bid is/are as follows:

Description of services, works or goods	BoQ Reference	Stipulated min. threshold (%)
Wire products (mesh reinforcing, gabions)	C3.3.12.3, C11.2.3	100%
Permanent Road Signage (steel)	C11.6.1	100%
Personal Protective Equipment	C1.2.5.2, PS C1.5.13	100%
Provision of tools and apparel for NYS workers	F6.03(b)	100%

3. Does any portion of the goods or services offered have any imported content?  
(**Tick applicable box**)

YES		NO	
-----	--	----	--

3..1 If yes, the rate(s) of exchange to be used in this bid to calculate the local content as prescribed in paragraph 1.5 of the general conditions must be the rate(s) published by SARB for the specific currency on the date of advertisement of the bid.

The relevant rates of exchange information is accessible on [www.resbank.co.za](http://www.resbank.co.za)

Indicate the rate(s) of exchange against the appropriate currency in the table below (refer to Annex A of SATS 1286:2011):

Currency	Rates of exchange
US Dollar	
Pound Sterling	
Euro	
Yen	
Other	

NB: Bidders must submit proof of the SARB rate (s) of exchange used.

4. Where, after the award of a bid, challenges are experienced in meeting the stipulated minimum threshold for local content the dti must be informed accordingly in order for the dti to verify and in consultation with the AO/AA provide directives in this regard.

**LOCAL CONTENT DECLARATION**  
**(REFER TO ANNEX B OF SATS 1286:2011)**

**LOCAL CONTENT DECLARATION BY CHIEF FINANCIAL OFFICER OR OTHER LEGALLY RESPONSIBLE PERSON NOMINATED IN WRITING BY THE CHIEF EXECUTIVE OR SENIOR MEMBER/PERSON WITH MANAGEMENT RESPONSIBILITY (CLOSE CORPORATION, PARTNERSHIP OR INDIVIDUAL)**

**IN RESPECT OF BID NO. ....**

**ISSUED BY:** (Procurement Authority / Name of Institution):  
.....

NB

- 1 The obligation to complete, duly sign and submit this declaration cannot be transferred to an external authorized representative, auditor or any other third party acting on behalf of the bidder.
- 2 Guidance on the Calculation of Local Content together with Local Content Declaration Templates (Annex C, D and E) is accessible on [http://www.thedti.gov.za/industrial\\_development/ip.jsp](http://www.thedti.gov.za/industrial_development/ip.jsp). Bidders should first complete Declaration D. After completing Declaration D, bidders should complete Declaration E and then consolidate the information on Declaration C. **Declaration C should be submitted with the bid documentation at the closing date and time of the bid in order to substantiate the declaration made in paragraph (c) below.** Declarations D and E should be kept by the bidders for verification purposes for a period of at least 5 years. The successful bidder is required to continuously update Declarations C, D and E with the actual values for the duration of the contract.

I, the undersigned, ..... (full names),  
do hereby declare, in my capacity as .....  
of ..... (name of bidder entity), the  
following:

- (a) The facts contained herein are within my own personal knowledge.
- (b) I have satisfied myself that:
  - (i) the goods/services/works to be delivered in terms of the above-specified bid comply with the minimum local content requirements as specified in the bid, and as measured in terms of SATS 1286:2011; and
  - (c) The local content percentage (%) indicated below has been calculated using the formula given in clause 3 of SATS 1286:2011, the rates of exchange indicated in paragraph 3.1 above and the information contained in Declaration D and E which has been consolidated in Declaration C:
- (d)

Bid price, excluding VAT (y)	R
Imported content (x), as calculated in terms of SATS 1286:2011	R
Stipulated minimum threshold for local content (paragraph 2 above)	
Local content %, as calculated in terms of SATS 1286:2011	

**If the bid is for more than one product, the local content percentages for each product contained in Declaration C shall be used instead of the table above.**  
**The local content percentages for each product has been calculated using the formula given in clause 3 of SATS 1286:2011, the rates of exchange indicated in paragraph 3.1 above and the information contained in Declaration D and E.**

- (e) I accept that the Procurement Authority / Institution has the right to request that the local content be verified in terms of the requirements of SATS 1286:2011.
- (f) I understand that the awarding of the bid is dependent on the accuracy of the information furnished in this application. I also understand that the submission of incorrect data, or data that are not verifiable as described in SATS 1286:2011, may result in the

Procurement Authority / Institution imposing any or all of the remedies as provided for in Regulation 14 of the Preferential Procurement Regulations, 2017 promulgated under the Preferential Policy Framework Act (PPPFA), 2000 (Act No. 5 of 2000).

**SIGNATURE:** \_\_\_\_\_

**WITNESS No. 1** \_\_\_\_\_

**DATE:** \_\_\_\_\_

**WITNESS No. 2** \_\_\_\_\_

**DATE:** \_\_\_\_\_



## Annexure C

[illegible]

**Failure to complete, sign and date this form shall result in the tender being considered non-responsive and rejected in terms of clause C.3.8 of the Conditions of Tender**

SATS 1286.2011

Annex D

(D1)  
(D2)  
(D3)  
(D4)  
(D5)  
(D6)

Tender No.

Tender description:

Designated Products:

Tender Authority:

Tendering Entity name:

Tender Exchange Rate:

Pula

EU

GBP

Note: VAT to be excluded from  
all calculations

A. Exempted imported content

Tender item no's	Description of imported content	Local supplier	Overseas Supplier	Foreign currency value as per Commercial Invoice	Tender Exchange Rate	Local value of imports	Freight costs to port of entry	All locally incurred landing costs & duties	Total landed cost excl VAT
(D7)	(D8)	(D9)	(D10)	(D11)	(D12)	(D13)	(D14)	(D15)	(D16)

(D19) Total exempt imported value

R 0

B. Imported directly by the Tenderer

Tender item no's	Description of imported content	Unit of measure	Overseas Supplier	Foreign currency value as per Commercial Invoice	Tender Rate of Exchange	Local value of imports	Freight costs to port of entry	All locally incurred landing costs & duties	Total landed cost excl VAT
(D20)	(D21)	(D22)	(D23)	(D24)	(D25)	(D26)	(D27)	(D28)	(D29)

(D32) Total imported value by tenderer

R 0

C. Imported by a 3rd party and supplied to the Tenderer

Description of imported content	Unit of measure	Local supplier	Overseas Supplier	Foreign currency value as per Commercial Invoice	Tender Rate of Exchange	Local value of imports	Freight costs to port of entry	All locally incurred landing costs & duties	Total landed cost excl VAT
(D33)	(D34)	(D35)	(D36)	(D37)	(D38)	(D39)	(D40)	(D41)	(D42)

(D45) Total imported value by 3rd party

R 0

D. Other foreign currency payments

Type of payment	Local supplier making the payment	Overseas beneficiary	Foreign currency value paid	Tender Rate of Exchange
(D46)	(D47)	(D48)	(D49)	(D50)

Local value of  
payments

(D51)

(D52) Total of foreign currency payments declared by tenderer and/or 3rd party

Signature of tenderer from Annex B

(D53) Total of imported content & foreign currency payments - (D32), (D45) & (D52) above

R 0

Date:

T37

**Annexure E**

SATS 1286.2011

**Annex E**

--

(E1)	Tender No.	
(E2)	Tender description:	
(E3)	Designated products:	
(E4)	Tender Authority:	
(E5)	Tendering Entity name:	

**Note:** VAT to be excluded from all calculations

	Description of items purchased	Local suppliers	Value
	(E6)	(E7)	(E8)
(E9) Total local products (Goods, Services and Works)			R 0

(E10)  (Tenderer's manpower cost)  R 0

(E11)  (Rental, depreciation & amortisation, utility costs, consumables etc.)  R 0

(E12)  (Marketing, insurance, financing, interest etc.)  R 0

(E13) Total local content  R 0

Signature of tenderer from Annex B

Date:

**This form must be completed, signed and dated by the contractor and kept for a period of 5 years for audit purposes. Annexure E is not a returnable document.**

**SBD 7.2**

**CONTRACT FORM - RENDERING OF SERVICES**

**THIS FORM MUST BE FILLED IN DUPLICATE BY BOTH THE SERVICE PROVIDER (PART 1) AND THE PURCHASER (PART 2). BOTH FORMS MUST BE SIGNED IN THE ORIGINAL SO THAT THE SERVICE PROVIDER AND THE PURCHASER WOULD BE IN POSSESSION OF ORIGINALLY SIGNED CONTRACTS FOR THEIR RESPECTIVE RECORDS.**

**PART 1 (TO BE FILLED IN BY THE SERVICE PROVIDER)**

1. I hereby undertake to render services described in the attached bidding documents to (name of the institution) ..... in accordance with the requirements and task directives / proposals specifications stipulated in Bid Number..... at the price/s quoted. My offer/s remain binding upon me and open for acceptance by the Purchaser during the validity period indicated and calculated from the closing date of the bid.
2. The following documents shall be deemed to form and be read and construed as part of this agreement:
  - (i) Bidding documents, viz
    - Invitation to bid;
    - Tax clearance certificate;
    - Pricing schedule(s);
    - Filled in task directive/proposal;
    - Preference claims for Broad Based Black Economic Empowerment Status Level of Contribution in terms of the Preferential Procurement Regulations 2011;
    - Declaration of interest;
    - Declaration of bidder's past SCM practices;
    - Certificate of Independent Bid Determination;
    - Special Conditions of Contract;
  - (ii) General Conditions of Contract; and
  - (iii) Other (specify)
3. I confirm that I have satisfied myself as to the correctness and validity of my bid; that the price(s) and rate(s) quoted cover all the services specified in the bidding documents; that the price(s) and rate(s) cover all my obligations and I accept that any mistakes regarding price(s) and rate(s) and calculations will be at my own risk.
4. I accept full responsibility for the proper execution and fulfilment of all obligations and conditions devolving on me under this agreement as the principal liable for the due fulfillment of this contract.
5. I declare that I have no participation in any collusive practices with any bidder or any other person regarding this or any other bid.
6. I confirm that I am duly authorised to sign this contract.

NAME (PRINT) .....

CAPACITY .....

SIGNATURE .....

NAME OF FIRM .....

DATE .....

**WITNESSES**

1 .....

2 .....

DATE:

**CONTRACT FORM - RENDERING OF SERVICES**

**PART 2 (TO BE FILLED IN BY THE PURCHASER)**

1. I..... in my capacity as.....  
accept your bid under reference number .....dated.....for the rendering of services indicated hereunder and/or further specified in the annexure(s).
2. An official order indicating service delivery instructions is forthcoming.
3. I undertake to make payment for the services rendered in accordance with the terms and conditions of the contract, within 30 (thirty) days after receipt of an invoice.

DESCRIPTION OF SERVICE	PRICE (ALL APPLICABLE TAXES INCLUDED)	COMPLETION DATE	B-BBEE STATUS LEVEL OF CONTRIBUTION	MINIMUM THRESHOLD FOR LOCAL PRODUCTION AND CONTENT (if applicable)

4. I confirm that I am duly authorised to sign this contract.

SIGNED AT .....ON.....

NAME (PRINT) .....

SIGNATURE .....

OFFICIAL STAMP

--

WITNESSES

1 .....

2 .....

DATE:

SBD 8

**DECLARATION OF BIDDER'S PAST SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT PRACTICES**

- 1 This Standard Bidding Document must form part of all bids invited.
- 2 It serves as a declaration to be used by institutions in ensuring that when goods and services are being procured, all reasonable steps are taken to combat the abuse of the supply chain management system.
- 3 The bid of any bidder may be disregarded if that bidder, or any of its directors have-
  - a. abused the institution's supply chain management system;
  - b. committed fraud or any other improper conduct in relation to such system; or
  - c. failed to perform on any previous contract.
- 4 **In order to give effect to the above, the following questionnaire must be completed and submitted with the bid.**

Item	Question	Yes	No
4.1	Is the bidder or any of its directors listed on the National Treasury's Database of Restricted Suppliers as companies or persons prohibited from doing business with the public sector? <b>(Companies or persons who are listed on this Database were informed in writing of this restriction by the Accounting Officer/Authority of the institution that imposed the restriction after the <i>audi alteram partem</i> rule was applied).</b>  The Database of Restricted Suppliers now resides on the National Treasury's website( <a href="http://www.treasury.gov.za">www.treasury.gov.za</a> ) and can be accessed by clicking on its link at the bottom of the home page.	Yes <input type="checkbox"/>	No <input type="checkbox"/>
4.1.1	If so, furnish particulars:		
4.2	Is the bidder or any of its directors listed on the Register for Tender Defaulters in terms of section 29 of the Prevention and Combating of Corrupt Activities Act (No 12 of 2004)? <b>The Register for Tender Defaulters can be accessed on the National Treasury's website (<a href="http://www.treasury.gov.za">www.treasury.gov.za</a>) by clicking on its link at the bottom of the home page.</b>	Yes <input type="checkbox"/>	No <input type="checkbox"/>
4.2.1	If so, furnish particulars:		
4.3	Was the bidder or any of its directors convicted by a court of law (including a court outside of the Republic of South Africa) for fraud or corruption during the past five years?	Yes <input type="checkbox"/>	No <input type="checkbox"/>
4.3.1	If so, furnish particulars:		
4.4	Was any contract between the bidder and any organ of state terminated during the past five years on account of failure to perform on or comply with the contract?	Yes <input type="checkbox"/>	No <input type="checkbox"/>
4.4.1	If so, furnish particulars:		

SBD 8

**CERTIFICATION**

I, THE UNDERSIGNED (FULL NAME) .....

CERTIFY THAT THE INFORMATION FURNISHED ON THIS DECLARATION FORM IS TRUE AND CORRECT.

I ACCEPT THAT, IN ADDITION TO CANCELLATION OF A CONTRACT, ACTION MAY BE TAKEN AGAINST ME SHOULD THIS DECLARATION PROVE TO BE FALSE.

.....  
Signature

.....  
Date

.....  
Position

.....  
Name of Bidder

**SBD 9**

**CERTIFICATE OF INDEPENDENT BID DETERMINATION**

- 1 This Standard Bidding Document (SBD) must form part of all bids<sup>1</sup> invited.
- 2 Section 4 (1) (b) (iii) of the Competition Act No. 89 of 1998, as amended, prohibits an agreement between, or concerted practice by, firms, or a decision by an association of firms, if it is between parties in a horizontal relationship and if it involves collusive bidding (or bid rigging).<sup>2</sup> Collusive bidding is a *pe se* prohibition meaning that it cannot be justified under any grounds.
- 3 Treasury Regulation 16A9 prescribes that accounting officers and accounting authorities must take all reasonable steps to prevent abuse of the supply chain management system and authorizes accounting officers and accounting authorities to:
  - a. disregard the bid of any bidder if that bidder, or any of its directors have abused the institution's supply chain management system and or committed fraud or any other improper conduct in relation to such system.
  - b. cancel a contract awarded to a supplier of goods and services if the supplier committed any corrupt or fraudulent act during the bidding process or the execution of that contract.
- 4 This SBD serves as a certificate of declaration that would be used by institutions to ensure that, when bids are considered, reasonable steps are taken to prevent any form of bid-rigging.
- 5 In order to give effect to the above, the attached Certificate of Bid Determination (SBD 9) must be completed and submitted with the bid:

<sup>1</sup> Includes price quotations, advertised competitive bids, limited bids and proposals.

<sup>2</sup> Bid rigging (or collusive bidding) occurs when businesses, that would otherwise be expected to compete, secretly conspire to raise prices or lower the quality of goods and / or services for purchasers who wish to acquire goods and / or services through a bidding process. Bid rigging is, therefore, an agreement between competitors not to compete.



SBD 9

**CERTIFICATE OF INDEPENDENT BID DETERMINATION**

I, the undersigned, in submitting the accompanying bid:

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Bid Number and Description)

in response to the invitation for the bid made by:

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Name of Institution)

do hereby make the following statements that I certify to be true and complete in every respect:

I certify, on behalf of: \_\_\_\_\_ that:

(Name of Bidder)

1. I have read and I understand the contents of this Certificate;
2. I understand that the accompanying bid will be disqualified if this Certificate is found not to be true and complete in every respect;
3. I am authorized by the bidder to sign this Certificate, and to submit the accompanying bid, on behalf of the bidder;
4. Each person whose signature appears on the accompanying bid has been authorized by the bidder to determine the terms of, and to sign the bid, on behalf of the bidder;
5. For the purposes of this Certificate and the accompanying bid, I understand that the word "competitor" shall include any individual or organization, other than the bidder, whether or not affiliated with the bidder, who:
  - (a) has been requested to submit a bid in response to this bid invitation;
  - (b) could potentially submit a bid in response to this bid invitation, based on their qualifications, abilities or experience; and
  - (c) provides the same goods and services as the bidder and/or is in the same line of business as the bidder

**SBD 9**

6. The bidder has arrived at the accompanying bid independently from, and without consultation, communication, agreement or arrangement with any competitor. However communication between partners in a joint venture or consortium<sup>3</sup> will not be construed as collusive bidding.
7. In particular, without limiting the generality of paragraphs 6 above, there has been no consultation, communication, agreement or arrangement with any competitor regarding:
  - (a) prices;
  - (b) geographical area where product or service will be rendered (market allocation)
  - (c) methods, factors or formulas used to calculate prices;
  - (d) the intention or decision to submit or not to submit, a bid;
  - (e) the submission of a bid which does not meet the specifications and conditions of the bid;or
  - (f) bidding with the intention not to win the bid.
8. In addition, there have been no consultations, communications, agreements or arrangements with any competitor regarding the quality, quantity, specifications and conditions or delivery particulars of the products or services to which this bid invitation relates.
9. The terms of the accompanying bid have not been, and will not be, disclosed by the bidder, directly or indirectly, to any competitor, prior to the date and time of the official bid opening or of the awarding of the contract.
10. I am aware that, in addition and without prejudice to any other remedy provided to combat any restrictive practices related to bids and contracts, bids that are suspicious will be reported to the Competition Commission for investigation and possible imposition of administrative penalties in terms of section 59 of the Competition Act No 89 of 1998 and or may be reported to the National Prosecuting Authority (NPA) for criminal investigation and or may be restricted from conducting business with the public sector for a period not exceeding ten (10) years in terms of the Prevention and Combating of Corrupt Activities Act No 12 of 2004 or any other applicable legislation.

.....  
Signature

.....  
Date

.....  
Position

.....  
Name of Bidder

<sup>3</sup> Joint venture or Consortium means an association of persons for the purpose of combining their expertise, property, capital, efforts, skill and knowledge in an activity for the execution of a contract.

## E. B-BBEE STATUS LEVEL VERIFICATION CERTIFICATE

Notes to tenderer:

1. The tenderer shall submit proof of B-BBEE Status Level of Contributor by submitting a copy of a valid B-BBEE Verification Certificate issued in accordance with the Amended Construction Sector Code published in Notice 931 of 2017 of Government Gazette No. 41287 of 1 December 2017.
2. The certificate shall:
  - (i) have been issued by a verification agency accredited by the South African National Accreditation System (SANAS); or
  - (ii) in the case of an Exempted Micro Enterprise (EME) with a total annual revenue of R3 million and less, be in the form of a sworn affidavit, in respect of their ownership and annual turnover, for the year ending not earlier than 12 (twelve) months prior to the tender closing date; and
  - (iii) have a date of issue not earlier than 12 (twelve) months prior to the tender closing date.
3. A consortium or joint venture (including unincorporated consortia and joint ventures) must submit a consolidated B-BBEE Status Level Verification Certificate. In addition, the consolidated B-BBEE Status Level Verification Certificate for unincorporated joint ventures shall only be applicable to this project (Tender No. to be indicated on the certificate).
4. An enterprise will qualify as an Exempted Micro Enterprise (EME) if it has a total annual revenue of R3 million or less, and is deemed to have the following B-BBEE Status in accordance with their black ownership levels:
  - (i) if less than 30% Black Owned then “**Level Five Contributor**”;
  - (ii) if at least 30% Black Owned but less than 51% Black Owned then “**Level Four Contributor**”;
  - (iii) if at least 51% Black Owned but less than 100% Black Owned, then “**Level Two Contributor**”; and
  - (iv) if 100% Black Owned then “**Level One Contributor**”.
5. Tenderers are advised that any misrepresentation in the affidavits is a criminal offence.

## F. CERTIFICATE OF AUTHORITY FOR SIGNATORY

The Tenderer must indicate the enterprise status by ticking the appropriate box hereunder.

(I) COOPERATIVE	(II) SOLE PROPRIETOR	(III) CLOSE CORPORATION	(IV) PARTNERSHIP	(V) COMPANY	(VI) JOINT VENTURE / CONSORTIUM	
					Incorporated	
					Unincorporated	

I/We, the undersigned, being the Member(s) (Cooperative), Sole Owner (Sole Proprietor), Member(s) (Close Corporation), Partners (Partnership), Representative (Company) or Lead Partner (Joint Venture / Consortium), in the enterprise trading as:

.....

hereby authorise Mr/Mrs/Ms .....

acting in the capacity of .....

whose signature is .....

to sign all documents in connection with this bid and any contract resulting therefrom on behalf of the enterprise.

NAME	ADDRESS	SIGNATURE	DATE

### Note:

The following document must be attached to this form according to the status of the enterprise, in the form of a resolution authorising the signatory to sign all documents in connection with this bid and any contract resulting therefrom on behalf of the enterprise, and **such resolution shall include a specimen signature of the signatory.**

Cooperative:	'Resolution of the Members'
Close Corporation:	'Resolution of the Members'
Company:	'Resolution of the Board' signed by the chairperson
Joint Venture / Consortium:	'Resolution/agreement passed/reached' signed by the authorised representatives of the enterprises

**Failure to complete, sign and date this form or failure to provide the certificate(s) in the form of a resolution as described above shall result in the tender being considered non-responsive and rejected in terms of clause C.3.8 of the Conditions of Tender.**

The following is a statement of work of similar nature recently successfully executed by myself / ourselves:

[illegible]

SIGNATURE: .....

DATE: .....

**CIDB OPEN TENDER: Tender Ver 04-10-2021: COTO**

## H. KEY PERSONNEL

### H1. KEY PERSONNEL - MANAGEMENT

The Tenderer must insert in the spaces provided below a list of the key personnel to be employed in the management of the construction of the Works, together with a resume of their experience with particular reference to the construction of similar Works.

The Tenderer shall attach the curriculum vitae of the listed key management personnel to the page included below for this purpose.

DESIGNATION	NAME	PROJECT TYPE	VALUE OF WORK	YEAR COMPLETED
CONTRACTS MANAGER				
CONSTRUCTION MANAGER				
SENIOR FOREMAN/SUPER VISOR				

***Attach additional pages if more space is required***

SIGNATURE: .....

DATE: .....

*(Of person authorised to sign on behalf of the Tenderer)*

## H2. KEY PERSONNEL – LABOUR INTENSIVE ACTIVITIES

Contractors shall employ in labour-intensive works only those supervisory and management staff that have completed the required Skills Programme in terms of Appendix C of the "Guidelines for the implementation of labour-intensive infrastructure projects under the Expanded Public Works Programme (EPWP) Third Edition 2015":

- Foremen / Supervisors at NQF level 4 "National Certificate: Supervision of Civil Engineering Construction Processes";
- Site Agent / Construction Manager at NQF level 5 "Manage Labour-Intensive Construction Processes" or equivalent Quality Council for Trades and Occupations (QCTO) qualifications at NQF level 5 or 7.

Tenderers' attention is drawn to the required minimum supervisor to worker ratio for this project stated in clause F2.3 of Part F of the Particular Specifications.

The Tenderer must insert in the spaces provided below the relevant details of the personnel to be employed in the construction of the Works possessing the required qualifications in the supervision or management of LIC projects. A copy of the relevant qualification certificate for each such person shall be attached to the next page below.

DESIGNATION	NAME	NAME OF TRAINING INSTITUTION	QUALIFICATION OBTAINED IN THE SUPERVISION OR MANAGEMENT OF LIC PROJECTS	YEAR QUALIFICATION OBTAINED

***Attach additional pages if more space is required***

SIGNATURE: .....

DATE: .....

*(Of person authorised to sign on behalf of the Tenderer)*

**CURRICULUM VITAE OF KEY PERSONNEL - MANAGEMENT**

*Refer to H1.*

*Curriculum Vitae of key management personnel to be attached to this page.*

and

**QUALIFICATIONS OF KEY PERSONNEL – LABOUR INTENSIVE ACTIVITIES**

*Refer to H2.*

*Relevant qualification certificates to be attached to this page for each person possessing the required qualifications in the supervision or management of LIC projects.*



## I. CONSTRUCTION EQUIPMENT

The following are lists of major construction equipment that I / we presently own or will acquire for this contract if my / our tender is accepted.

(a) Details of major construction equipment owned by me / us:

DESCRIPTION (type, size and capacity)	QUANTITY	YEAR OF MANUFACTURE

*Attach additional pages if more space is required*

(b) Details of major construction equipment that will be acquired:

DESCRIPTION (type, size and capacity)	QUANTITY	HOW ACQUIRED	
		HIRE / BUY	SOURCE

*Attach additional pages if more space is required*

SIGNATURE: .....

DATE: .....

(Of person authorised to sign on behalf of the Tenderer)

## J. PROPOSED SUBCONTRACTORS

I/We hereby notify you that it is my/our intention to employ the following subcontractors for work under this contract. If I/we am/are awarded a contract I/we agree that this notification does not change the requirement for me/us to submit the names of proposed subcontractors in accordance with the requirements of the contract for such appointments.

Acceptance of this tender shall not be construed as approval of any or all of the listed subcontractors. Should any or all of the subcontractors not be approved subsequent to the acceptance of the tender, it shall in no way invalidate this tender, and the tendered unit rates for the various items of work shall remain final and binding, even in the event of a subcontractor not listed below being approved by the Employer.

NAME OF SUBCONTRACTOR	CSD NUMBER	DESIGNATED GROUP AND OWNERSHIP %	B-BBEE LEVEL	NATURE OF WORK	PERCENTAGE TO BE SUBCONTRACTED

***Attach additional pages if more space is required.***

NB: The subcontractors listed above will not contribute to the achievements of the objectives specified in Section C3.3 Part G of this tender document.

SIGNATURE: .....

DATE: .....

*(Of person authorised to sign on behalf of the Tenderer)*

## K. PARTICIPATION IN JOB CREATION USING LOCAL LABOUR

The Tenderer shall be required to participate in job creation (employment of local labour) by executing various portions of the Works using local labour (unskilled or semi-skilled), recruited from the local community, who are South African Citizens or foreigners in possession of a work visa issued by the Department of Home Affairs (only one such foreigner may be employed on any project). Proof of citizenship or work visa may be audited during the contract period.

The creation of one job shall mean the employment, for any period of time, of one such unskilled or semi-skilled labourer from the local community.

The Tenderer shall note the requirements for Job Creation Reporting for EPWP as set out in Part F: Expanded Public Works Programme (EPWP) of the project specifications.

The number of jobs to be created using such local labour is inclusive of the local labour employed to execute various portions of the Works by both the main Contractor and any subcontractors, including the small development subcontractors in terms of Part G: Small Contractor Development of the project specifications.

The number of jobs to be created using such local labour shall include for a minimum percentage allocation to the following individual targeted groups:

- 60% Women;
- 55% Youth; and
- 2% Disabled.

The minimum required content of such local labour for this project shall be calculated as follows:

$$\begin{aligned} & \text{Minimum required content of such local labour (\%)} \\ = & \frac{(100 \times \text{amount spent on wages for such local labour (excluding VAT)})}{(\text{Subtotal 1* (excluding contingencies, contract price adjustment and VAT)})} \end{aligned}$$

*\*Subtotal 1 is obtained from the Tender Summary under C2.2 Bill of Quantities*

The minimum required content of such local labour for this project shall be 6.0 %.

*Failure to meet the minimum percentage will result in disqualification.*

For purposes of completing the table on the next page containing the Tenderer's declaration with respect to participation in job creation using local labour, the value of Subtotal 1\* (excluding contingencies, contract price adjustment and VAT) which is obtained from the Tender Summary under C2.2 Bill of Quantities, shall be used.

**TENDERER'S DECLARATION WITH RESPECT TO PARTICIPATION IN JOB CREATION  
USING LOCAL LABOUR:**

The Tenderer shall complete the table below reflecting the anticipated local labour force to be employed on this contract, including such local labour employed by subcontractors.

I/We hereby tender to participate in job creation through the employment of local labour by creating the following number of jobs using unskilled or semi-skilled labourers, recruited from the local community, who are South African Citizens or foreigners in possession of a work visa issued by the Department of Home Affairs (only one such foreigner may be employed on any project), including for a minimum allocation of 60% Women, 55% Youth and 2% Disabled:

Local labour comprising unskilled or semi-skilled labourers recruited from the local community	Anticipated number of jobs to be created	Total number of person-days anticipated	Wage rate per person-day (excluding VAT) (Rand)	Total wage cost (excluding VAT) (Rand)
Contractor's local labour content				
Subcontractors' local labour content				
Total anticipated wage cost of local labour content (excluding VAT)				R
Subtotal 1* (excluding contingencies, contract price adjustment and VAT)				R
Hence anticipated local labour content expressed as a percentage of Subtotal 1* (excluding contingencies, contract price adjustment and VAT))				%
Specified minimum local labour content				6.0 %

***A penalty shall be applied to any shortfall in the local labour content achieved when measured against the specified minimum local labour content, as set out in Part F: Expanded Public Works Programme (EPWP) of the project specifications. The penalty shall not apply to shortfalls in the allocations to the individual target groups (i.e., Women/Youth/Disabled), only to shortfalls in the total local labour content achieved.***

The undersigned, who warrants that he/she is duly authorized to do so on behalf of the Tenderer, confirms that he/she understands the conditions for such participation and confirms that the tender satisfies the conditions for participation in job creation through the employment of local labour.

Name: .....

Duly authorized to sign on behalf of: .....

SIGNATURE: .....

DATE: .....

(Of person authorised to sign on behalf of the Tenderer)

**Failure to complete, sign and date this form shall result in the tender being considered non-responsive and rejected in terms of clause C.3.8 of the Conditions of Tender.**

## L. HEALTH AND SAFETY DECLARATION

In terms of Regulation 5(1)(h) of the OHSA 1993 Construction Regulations 2014 (referred to as 'the Regulations' hereafter), a Contractor may only be appointed to perform construction work if the Employer is satisfied that the Contractor has the necessary competencies and resources to carry out the work safely in accordance with the Occupational Health and Safety Act No 85 of 1993, as amended and the OHSA 1993 Construction Regulations 2014.

To that effect a person duly authorised by the Tenderer must complete and sign the declaration hereafter in detail.

### Declaration by Tenderer

1. I, the undersigned, hereby declare and confirm that I am fully conversant with the Occupational Health and Safety Act No. 85 of 1993 (as amended by the Occupational Health and Safety Amendment Act No. 181 of 1993), and the OHSA 1993 Construction Regulations 2014.
2. I hereby declare that my company has the competence and the necessary resources to safely carry out the construction work under this contract in compliance with the Construction Regulations and the Employer's Health and Safety Specification.
3. I propose to achieve compliance with the Regulations by one of the following:
  - (a) From my own competent resources as detailed in 4(a) hereafter: ..... **\*Yes / No**
  - (b) From my own resources or still to be appointed, and trained until competency is achieved, as detailed in 4(b) hereafter: ..... **\*Yes / No**
  - (c) From outside sources by appointment of competent specialist subcontractors as detailed in 4(c) hereafter: ..... **\*Yes / No**(\* = delete whatever is not applicable)

4. Details of resources I propose:

Note: Competent resources shall include safety personnel such as the construction manager, construction health and safety officer and construction supervisor as defined in Regulation 8, and competent persons as defined in the OHSA 1993 Construction Regulations 2014, as applicable to this contract.

- (a) Details of the competent and qualified key persons from my company's own resources, who will form part of the contract team:

NAME OF COMPETENT PERSONS	POSITION TO BE FILLED BY COMPETENT PERSONS

- (b) Details of training of persons from my company's own resources (or to be hired) who still have to be trained to achieve the necessary competency:
- (i) By whom will training be provided? .....
- (ii) When will training be undertaken? .....
- (iii) List the positions to be filled by persons to be trained or hired: .....
- (c) Details of competent resources to be appointed as subcontractors if competent persons cannot be supplied from own company:

Name of proposed subcontractor: .....

Qualifications or details of competency of the subcontractor: .....

.....

.....

5. I hereby undertake, if my tender is accepted, to provide, before commencement of the works under the contract, a suitable, sufficiently documented and coherent site-specific Health and Safety Plan in accordance with Regulation 7(1)(a) of the Construction Regulations, which plan shall be subject to approval by the Employer.
6. I confirm that copies of my company's approved Health and Safety Plan, the Employer's Health and Safety Specification as well as the OHSA 1993 Construction Regulations 2014 will be provided on site and will at all times be available for inspection by the Contractor's personnel, the Employer's personnel, the Employer's Agent, Construction Health and Safety Agent, visitors, and officials and inspectors of the Department of Labour.
7. I hereby confirm that adequate provision has been made in my tendered rates and prices in the schedule of quantities to cover the cost of all resources, actions, training and all health and safety measures envisaged in the OHSA 1993 Construction Regulations 2014, and that I will be liable for any penalties that may be applied in terms of the said Regulations (Regulation 33) as a result of contravening or failing to comply with the provisions of the Act and the Regulations.
8. I agree that my failure to complete and execute this declaration to the satisfaction of the Employer will mean that I am unable to comply with the requirements of the OHSA 1993 Construction Regulations 2014, and accept that my tender will be prejudiced and may be rejected at the discretion of the Employer.

SIGNATURE: .....

DATE: .....

*(Of person authorised to sign on behalf of the Tenderer)*

## M. DEVIATIONS AND QUALIFICATIONS

Should the Tenderer wish to make any deviation from or any qualification to the Special Conditions of Contract, Specifications, Bill of Quantities, or Drawings, or should he wish to qualify the tender in any way, he shall indicate the proposals clearly hereunder or alternatively on photocopies of the original tender documentation which shall be attached to this page.

**Please note:** The extent of deviations from the tender documents issued by the Employer prior to the tender closing date is limited to those permissible in terms of the Conditions of Tender. Please also refer to Returnable Schedule N.

SECTION	PAGE	DEVIATION OR QUALIFICATION, INCLUDING REFERENCE CLAUSE OR ITEM NUMBER

***Attach additional pages if more space is required***

SIGNATURE: .....

DATE: .....

*(Of person authorised to sign on behalf of the Tenderer)*

## N. SCHEDULE OF ALTERNATIVE TENDERS

**The attention of tenderers is specifically drawn to clause C.2.12 Alternative tender offers of Annex C Standard Conditions of Tender and to clause C.2.12 of section T1.2 TENDER DATA in this project document.**

**An alternative tender offer or design shall be considered only if the main tender offer has also been submitted in accordance with the requirements of clauses C.2.12.1 and C.2.12.2 of Annex C and such main tender offer is the winning tender as stated in clause C.2.12.3 of Annex C.**

The requirements for alternative offers are as described in clause A2.1.4.2 'ALTERNATIVE DESIGNS' of the 'COTO Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Works for State Road Authorities, Draft Standard (DS) October 2020'.

Such alternative offers shall be described, measured and priced in sufficient detail to enable the Employer to evaluate the alternative. The Tenderer shall set out the proposal clearly hereunder or alternatively on photocopies of the original tender documentation which shall be attached to this page.

SECTION	PAGE	ALTERNATIVE OFFER, INCLUDING REFERENCE CLAUSE OR ITEM NUMBER

SIGNATURE: .....

DATE: .....

*(Of person authorised to sign on behalf of the Tenderer)*



## O. TECHNICAL PROPOSAL

The tenderer is required to submit a technical proposal which covers the following criteria.

### O1. Experience of key personnel

The experience of assigned staff member in relation to the scope of work will be evaluated from three different points of view:

- 1) General experience (total duration of professional activity), level of education and training and positions held of each discipline specific team leader.
- 2) The education, training, skills and experience of the Assigned Staff in the specific sector, field, subject, etc which is directly linked to the scope of work.
- 3) The key staff members' / experts' knowledge of issues which the tenderer considers pertinent to the project e.g. local conditions, affected communities, legislation, and techniques.

A CV of the contract manager, construction manager and foreman of not more than 3 pages each should be attached to this schedule:

Each CV should be structured under the following headings:

- (i) Personal particulars:
  - name
  - date and place of birth
  - place(s) of tertiary education and dates associated therewith
  - professional awards
- (ii) Qualifications (degrees, diplomas, grades of membership of professional societies and professional registrations)
- (iii) Skills
- (iv) Name of current employer and position in enterprise
- (v) Overview of post graduate / diploma experience (year, organization and position)
- (vi) Outline of recent assignments / experience that has a bearing on the scope of work

The undersigned, who warrants that he / she is duly authorised to do so on behalf of the enterprise, confirms that the contents of this schedule are within my personal knowledge and are to the best of my belief both true and correct.

Signed: \_\_\_\_\_ Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Position: \_\_\_\_\_

O2. Relevant experience

List number of reseal projects completed.

The evaluation will consider the nature of the reference projects, scope of services provided, and Employer/Client completion certificate.

Appointment letters including completion certificates not older than 15 years per project to be provided with contact details of references.

The undersigned, who warrants that he / she is duly authorised to do so on behalf of the enterprise, confirms that the contents of this schedule are within my personal knowledge and are to the best of my belief both true and correct.

Signed: \_\_\_\_\_ Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Position: \_\_\_\_\_

**PLEASE NOTE:**

Any appeals regarding the award of this bid should be lodged within 5 working days from the date of the publication of bid results in the Government Tender Bulletin which is published every week on Friday and may be down loaded from the website [www.tenderbulletin.gov.za](http://www.tenderbulletin.gov.za).

The address provided for the lodging of appeals is:

The Chairperson  
Bid Appeals Tribunal  
Private Bag X9082  
Pietermaritzburg  
3200

FAX NO.: (033) 897 4501

## **CONTRACT**

**PART C1: AGREEMENTS AND CONTRACT DATA**

**PART C2: PRICING DATA**

**PART C3: SCOPE OF WORK**

**PART C4: SITE INFORMATION**

## CONTRACT

TABLE OF CONTENTS	Page	Colour
<b>PART C1: AGREEMENTS AND CONTRACT DATA</b>		
C1.1: FORM OF OFFER AND ACCEPTANCE .....	C3	Yellow
C1.1.1: OFFER .....	C3	Yellow
C1.1.2: ACCEPTANCE .....	C4	Yellow
C1.1.3: SCHEDULE OF DEVIATIONS .....	C5	Yellow
C1.2: CONTRACT DATA .....	C7	Yellow
C1.2.1: CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT .....	C7	Yellow
C1.2.2: DATA PROVIDED BY THE EMPLOYER .....	C10	Yellow
C1.2.3: DATA PROVIDED BY THE CONTRACTOR .....	C15	Yellow
C1.3: PERFORMANCE GUARANTEE .....	C16	White
C1.4: AGREEMENT IN TERMS OF SECTION 37(2) OF THE OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH AND SAFETY ACT NO. 85 OF 1993 .....	C19	White
C1.5: RETENTION MONEY GUARANTEE .....	C21	White
C1.6: TRANSFER OF RIGHTS .....	C23	White
<b>PART C2: PRICING DATA</b>		
C2.1: PRICING ASSUMPTIONS .....	C24	Yellow
C2.2: BILL OF QUANTITIES .....	C28	Yellow
<b>PART C3: SCOPE OF WORK</b>		
TABLE OF CONTENTS .....	C44	Blue
C3.1: STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS .....	C45	Blue
C3.2: PROJECT SPECIFICATIONS .....	C45	Blue
C3.3: PARTICULAR SPECIFICATIONS .....	C81	Blue
<b>PART C4: SITE INFORMATION</b>		
C4.1: LOCALITY PLAN .....	C166	Green
C4.2: EXAMPLE OF CONTRACT SIGNBOARD DETAILS .....	C167	Green
C4.3: EXISTING SERVICES REPORT .....	C169	Green
C4.4: CONDITIONS ON SITE: MATERIALS INFORMATION .....	C170	Green
C4.5: TRAFFIC INFORMATION .....	C172	Green
<b>ANNEXURE A: GUIDELINES FOR CONSTRUCTION AND MAINTENANCE PROJECTS DURING COVID-19 LOCKDOWN .....</b>	C177	White

## PART C1: AGREEMENTS AND CONTRACT DATA

### C1.1: FORM OF OFFER AND ACCEPTANCE

#### C1.1.1: OFFER

The Employer, identified in the Acceptance signature block, has solicited offers to enter into a contract in respect of the following works:

**CONTRACT NO. ZNB00147/00000/00/HOD/INF/20/T:**

**THE RESEAL OF MAIN ROAD P389 (KM4,0 TO KM12,0) IN THE EMPANGENI REGION**

The Tenderer, identified in the Offer signature block below, has examined the documents listed in the Tender Data and addenda thereto as listed in the Tender Schedules, and by submitting this Offer has accepted the Conditions of Tender.

By the representative of the Tenderer, deemed to be duly authorised, signing this part of this Form of Offer and Acceptance, the Tenderer offers to perform all of the obligations and liabilities of the Contractor under the Contract including compliance with all its terms and conditions according to their true intent and meaning for an amount to be determined in accordance with the Conditions of Contract identified in the Contract Data.

**The offered total of the prices inclusive of Value Added Tax is:**

Amount in Words.....

.....

.....

**R.....** (in figures).

This Offer may be accepted by the Employer by signing the Acceptance part of this Form of Offer and Acceptance and returning one copy of this document to the Tenderer before the end of the period of validity stated in the Tender Data, whereupon the Tenderer becomes the party named as the Contractor in the Conditions of Contract identified in the Contract Data.

**Signature:** (of person authorised to sign the tender) .....

**Name:** (of signatory in capitals) .....

**Capacity:** (of signatory) .....

**Name of Tenderer:** (organisation) .....

**Address:** .....

.....

**Telephone number:** ..... **E-mail:** .....

**Witness:**

**Signature:** .....

**Name:** (in capitals) .....

**Date:** .....

**[Failure of a Tenderer to sign this form will invalidate the tender]**

***This form is to be completed by the Employer only***

**C1.1.2: ACCEPTANCE**

By signing this part of the Form of Offer and Acceptance, the Employer, identified below, accepts the Tenderer's Offer. In consideration thereof, the Employer shall pay the Contractor the amount due in accordance with the Conditions of Contract identified in the Contract Data. Acceptance of the Tenderer's Offer shall form an agreement between the Employer and the Tenderer upon the terms and conditions contained in this Agreement and in the Contract, that is the subject of this Agreement.

The terms of the contract are contained in

- Part C1 Agreements and Contract Data (which includes this Agreement)
- Part C2 Pricing Data
- Part C3 Scope of Work
- Part C4 Site Information

and the schedules, forms, drawings and documents or parts thereof, which may be incorporated by reference into Parts C1 to C4 above.

Deviations from and amendments to the documents listed in the Tender Data and any addenda thereto listed in the Tender Schedules as well as any changes to the terms of the Offer agreed by the Tenderer and the Employer during this process of offer and acceptance, are contained in the Schedule of Deviations attached to and forming part of this Agreement. No amendments to or deviations from said documents are valid unless contained in this Schedule, which must be duly signed by the authorised representatives of both parties.

The Tenderer shall within two weeks after receiving a completed copy of this Agreement, including the Schedule of Deviations (if any), contact the Employer's Agent (whose details are given in the Contract Data) to arrange the delivery of any bonds, guarantees, proof of insurance and any other documentation to be provided in terms of the Conditions of Contract identified in the Contract Data at, or just after, the date this Agreement comes into effect. Failure to fulfil any of these obligations in accordance with those terms shall constitute a repudiation of this Agreement.

Notwithstanding anything contained herein, this Agreement comes into effect on the date when the Tenderer receives one fully completed original copy of this document, including the Schedule of Deviations (if any). Unless the Tenderer (now Contractor) within five days of the date of such receipt notifies the Employer in writing of any reason why he cannot accept the contents of this Agreement, this Agreement shall constitute a binding contract between the parties.

**Signature:** .....

**Name:** *(in capitals)* .....

**Capacity:** .....

**Name of Employer:** *(organisation)* .....

**Address:** .....

.....

**Witness: Signature:** ..... **Name:** *(in capitals)* .....

**Date:** .....

***This form is to be completed by the Employer and the successful tenderer only, upon acceptance of the successful tenderer's offer***

### **C1.1.3: SCHEDULE OF DEVIATIONS**

The extent of deviations from the tender documents issued by the Employer prior to the tender closing date is limited to those permitted in terms of the Tender Data and the Conditions of Tender.

A Tenderer's covering letter shall not be included in the final contract document. Should any matter in such letter, which constitutes a deviation as aforesaid, become the subject of agreement reached during the process of offer and acceptance, the outcome of such agreement shall be recorded here.

Any other matter arising from the process of offer and acceptance either as a confirmation, clarification or change to the tender documents and which it is agreed by the Parties becomes an obligation of the contract shall also be recorded here.

Any change or addition to the tender documents arising from the above agreement and recorded here shall also be incorporated into the final draft of the Contract.

- 1 Subject:** .....  
**Details:** .....  
.....
- 2 Subject:** .....  
**Details:** .....  
.....
- 3 Subject:** .....  
**Details:** .....  
.....
- 4 Subject:** .....  
**Details:** .....  
.....
- 5 Subject:** .....  
**Details:** .....  
.....

By the duly authorised representatives signing this Schedule of Deviations, the Employer and the Tenderer agree to and accept the foregoing Schedule of Deviations as the only deviations from and amendments to the documents listed in the Tender Data and addenda thereto as listed in the Tender Schedules, as well as

any confirmation, clarification or change to the terms of the offer agreed by the Tenderer and the Employer during this process of offer and acceptance.

It is expressly agreed that no other matter whether in writing, oral communication or implied during the period between the issue of the tender documents and the receipt by the Tenderer of a completed signed copy of this Agreement shall have any meaning or effect in the contract between the parties arising from this Agreement.

**FOR THE TENDERER:**

**Signature:** .....

**Name:** .....

**Capacity:** .....

**Tenderer:** *(Name and address of organisation)* .....  
.....

**Witness:**

**Signature:** .....

**Name:** .....

**Date:** .....

**FOR THE EMPLOYER:**

**Signature:** .....

**Name:** .....

**Capacity:** .....

**Employer:** *(Name and address of organisation)* .....  
.....

**Witness:**

**Signature:** .....

**Name:** .....

**Date:** .....



## C1.2: CONTRACT DATA

### C1.2.1: CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT

#### C1.2.1.1 GENERAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT

This Contract will be based on the 'General Conditions of Contract for Construction Works, Third Edition (2015)', issued by the South African Institution of Civil Engineering (abbreviated title: 'GCC 2015').

It is agreed that the only variations from the GCC 2015 are those set out hereafter under "C1.2.1.2 SPECIAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT".

#### C1.2.1.2 SPECIAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT

##### C1.2.1.2.1 GENERAL

These Special Conditions of Contract (SCC) form an integral part of the Contract. The Special Conditions of Contract shall amplify, modify or supersede, as the case may be, the GCC 2015 to the extent specified below, and shall take precedence and shall govern.

The clauses of the Special Conditions of Contract hereafter are numbered "SCC" followed in each case by the number of the applicable clause or subclause in the GCC 2015, and the applicable heading, or (where a new special condition that has no relation to the existing clauses is introduced) by a number that follows after the last clause number in the GCC 2015, and an appropriate heading.

##### C1.2.1.2.2 AMENDMENTS TO THE GCC 2015

#### SCC 1.1 Definitions

SCC 1.1.1.14: *delete* "Commencement Date" *in the definition and substitute* "date of commencement of the Works".

*Add the following to the end of Clause 1.1:*

"SCC 1.1.1.35 "Construction Manager" means the person approved of in writing by the Employer's Agent, as the Contractor's representative on Site.

SCC 1.1.1.36 "Targeted Enterprise" means an enterprise as defined in Part G: Small Contractor Development of section C3.3 Particular Specifications in Part C3: Scope of Work.

SCC 1.1.1.37 "Targeted Labour" means labour as defined in Part G: Small Contractor Development of section C3.3 Particular Specifications in Part C3: Scope of Work."

#### SCC 4.1.1 Extent of Contractor's obligations

*Add the following new paragraphs to the end of Clause 4.1.1:*

"If the Contractor fails to achieve the monetary value of the contract participation goal stated in the Contract Data for local labour content in terms of Part F: Expanded Public Works Programme of section C3.3 Particular Specifications in Part C3: Scope of Work, the Contractor shall be liable to the Employer for a sum calculated in accordance with the Contract Data and the aforementioned Scope of Work as a penalty for such underachievement.

If the Contractor fails to achieve the monetary value of the contract participation goal stated in the Contract Data for contract participation by Targeted Enterprises in terms of Part G: Small Contractor Development of section C3.3 Particular Specifications in Part C3: Scope of Work, the Contractor shall be liable to the Employer for a sum calculated in accordance with the Contract Data and the aforementioned Scope of

Work as a penalty for such underachievement.”

**SCC 4.4.2 Subcontractor to be approved**

*Add the following to Clause 4.4.2:*

“The Contractor shall comply with the subcontracting restrictions stated in the Contract Data.”

**SCC 4.10.1 Engagement of employees**

*Add the following to Clause 4.10.1:*

“The contractor shall pay rates and wages, and observe conditions of labour, which are not lower than those established for the trade or industry where the work is carried out, as stated in the Contract Data.”

**SCC 5.3.1 Commencement of the Works**

*Delete the first sentence of Clause 5.3.1 and substitute the following:*

“The Employer’s Agent shall give the Contractor not less than 7 days’ notice of the date of commencement of the Works on which date the Contractor is instructed to commence carrying out the Works, save as may be otherwise provided in the Contract, or be legally or physically impossible. The date of commencement of the Works shall be within the period after the Commencement Date stated in the Contract Data.”

**SCC 5.3.3 Time to instruct commencement of the Works**

*Delete Clause 5.3.3.*

**SCC 5.14.4 Certification of Completion**

*Insert the following in the first sentence after the words “has been duly completed,”:*

“and the Contractor has submitted the information stated in the Contract Data,”.

**SCC 5.14.6 Occupation by the Employer**

*Add the following to Clause 5.14.6:*

“The use of any completed roadway or parts of the Works, whether for unhindered use by the public or for accommodation of traffic, while other parts are being constructed, shall not constitute occupation of the Works by the Employer.”

**SCC 6.2.1 Delivery of security**

*In the last two lines of Clause 6.2.1, delete the words “the type of security for the due performance of the Contract, as selected in the Contract Data” and replace them with the words “a fixed performance guarantee as security for the due performance of the Contract in accordance with the Contract Data Part A: Data Provided by the Employer”.*

*Delete the entirety of Clause 6.2.2 and replace it with the following:*

**“SCC 6.2.2 Contractor failing to provide security**

If the Contractor fails to provide the required fixed performance guarantee within the time period stated in the Contract Data, or if the performance guarantee shall differ substantially from the pro forma, it shall legally be deemed that the Contractor has selected a security of ten per cent retention of the value of the Works without limiting the Employer’s right to terminate the Contract in terms of Clause 9.2.”

**SCC 6.2.3 Validity of performance guarantee**

*Delete the entirety of the first sentence of Clause 6.2.3 and replace it with the following:*

“The Contractor shall ensure that the performance guarantee remains valid and enforceable until the Certificate of Completion is issued.”

**SCC 6.10.4 Delivery, dissatisfaction with and payment of payment certificate**

*Delete “within 28 days” in the third sentence and substitute “within 30 days”.*

**SCC 6.10.8 Contractor’s completion statement**

*Delete “within 28 days” in the third sentence and substitute “within 30 days”.*

**SCC 6.10.9 Final Payment Certificate**

*Delete “within 28 days” in the second sentence and substitute “within 30 days”.*

**SCC 10.1.5 Employer’s Agent’s ruling on Contractor’s Claim**

*Delete “within 28 days” in the first sentence and in Clause 10.1.5.1, and substitute “within 56 days”.*

### C1.2.2: DATA PROVIDED BY THE EMPLOYER

The following contract specific data are applicable to this contract.

CLAUSE	CONTRACT SPECIFIC DATA PROVIDED BY THE EMPLOYER
<b>1.</b>	<b>GENERAL</b>
1.1.1.13	The Defects Liability Period is 12 months.
SCC 1.1.1.14	The time for achieving Practical Completion is <u>8 months</u> from the date of commencement of the Works, including non-working days and special non-working days.
1.1.1.26	Pricing Strategy: The Contract is to be a Re-measurement Contract.
1.1.1.15	<b>Name of Employer:</b> Province of KwaZulu-Natal represented by Head of Department: Department of Transport
1.2.1.2	<b>Address of Employer:</b>  <div> <div>Physical:</div> <div>Postal:</div> </div> <div> <div>172 Burger Street</div> <div>Private Bag X9043</div> </div> <div> <div>Pietermaritzburg</div> <div>Pietermaritzburg</div> </div> <div> <div>3201</div> <div>3200</div> </div> <div>E-mail: mzokhanyayo.nkabini@kzntransport.gov.za</div> <div> <div>Telephone No: 033 341 2400</div> <div>Fax No: 033 342 4082</div> </div>
1.1.1.16	<b>Name of Employer's Agent:</b> HN Consulting Engineers (Pty) Ltd
1.2.1.2	<b>Address of Employer's Agent:</b>  <div> <div>Physical:</div> <div>Postal:</div> </div> <div> <div>Block B Hilltops Office Park</div> <div>P.O. Box 13214</div> </div> <div> <div>73 Villiers Drive, Clarendon</div> <div>Cascades</div> </div> <div> <div>Pietermaritzburg</div> <div>3202</div> </div> <div>3201</div> <div>E-Mail: pierre@hn.co.za</div> <div> <div>Telephone No: 0333942352</div> <div>Fax No: 0333942356</div> </div>
<b>3.</b>	<b>EMPLOYER'S AGENT</b>
3.2.3	The Employer's Agent is required to obtain the specific approval of the Employer before executing any of his functions or duties according to the following Clauses:  SCC 5.3.1: Give the Contractor notice of the commencement date of the Works. 6.3.1: Order any work as a Variation Order. 6.3.1: Order any work which requires the utilisation of the provision for contingencies in the Contract Sum. 6.3.1: Order any work which requires the Contract Price to exceed the Contract Sum. 10.1.5: Ruling on a Contractor's claim.

CLAUSE	CONTRACT SPECIFIC DATA PROVIDED BY THE EMPLOYER
<b>4.</b>	<b>CONTRACTOR'S GENERAL OBLIGATIONS</b>
SCC 4.1.1	<p>The contract participation goal for local labour content is <u>6.0%</u>.</p> <p>The penalty for failing to achieve the monetary value of the above target set by the Employer for local labour content in terms of Part F: Expanded Public Works Programme of section C3.3 Particular Specifications in Part C3: Scope of Work, is 5% of the monetary value by which the achieved monetary value falls short of the target monetary value.</p> <p>The contract participation goal for Targeted Enterprises is <u>37.6%</u>.</p> <p>The penalty for failing to achieve the monetary value of the above target set by the Employer for contract participation by Targeted Enterprises in terms of Part G: Small Contractor Development of section C3.3 Particular Specifications in Part C3: Scope of Work, is 5% of the monetary value by which the achieved monetary value falls short of the target monetary value.</p>
SCC 4.4.2	In accordance with regulation 12.(3) of the Preferential Procurement Regulations, 2017, the Contractor may not subcontract more than 25% of the value of the contract to any other enterprise that does not have an equal or higher B-BBEE status level of contributor than the Contractor, unless the contract is subcontracted to an EME that has the capability and ability to execute the subcontract.
SCC 4.10.1	<p>The Contractor and his subcontractors shall be registered with the Bargaining Council for the Civil Engineering Industry, and comply with the wage rates and conditions of labour agreed by the Bargaining Council for the Civil Engineering Industry, except where a specific industry publishes its own wage rates and conditions of labour.</p> <p>The wage rates and conditions of labour employed under the Expanded Public Works Programme, shall comply with the Ministerial Determination 4, issued in terms of the Basic Conditions of Employment Act of 1997 by the Minister of Labour in Government Notice No. R347 of 4 May 2012.</p>
<b>5.</b>	<b>TIME AND RELATED MATTERS</b>
SCC 5.3.1 and 5.3.2	<p>The date of commencement of the Works shall be within 28 days, or 56 days if a construction work permit is required, after the Commencement Date.</p> <p>The following documentation shall be submitted within <u>14 days</u> of the Commencement Date by the Contractor before commencing to carry out the Works:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) Health and Safety Plan (refer to Clause 4.3);</li> <li>(ii) Form C1.4 'Agreement in terms of Section 37(2) of the Occupational Health and Safety Act No. 85 of 1993' to be signed by the Contractor and the Employer (refer to Clause 4.3);</li> <li>(iii) Proof of registration and good standing with the compensation fund or with a licensed compensation insurer as contemplated in the Compensation for Occupational Injuries and Diseases Act, 1993 (Act No. 130 of 1993) (refer to Clause 4.3);</li> <li>(iv) Initial Programme (refer to Clause 5.6);</li> <li>(v) Security (refer to Clause 6.2); and</li> <li>(vi) Insurance (refer to Clause 8.6);</li> </ul> <p>and if the Employer is required to apply for a construction work permit to perform construction work in terms of regulation 3(1) of the Construction Regulations 2014, the following documentation shall also be submitted:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(vii) Temporary works designer's appointment duties in terms of Regulation 6(2) as</li> </ul>

CLAUSE	CONTRACT SPECIFIC DATA PROVIDED BY THE EMPLOYER
	<p>have been agreed upon plus proof of registration with ECSA [CR 3(5)(b)(iii) read with CR 5(1)(e) and CR 6(2)];</p> <p>(viii) Evidence that the Principal contractor has made adequate provision for the cost of Health and Safety, i.e., bill of quantities [CR 3(5)(b)(iii) read with CR 5(1)(g)]; and</p> <p>(ix) Evidence that the Principal contractor has the necessary competencies to carry out construction work safely, namely, schedule of activities, relevant appointments and proofs of competency [CR 5(1)(h)].</p>
5.8.1	<p>The non-working days are Sundays.</p> <p>The special non-working days are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) the statutory public holidays in terms of the Public Holidays Act;</li> <li>(ii) the foreseeable election days declared as a statutory public holiday; and</li> <li>(iii) the annual year-end shutdown period as recommended by the Bargaining Council for the Civil Engineering Industry.</li> </ul>
5.13.1	The penalty for failing to complete the Works is 0,05% of the Contract Sum per day, up to a maximum limit of twenty-five thousand rand per day (R25 000,00 per day).
5.14.1	The requirements for achieving Practical Completion are as stated in General Conditions of Contract 2015.
SCC 5.14.4	<p>The Contractor shall submit the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) evidence that the local labour has been paid, and that the Targeted Enterprise subcontractors have received all amounts due in terms of their respective subcontract agreements; and</li> <li>(ii) the survey and materials information which the Employer's Agent requires to complete the as-built drawings and records.</li> </ul>
5.16.3	The latent defects period is 10 years.
<b>6.</b>	<b>PAYMENT AND RELATED MATTERS</b>
SCC 6.2.1	<p>The security to be provided by the Contractor shall be:</p> <p style="text-align: center;">Fixed Performance Guarantee of 8% of the first One Million Rand plus 3,5% of the balance of the Contract Sum.</p>
6.5.1.2.3	The percentage allowance to cover overhead charges is 10%.
6.8.2	<p>The value of payment certificates issued shall be adjusted in accordance with the Contract Price Adjustment Schedule with the following data.</p> <p>The values of the coefficients for calculating the Contract Price Adjustment Factor are:</p> <p style="text-align: center;">a = 0,20          b = 0,35          c = 0,35          d = 0,10</p> <p>"L", "P", "M" and "F" are defined as follows:</p> <p>"L" is the "Labour Index" and shall be the Consumer Price Index for "Geographic Indices &gt; CPI per province &gt; KwaZulu-Natal" as published in Table A of the Statistical Release P0141 of Statistics South Africa.</p> <p>"P" is the "Construction Equipment Index" and shall be the Construction Materials Price Index for "Plant and equipment" as published in Table 4 of the Statistical Release</p>

CLAUSE	CONTRACT SPECIFIC DATA PROVIDED BY THE EMPLOYER
	<p>P0151.1 of Statistics South Africa.</p> <p>"M" is the "Materials Index" and shall be the Construction Materials Price Index as published in Table 6 of the Statistical Release P0151.1 of Statistics South Africa for:</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">"Civil engineering material – roads, general (excluding bitumen)"</p> <p>"F" is the "Fuel Index" and shall be the Producer Price Index for "Coke, petroleum, chemical, rubber and plastic products &gt; Coal and petroleum products &gt; Diesel" as published in Table 1 of the Statistical Release P0142.1 of Statistics South Africa.</p> <p>The base month is the month preceding the month of tender closure.</p> <p>Any index calculated by means of a linking factor between an old and new index, shall be rounded to one decimal place.</p>
6.8.3	<p>Price adjustments for variations in the cost of bitumen as a special material are allowed.</p> <p>Only the net bitumen content of asphalt and bituminous products shall be subject to variations in cost, and no account shall be taken of transport, emulsifiers, diluents or modifiers that may be supplied ex refinery or added later.</p>
6.10.1.5	<p>The percentage advance on Plant and materials not yet built into the Permanent Works is 80%.</p>
6.10.3	<p>The percentage retention on the amounts due to the Contractor is 10%.</p> <p>The limit of retention money is 5% of the first One Million Rand plus 1,6% of the balance of the Contract Sum excluding contingencies, contract price adjustment, and VAT.</p> <p>A retention guarantee in lieu of a cash retention is permitted.</p>
<b>8.</b>	<b>RISKS AND RELATED MATTERS</b>
8.6.1.1.2	<p>The value of Plant and materials supplied by the Employer to be included in the insurance sum is <u>nil</u>.</p>
8.6.1.1.3	<p>The amount to cover professional fees for repairing or reinstatement of damage to the Works to be included in the insurance sum is <u>nil</u>.</p>
8.6.1.2	<p>Special Risks Insurance issued by SASRIA is required.</p>
8.6.1.3	<p>The limit of indemnity for liability insurance is <u>R10 000 000.00 (ten million Rand only)</u> for any single liability claim. Liability insurance shall include spread of fire risk.</p>
<b>10.</b>	<b>CLAIMS AND DISPUTES</b>
10.5.2	<p>Disputes shall be referred to ad-hoc adjudication.</p>
10.5.3	<p>The number of Adjudication Board members to be appointed shall be one.</p>
10.8.1	<p>Unresolved disputes shall be determined by court proceedings.</p>

CLAUSE	CONTRACT SPECIFIC DATA PROVIDED BY THE EMPLOYER
	DATA WITH REFERENCE TO C3.3 PARTICULAR SPECIFICATIONS
<b>PART G</b>  G2.9	<b>SMALL CONTRACTOR DEVELOPMENT</b>  The target area for local labour is the uMfolozi Local Municipality within the King Cetshwayo District Municipality.  The target area for Targeted Enterprises the uMfolozi Local Municipality within the King Cetshwayo District Municipality.



### C1.2.3: DATA PROVIDED BY THE CONTRACTOR

The following contract specific data are applicable to this contract.

CLAUSE	CONTRACT SPECIFIC DATA PROVIDED BY THE CONTRACTOR						
1.	<b>GENERAL</b>						
1.1.1.9	<b>Name of Contractor:</b> .....						
1.2.1.2	<b>Address of Contractor:</b>						
	<div> <div>Physical:</div> <div>Postal:</div> </div> <div> <div>.....</div> <div>.....</div> </div> <div> <div>.....</div> <div>.....</div> </div> <div> <div>.....</div> <div>.....</div> </div>						
6.	<b>PAYMENT AND RELATED MATTERS</b>						
6.8.3	<p>The tenderer shall complete the table below with respect to each of the special materials listed. This information shall be used to calculate the variation in cost of the special materials.</p> <p>The rates and prices for the special materials for the base month which is the month preceding the month of tender closure, shall exclude VAT but shall include all other obligatory taxes and levies.</p> <p>The tenderer shall append to this page a letter from the supplier confirming the supply price for the net bitumen content of asphalt and bituminous products.</p> <p>A change of supplier due to circumstances beyond the control of the Contractor may be considered, subject to the submission of supporting documentation to the Employer's Agent for valuation to calculate the difference between the rate or price of the special material entered in the table below and the equivalent rate or price actually paid by the Contractor, and for approval.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>SPECIAL MATERIALS <i>Compiler to list bitumen types:</i></th><th>UNIT</th><th>RATE OR PRICE FOR THE BASE MONTH</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>50/70 penetration grade bitumen</td><td>ton</td><td>.....</td></tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Signed on behalf of the Tenderer: .....</p>	SPECIAL MATERIALS <i>Compiler to list bitumen types:</i>	UNIT	RATE OR PRICE FOR THE BASE MONTH	50/70 penetration grade bitumen	ton	.....
SPECIAL MATERIALS <i>Compiler to list bitumen types:</i>	UNIT	RATE OR PRICE FOR THE BASE MONTH					
50/70 penetration grade bitumen	ton	.....					

## C1.3: PERFORMANCE GUARANTEE

### PRO FORMA

#### PERFORMANCE GUARANTEE

For use with the General Conditions of Contract for Construction Works, Third Edition (2015).

#### 1. GUARANTOR DETAILS AND DEFINITIONS

"Guarantor" means: .....

Physical address: .....

"Employer" means: .....

"Contractor" means: .....

"Employer's Agent" means: .....

"Works" means: .....

"Site" means: .....

"Contract" means: The Agreement made in terms of the Form of Offer and Acceptance and such amendments or additions to the Contract as may be agreed in writing between the parties.

"Contract Sum" means: The accepted amount inclusive of tax of R .....

Amount in words: .....

"Guaranteed Sum" means: The maximum aggregate amount of R .....

Amount in words: .....

"Expiry Date" means: ..... or any other later date set by the Contractor and/or Employer provided such instruction is received prior to the Expiry Date as indicated here.

#### 2. CONTRACT DETAILS

Employer's Agent issues: Interim Payment Certificates, Final Payment Certificate and the Certificate of Completion of the Works as defined in the Contract.

#### 3. GUARANTOR'S LIABILITY

3.1 The Guarantor's liability shall be limited to the amount of the Guaranteed Sum.

3.2 The Guarantor's period of liability shall be from and including the date on which the Performance Guarantee is signed, up to and including the Expiry Date, or the date of issue by the Employer's Agent of the Certificate of Completion of the Works, or the date of payment in full of the Guaranteed Sum, whichever occurs first.

3.3 The Employer's Agent and/or the Employer shall advise the Guarantor in writing of the date on which the Certificate of Completion of the Works has been issued.

#### 4. CONDITIONS APPLICABLE TO THIS PERFORMANCE GUARANTEE

4.1 The Guarantor hereby acknowledges that:

4.1.1 Any reference in this Performance Guarantee to the Contract is made for the purpose of convenience and shall not be construed as any intention whatsoever to create an accessory obligation or any intention whatsoever to create a suretyship.

4.1.2 Its obligation under this Performance Guarantee is restricted to the payment of money.

4.2 Subject to the Guarantor's maximum liability referred to in 3.1, the Guarantor hereby undertakes to pay the Employer the sum certified upon receipt of the documents identified in 4.2.1 to 4.2.3:

4.2.1 A copy of a first written demand issued by the Employer to the Contractor stating that payment of a sum certified by the Employer's Agent in an Interim or Final Payment Certificate has not been made in terms of the Contract and failing such payment within seven (7) calendar days, the Employer intends to call upon the Guarantor to make payment in terms of 4.2.2;

4.2.2 A first written demand issued by the Employer to the Guarantor at the Guarantor's physical address with a copy to the Contractor stating that a period of seven (7) days has elapsed since the first written demand in terms of 4.2.1 and the sum certified has still not been paid;

4.2.3 A copy of the aforesaid payment certificate which entitles the Employer to receive payment in terms of the Contract of the sum certified in 4.2.

4.3 Subject to the Guarantor's maximum liability referred to in 3.1, the Guarantor undertakes to pay to the Employer the Guaranteed Sum or the full outstanding balance upon receipt of a first written demand from the Employer to the Guarantor at the Guarantor's physical address calling up this Performance Guarantee, such demand stating that:

4.3.1 the Contract has been terminated due to the Contractor's default and that this Performance Guarantee is called up in terms of 4.3; or

4.3.2 a provisional or final sequestration or liquidation court order has been granted against the Contractor and that the Performance Guarantee is called up in terms of 4.3; and

4.3.3 the aforesaid written demand is accompanied by a copy of the notice of termination and/or the provisional/final sequestration and/or the provisional liquidation court order.

4.4 It is recorded that the aggregate amount of payments required to be made by the Guarantor in terms of 4.2 and 4.3 shall not exceed the Guarantor's maximum liability in terms of 3.1.

4.5 Where the Guarantor has made payment in terms of 4.3, the Employer shall upon the date of issue of the Final Payment Certificate submit an expense account to the Guarantor showing how all monies received in terms of this Performance Guarantee have been expended and shall refund to the Guarantor any resulting surplus. All monies refunded to the Guarantor in terms of this Performance Guarantee shall bear interest at the prime overdraft rate of the Employer's bank compounded monthly and calculated from the date payment was made by the Guarantor to the Employer until the date of refund.

4.6 Payment by the Guarantor in terms of 4.2 or 4.3 shall be made within seven (7) calendar days upon receipt of the first written demand to the Guarantor.

4.7 Payment by the Guarantor in terms of 4.3 will only be made against the return of the original Performance Guarantee by the Employer.

4.8 The Employer shall have the absolute right to arrange his affairs with the Contractor in any manner which the Employer may consider fit and the Guarantor shall not have the right to claim his release from this Performance Guarantee on account of any conduct alleged to be prejudicial to the Guarantor.

- 4.9 The Guarantor chooses the physical address as stated above for the service of all notices for all purposes in connection herewith.
- 4.10 This Performance Guarantee is neither negotiable nor transferable and shall expire in terms of 3.2, where after no claims will be considered by the Guarantor. The original of this Guarantee shall be returned to the Guarantor after it has expired.
- 4.11 This Performance Guarantee, with the required demand notices in terms of 4.2 or 4.3, shall be regarded as a liquid document for the purposes of obtaining a court order.
- 4.12 Where this Performance Guarantee is issued in the Republic of South Africa the Guarantor hereby consents in terms of Section 45 of the Magistrates' Courts Act No 32 of 1944, as amended, to the jurisdiction of the Magistrate's Court of any district having jurisdiction in terms of Section 28 of the said Act, notwithstanding that the amount of the claim may exceed the jurisdiction of the Magistrate's Court.

Signed at .....

Date .....

Guarantor's signatory (1) .....

Capacity .....

Guarantor's signatory (2) .....

Capacity .....

Witness signatory (1) .....

Witness signatory (2) .....

## **C1.4: AGREEMENT IN TERMS OF SECTION 37(2) OF THE OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH AND SAFETY ACT NO. 85 OF 1993**

THIS AGREEMENT is made between The Province of KwaZulu-Natal represented by Head of Department: Department of Transport (hereinafter called the EMPLOYER) of the one part, herein represented by:

.....  
in his capacity as: .....

AND: .....

(hereinafter called the CONTRACTOR) of the other part, herein represented by: .....

.....  
in his capacity as: .....

duly authorised to sign on behalf of the Contractor.

**WHEREAS** the CONTRACTOR is the Mandatary of the EMPLOYER in consequence of an agreement between the CONTRACTOR and the EMPLOYER in respect of:

**CONTRACT No. ZNB00147/00000/00/HOD/INF/20/T:**

**THE RESEAL OF MAIN ROAD P389 (KM4,0 TO KM12,0) IN THE EMPANGENI REGION**

for the construction, completion and maintenance of the works;

**AND WHEREAS** the EMPLOYER and the CONTRACTOR have agreed to enter into an agreement in terms of the provisions of Section 37(2) of the Occupational Health and Safety Act No 85 of 1993, as amended by the Occupational Health and Safety Amendment Act No 181 of 1993 (hereinafter referred to as the ACT);

**NOW THEREFORE** the parties agree as follows:

1. The CONTRACTOR undertakes to acquaint the appropriate officials and employees of the CONTRACTOR with all relevant provisions of the ACT and the regulations promulgated in terms thereof.
2. The CONTRACTOR undertakes to fully comply with all relevant duties, obligations and prohibitions imposed in terms of the ACT and Regulations: Provided that should the EMPLOYER have prescribed certain arrangements and procedures that same shall be observed and adhered to by the CONTRACTOR, his officials and employees. The CONTRACTOR shall bear the onus of acquainting himself/herself/itself with such arrangements and procedures.
3. The CONTRACTOR hereby accepts sole liability for such due compliance with the relevant duties, obligations, prohibitions, arrangements and procedures, if any, imposed by the ACT and Regulations, and the CONTRACTOR expressly absolves the EMPLOYER and the EMPLOYER'S AGENT from being obliged to comply with any of the aforesaid duties, obligations, prohibitions, arrangements and procedures in respect of the work included in the contract.
4. The CONTRACTOR agrees that any duly authorised officials of the EMPLOYER shall be entitled, although not obliged, to take such steps as may be necessary to ensure that the CONTRACTOR has complied with his undertakings as more fully set out in paragraphs 1 and 2 above, which steps may include, but shall not be limited to, the right to inspect any appropriate site or premises occupied by the CONTRACTOR, or to take such steps the EMPLOYER may deem necessary to remedy the default of the CONTRACTOR at the cost of the CONTRACTOR.

5. The CONTRACTOR shall be obliged to report forthwith to the EMPLOYER any investigation, complaint or criminal charge which may arise as a consequence of the provisions of the ACT and Regulations, pursuant to work performed in terms of this agreement, and shall, on written demand, provide full details in writing of such investigation, complaint or criminal charge.

Thus signed at ..... for and on behalf of the **EMPLOYER**

on this the ..... day of ..... 20.....

SIGNATURE: .....

NAME AND SURNAME: .....

CAPACITY: .....

**WITNESSES:** 1. ....

2. ....

Thus signed at ..... for and on behalf of the **CONTRACTOR**

on this the .....day of ..... 20.....

SIGNATURE: .....

NAME AND SURNAME: .....

CAPACITY: .....

**WITNESSES:** 1. ....

2. ....

## C1.5: RETENTION MONEY GUARANTEE

### PRO FORMA

#### RETENTION MONEY GUARANTEE

THE HEAD: TRANSPORT  
PROVINCE OF KWAZULU-NATAL  
PRIVATE BAG X9043  
PIETERMARITZBURG  
3200

CONTRACT NO. \_\_\_\_\_ FOR \_\_\_\_\_

**ISSUED TO:** the **PROVINCE OF KWAZULU-NATAL**, represented by **HEAD: TRANSPORT** (hereinafter referred to as "the Employer")

**ON BEHALF OF:** ..... (hereinafter referred to as "the Contractor")

In connection with

**CONTRACT NO. ZNT** ..... (hereinafter referred to as "the Contract")

WHEREAS the Employer and the Contractor have agreed that the Contractor may provide a guarantee in lieu of the whole or portion of the retention monies provided for under the Contract;

NOW THEREFORE we, the undersigned, undertake, in accordance with the following provisions, to pay the Employer such amounts as the Employer may, from time to time, demand from us.

1. Each demand by the Employer shall be in writing signed by the Employer and delivered to us at

.....  
or such other address as we shall in writing notify to the Employer and shall be accompanied by a certificate complying with Clause 2, signed by the Employer's Agent as such in terms of the Contract.

2. The Employer's Agent's certificate referred to in Clause 1 shall certify

- (a) that he is the Employer's Agent in terms of the Contract,
- (b) that the Contractor is in breach of his obligations under the Contract, and
- (c) that the amount demanded, which amount the certificate shall specify,
  - (i) does not exceed the amount of retention monies which, but for this guarantee, would have been retained by the Employer in terms of the Contract at the date of the certificate, less the aggregate of the amounts of retention money actually retained by the Employer and the amounts previously paid by us to the Employer in terms hereof, and
  - (ii) does not exceed a genuine estimate of the cost to the Employer of having the breach referred to in paragraph (b) remedied less the aggregate of any amounts withheld by the Employer from payments due the Contractor in terms of the Contract by reason of the breach referred to, and any amount in retention money actually held by the Employer save to the extent that the same had been deducted from any previous demand in terms hereof.

3. We shall within 28 days after our receipt of a demand complying with the provisions of Clauses 1 and 2 make payment to the Employer of the amount demanded at 172 Burger Street, Pietermaritzburg or at such other address as the Employer shall in writing notify us.

4. Subject to compliance with the provisions thereof, our liability to make the payments herein referred to shall be unconditional and shall not be affected nor diminished by any disputes, claims or counterclaims between the Employer and the Contractor.

5. Our aggregate liability under this guarantee is limited to R .....
6. This guarantee shall expire on the date on which the last of the retention monies, which but for this guarantee would have been retained by the Employer, becomes payable to the Contractor.
7. This guarantee is not transferable and must be produced for endorsement if any part payment is made and must be returned to us against final payment of our aggregate liability or on the date of the expiry of the guarantee in terms of Clause 6, whichever is the earlier.

Signed in the presence of the witnesses named hereunder:

At ..... for and on behalf of .....

on this ..... day of .....

Signature: .....

Capacity: .....

Address: .....

As Witnesses:

1. .... Name in Block Letters ...

2. .... Name in Block Letters .....



## C1.6: TRANSFER OF RIGHTS

### TRANSFER OF RIGHTS AND INDEMNITY

(To be completed during construction by successful Tenderer only)

Claim for Plant and materials on site, Payment Certificate No. .... Date: .....

Contract No: ..... For (contract title) .....

I, the undersigned (name of signatory) ..... in my capacity as

..... of (name of Contractor) .....

duly authorised hereto on behalf of the Contractor hereby transfer, cede and assign all the Contractor's rights, title and interest in and to the Plant and materials, for which evidence of bona fide ownership is attached hereto, unto and in favour of (name of Employer) .....

Insofar as the Contractor retains actual control of the materials and goods, the right of ownership thereof passes to the Employer by *constitutum possessorium*.

I herewith indemnify the Employer against any claim to and in respect of the said Plant and materials by reason of the Contractor's sequestration or liquidation or of any defect in the Contractor's title to the materials and agree that no payment for materials on site will be made by the Employer until such time as I have submitted documentary proof of bona fide ownership of the said Plant and materials.

This transfer shall become effective upon conclusion of the Contractor receiving payment from the Employer or from any other person on behalf of the Employer for the Plant and materials as Plant and materials on Site, payment of retention money thereon excluded.

I further confirm that I am fully responsible for all Plant and materials listed under this Transfer of Rights and that they have been insured adequately against all risks and will remain insured until they are built into or used in the permanent works and taken over by the Employer.

**This certificate of Transfer of Rights applies only to the Plant and materials as listed in the following table.**

DESCRIPTION OF ITEM	UNIT	QUANTITY	RATE	AMOUNT	SUPPLIER
TOTAL VALUE OF PLANT AND MATERIALS					

Signed by: ..... Date: .....  
for and on behalf of the Contractor.

Witnessed by: .....

NOTE: This form, together with the documentary proof of ownership or proof of payment by the Contractor to the supplier, shall accompany the Contractor's claim for payment for Plant and materials on site in terms of Clause 6.10.1.5 of the General Conditions of Contract 2015.

## **PART C2: PRICING DATA**

### **C2.1 PRICING ASSUMPTIONS**

#### **1. GENERAL**

The Bill of Quantities forms part of the Contract Documents and must be read and priced in conjunction with all the other documents comprising the Contract Documents, which include the Conditions of Tender, Conditions of Contract, the Specifications (including the Project Specifications) and the Drawings.

#### **2. DESCRIPTION OF ITEMS IN THE SCHEDULE**

The Bill of Quantities has been drawn up generally in accordance with the relevant provisions of the COTO Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Works for State Road Authorities (Draft Standard (DS) October 2020) as prepared by the South African Committee of Land Transport Officials (COTO).

The short descriptions of the items in the Bill of Quantities are for identification purposes only and the measurement and payment clause of the COTO Standard Specifications (Draft Standard (DS) October 2020) and the Particular Specifications, read together with the relevant clauses of the amendments and additions contained in the Project Specifications and directives on the drawings, set out what ancillary or associated work and activities are included in the rates for the operations specified.

The item numbers appearing in the Bill of Quantities refer to the corresponding item numbers in the COTO Standard Specifications (Draft Standard (DS) October 2020). Item numbers prefixed by the letter PS refer to items of payment described in Part B Amendments to the Standard Specifications.

For the purposes of this Bill of Quantities, the following words shall have the meanings hereby assigned to them:

Unit: The unit of measurement for each item of work as defined in the specifications.

Quantity: The number of units of work for each item.

Rate: The payment per unit of measurement at which the Tenderer tenders to do the work.

Amount: The product of the quantity and the rate tendered for an item.

Lump Sum: An amount tendered for an item, the extent of which is described in the Bill of Quantities, the specifications or elsewhere, but the quantity of work of which is not measured in any units.

#### **3. QUANTITIES REFLECTED IN THE BILL OF QUANTITIES**

The quantities given in the Bill of Quantities are estimates only, and are subject to re-measure during the execution of the work. The quantities finally accepted and certified for payment, and not the quantities given in the Bill of Quantities, shall be used to determine payments to the Contractor. The Contractor shall obtain the Employer's Agent's detailed instructions for all work before ordering any materials or executing work or making arrangements for it. The quantities of material or work stated in the Bill of Quantities shall not be regarded as authorisation for the Contractor to order material or to execute work.

The Works as finally completed in accordance with the Contract shall be measured and paid for as specified in the Bill of Quantities in accordance with the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Works for South African Road Authorities (COTO), Draft Standard (DS), October 2020, the Project Specifications and the Drawings. Unless otherwise stated, items are measured net in accordance with the Drawings, and no allowance has been made for waste. The validity of the contract will in no way be affected by differences between the quantities in the Bill of Quantities and the quantities

finally certified for payment.

#### 4. PROVISIONAL SUMS

Where Provisional sums or Prime Cost sums are provided for items in the Bill of Quantities, payment for the work done under such items will be made in accordance with Clause 6.6 of the General Conditions of Contract 2015. The Employer reserves the right, during the execution of the works, to adjust the stated amounts upwards or downwards according to the work actually done under the item, or the item may be omitted altogether, without affecting the validity of the Contract.

The Tenderer shall not under any circumstances whatsoever delete or amend any of the sums inserted by the Employer in the "Amount" column of the Bill of Quantities and in the Summary of the Bill of Quantities unless so ordered or authorised in writing by the Employer before closure of tenders. Any unauthorised changes made by the Tenderer to provisional items in the Bill of Quantities, or to the provisional percentages and sums in the Summary of the Bill of Quantities, at the Employer's discretion, may invalidate the Tenderer's offer or may be treated as arithmetical errors and the provisional items and percentages corrected without change to the Contract Sum.

#### 5. PRICING OF THE BILL OF QUANTITIES

The prices and rates to be inserted by the Tenderer in the Bill of Quantities shall be the full inclusive prices to be paid by the Employer for the work described under the several items, and shall include full compensation for all costs and expenses that may be required in and for the completion and maintenance during the defects liability period of all the work described and as shown on the drawings as well as all overheads, profits, incidentals and the cost of all general risks, liabilities and obligations set forth or implied in the documents on which the Tender is based. The rates and lump sums shall be comprehensive in accordance with subclause C1.1.3.2 of the COTO Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Works for State Road Authorities Draft Standard (DS) October 2020.

Each item shall be priced and extended to the "Amount" column by the Tenderer, with the exception of the items for which only rates are required, or items which already have Prime Cost or Provisional Sums affixed thereto. If the Tenderer omits to price any items in the Bill of Quantities, then these items will be considered to have a nil rate or price.

All items for which terminology such as "inclusive" or "not applicable" have been added by the Tenderer will be regarded as having a nil rate which shall be valid irrespective of any change in quantities during the execution of the Contract.

Should the Tenderer group a number of items together and tender one lump sum for such group of items, this single lump sum shall apply to that group of items and not to each individual item.

The tendered lump sums and rates shall be valid irrespective of any change in the quantities during the execution of the contract.

The Tenderer shall fill in rates for all items where the words "rate only" appear in the "Amount" column. The provisions of subclause C1.1.3.6 of the COTO Standard Specifications shall apply to rate only items. "Rate Only" items have been included where:

- (a) an alternative item or material is contemplated;
- (b) variations of specified components in the make-up of a pay item may be expected; and
- (c) no work under the item is foreseen at tender stage but the possibility that such work may be required is not excluded.

For "Rate Only" items, no quantities are given in the "Quantity" column but the quoted rate shall apply in the event of work under this item being required. The Tenderer shall, however, note that in terms of the Tender Data the Tenderer may be asked to reconsider any such rates which the Employer may regard as imbalanced.

Reasonable compensation will be received where no pay item appears in respect of work required in

terms of the Contract which is not covered in any other pay item.

All rates and amounts quoted in the Bill of Quantities shall be in Rands and cents and shall include all levies and taxes (other than VAT). VAT will be added in the summary of the Bill of Quantities. Note that fractions of a cent in all rates shall be omitted.

## 6. CORRECTION OF ENTRIES

Incorrect entries shall not be erased or obliterated with correction fluid but must be crossed out neatly. The correct figures must be entered above or adjacent to the deleted entry, and the alteration must be initialled by the Tenderer.

## 7. INTERIM PAYMENTS

Unless otherwise specified, progress payments in Interim Certificates, referred to in Clause 6.10 of the General Conditions of Contract 2015, in respect of "sum" items in the Bill of Quantities shall be by means of interim progress instalments assessed by the Employer's Agent and based on the measure in which the work actually carried out relates to the extent of the work to be executed by the Contractor.

Notwithstanding any custom to the contrary, the work as executed will be measured for payment in accordance with the methods described in the contract documents under the various items of payment.

Attention is directed to the provisions of Clause C1.1.2 of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Works for South African Road Authorities (COTO), Draft Standard (DS), October 2020 regarding the measurement of quantities for payment. Except where specified otherwise, the nett measurements or mass of the finished work in place shall be taken for payment, but any quantity of work in excess of that prescribed shall be excluded.

## 8. ITEMS SCHEDULED FOR CONSTRUCTION USING LABOUR-INTENSIVE METHODS

Those parts of the Works to be constructed using labour enhanced methods are numbered with the specific COTO, Draft Standard (DS), October 2020 Specifications items in the Bill of Quantities.

## 9. UNITS OF MEASUREMENT

The units of measurement described in the Bill of Quantities are metric units. The following abbreviations are used in the Bill of Quantities:

mm	= millimetre	m <sup>3</sup> .km	= cubic metre kilometre	Prov sum	= provisional sum
m	= metre	l	= litre	kPa	= kilopascal
km	= kilometre	kl	= kilolitre	MPa	= megapascal
km.pass	= kilometre pass	kg	= kilogram	MN	= meganewton
m <sup>2</sup>	= square metre	t	= ton (1 000 kg)	t.km	= ton kilometre
m <sup>2</sup> .pass	= square metre pass	No	= number	h	= hour
ha	= hectare	%	= percent	dia	= diameter
m <sup>3</sup>	= cubic metre	PC sum	= prime cost sum	Sum	= lump sum
kW	= kilowatt	MN.m	= meganewton metre		

## 10. CONSISTENCY OF RATES

In order to ensure that payments certified by the Employer's Agent are reasonably consistent with the market value of the work done, and that variations in quantities do not distort the contract valuation, the rates, prices and amounts tendered in the Bill of Quantities are required to be in balance.

A tender will be considered out of balance if:

- (i) the combined, extended total tendered for the item:

**C1.3.1 The contractor's general obligations:**

- C1.3.1.1 Fixed obligations
- C1.3.1.2 Value-related obligations
- C1.3.1.3 Time-related obligations

exceeds a maximum of 15% of the Contract Sum (excluding contingencies, contract price adjustment and VAT).

- (ii) the rate, price or amount tendered for any other item differs by more than 20 (twenty) percent from the average of the rates, prices or amounts for the same item as tendered by those tenderers who submitted the lowest five responsive tender offers (or as tendered by all the responsive tenderers if there are less than five responsive tenderers).

Any such out of balance tender may be rejected if, after three (3) working days of having been given written notice by the Employer to adjust those rates or lump sums which are unreasonable or out of balance, the Tenderer fails to make the necessary satisfactory adjustments. These adjustments in rectification will be such that increases are balanced by decreases, leaving the tender offer unchanged.

## C2.2 BILL OF QUANTITIES

<u>TABLE OF CONTENTS</u>	<b>Page</b>
BILL OF QUANTITIES .....	C29
TENDER SUMMARY .....	C43

SCHEDULE A: ROADWORKS					CHAPTER C1.2
THE RESEAL OF MAIN ROAD P389 (KM4.000 TO KM12,000) IN THE EMPANGENI REGION					
ITEM NO	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANTITY	RATE	AMOUNT
<b>C1.2</b>	<b>GENERAL REQUIREMENTS AND PAYMENT</b>				
<b>C1.2.1</b>	<b>Environmental Management</b>				
C1.2.1.1	Monitoring of compliance with & reporting on EMP	month	8		
C1.2.1.2	Dedicated environmental officer	month	8		
<b>C1.2.2</b>	<b>Programming and Reporting</b>				
C1.2.2.3	Submission of a Scheme 2 Initial Programme	Lump Sum	1		
C1.2.2.4	Submission of a Scheme 2 Full Programme	Lump Sum	1		
C1.2.2.5	Reviewing and updating a Scheme 2 Programme every month	month	8		
C1.2.2.6	Preparation and submission of all information and reports specified in the Contract Documentation	month	8		
<b>C1.2.4</b>	<b>Stakeholder Liaison</b>				
PS C1.2.4.1	Provision of a Project Liaison Officer (PLO)				
(a)	Wages, salary and allowances.	Prov Sum	99 000	R1.00	R 99 000.00
(b)	Handling costs and profit in respect of the above subitem	%	99 000		
PS C1.2.4.2	Provision for Project Liaison Committee (PLC)				
(a)	Provision for Project Liaison Committee	Prov Sum	40 000	R1.00	R 40 000.00
(b)	Handling costs and profit in respect of the above subitem	%	40 000		
<b>C1.2.5</b>	<b>Safety</b>				
C1.2.5.1	Health and safety plan	Lump Sum	1		
C1.2.5.2	Implementation of health and safety plan	month	8		
PS C1.2.5.3	Fixed obligations for completing and checking the Project Health and Safety file and handing it over to the Employer on completion of the Works	Lump Sum	1		
<b>C1.2.8</b>	<b>Dayworks</b>				
C1.2.8.1	Personnel				
(a)	Unskilled labourer	hour	140		
(b)	Semi-skilled labourer	hour	24		
(c)	Skilled labourer	hour	24		
(d)	Gang leader	hour	32		
<b>C1.2</b>	<b>TOTAL CARRIED FORWARD</b>				

SCHEDULE A: ROADWORKS					CHAPTER C1.2
THE RESEAL OF MAIN ROAD P389 (KM4.000 TO KM12,000) IN THE EMPANGENI REGION					
ITEM NO	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANTITY	RATE	AMOUNT
	<b>TOTAL BROUGHT FORWARD</b>				
C1.2.8.2	Construction Equipment				
(b)	Vibratory roller				
i)	Up to 1,0m wide & mass 0.5t	hour	3		
ii)	More than 80kW and mass 8t	hour	16		
(e)	Tractor Loader Backhoe	hour	24		
(f)	Excavator (on tracks up to 100kW and mass of 25t)	hour	16		
(h)	Other equipment				
i)	Water tanker and spraybar (up to 10000l)	hour	16		
ii)	Rammer compactor	day	3		
C1.2.8.3	Vehicles				
(a)	Light delivery vehicle (minimum 1600 cc)	km	300		
(b)	Flatbed truck (minimum 7t capacity with 5t crane)	km	16		
(c)	Dump Truck (exceeding 8 m³)	km	16		
C1.2.8.4	Materials				
(a)	Procurement of materials	Prov Sum	20 000	R1.00	R 20 000.00
(b)	Contractor's handling costs, profit and all other charges in respect of item C1.2.8.4(a)	%	20 000		
C1.2 / C2.1.1	Location, identification and relocation of existing services				
C1.2 / C2.1.1.2	Permanent services relocation or protection work by others	PC Sum	100 000	R1.00	R 100 000.00
C1.2 / C2.1.1.3	Handling costs and profit in respect of item C2.1.1.2 above	%	100 000		
C1.2	<b>TOTAL CARRIED FORWARD TO SCHEDULE A (Page C37)</b>				



SCHEDULE A: ROADWORKS					CHAPTER C1.3
THE RESEAL OF MAIN ROAD P389 (KM4.000 TO KM12,000) IN THE EMPANGENI REGION					
ITEM NO	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANTITY	RATE	AMOUNT
<b>C1.3</b>	<b>CONTRACTOR'S SITE ESTABLISHMENT AND GENERAL OBLIGATIONS</b>				
<b>C1.3.1</b>	<b>The Contractor's general obligations</b>				
C1.3.1.1	Fixed obligations	Lump Sum	1		
C1.3.1.3	Time-related obligations	month	8		
<b>C1.3.2</b>	<b>Contract sign boards</b>	m <sup>2</sup>	12		
C1.3 / C1.5.8	Traffic safety officer	Man-month	8		
<b>C1.3</b>	<b>TOTAL CARRIED FORWARD TO SCHEDULE A (Page C37)</b>				

SCHEDULE A: ROADWORKS					CHAPTER C1.4
THE RESEAL OF MAIN ROAD P389 (KM4.000 TO KM12,000) IN THE EMPANGENI REGION					
ITEM NO	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANTITY	RATE	AMOUNT
<b>C1.4</b>	<b>FACILITIES FOR THE ENGINEER</b>				
<b>C1.4.1</b>	<b>Site accommodation</b>				
C1.4.1.1	Offices and conference room	m <sup>2</sup>	24		
C1.4.1.6	Car ports	No	3		
C1.4.1.7	Ablution unit (equipment as specified - minimum of a Sanitech VIP Toilet including all plumbing fittings, water supplies, septic tank, soakaways etc)	No	1		
C1.4.1.9	Kitchen unit (equipped as specified)	No	1		
<b>C1.4.2</b>	<b>Items measured by area</b>				
C1.4.2.7	Venetian blinds	m <sup>2</sup>	15		
C1.4.2.8	Notice boards (Standard grey 1000mm x 1800 mm)	m <sup>2</sup>	2		
C1.4.2.9	White boards (900 mm x 1200 mm. Minimum Nobo Ellipse dry wipe, magnetic)	m <sup>2</sup>	2		
<b>C1.4.3</b>	<b>Items measured by number</b>				
C1.4.3.2	Office chair	No	8		
C1.4.3.5	Office desk with 3 drawers (at least one lockable drawer)	No	2		
C1.4.3.7	Drawing table	No	1		
C1.4.3.8	Conference table	No	1		
C1.4.3.9	Bookcase	No	3		
C1.4.3.10	Filing cabinet	No	1		
C1.4.3.13	220/250 volt power outlet plug point (including voltage stabilisers and regulators as specified)	No	4		
C1.4.3.15	Double 1 500 mm, 58 watt fluorescent tube ceiling light	No	4		
C1.4.3.18	7 watt LED bulb ceiling light	No	8		
C1.4.3.23	Fire extinguisher 9,0 kg, dry powder type	No	1		
C1.4.3.24	Air-conditioning unit	No	2		
C1.4.3.27	Waste paper basket	No	2		
C1.4.3.29	A3 / A4 colour printer, copier, scanner	No	1		
C1.4.3.31	Rain gauge	No	1		
C1.4.3.32	Minimum / maximum atmospheric temperature gauge	No	1		
C1.4.3.33	Digital thermometer	No	1		
C1.4.3.35	3,0 m aluminium straight edge complete with two measuring wedges	No	1		
<b>C1.4</b>	<b>TOTAL CARRIED FORWARD</b>				

SCHEDULE A: ROADWORKS					CHAPTER C1.4
THE RESEAL OF MAIN ROAD P389 (KM4.000 TO KM12,000) IN THE EMPANGENI REGION					
ITEM NO	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANTITY	RATE	AMOUNT
	<b>TOTAL BROUGHT FORWARD</b>				
C1.4.3.37	First aid kit	No	2		
C1.4.3.38	Standpipe complete with 30m of 19 mm dia. Heavy duty hose pipe	No	1		
	<b>C1.4.4 Prime cost items</b>				
C1.4.4.1	Cell phones costs, including pro-rate rentals, for calls made in connection with contract admin.	PC Sum	9 000		
C1.4.4.2	Handling cost and profit in respect of item C1.4.4.1	%	9 000		
C1.4.4.7	The provision of paper and ink for a combination colour printer/copier/scanner	PC Sum	6 000		
C1.4.4.8	Handling cost and profit in respect of item C1.4.4.7	%	6 000		
	<b>C1.4.5 Services at site offices, laboratories and site accommodation</b>				
C1.4.5.1	Fixed costs	Lump Sum	1		
C1.4.5.2	Running costs	month	8		
	<b>C1.4.8 Site security measures for the Engineer's facilities</b>				
C1.4.8.1	Supply and installation of all required security measures at the Engineer's site offices and laboratories (2 x Floodlights complete with poles and minimum 500 watt globes)	Lump Sum	1		
<b>C1.4</b>	<b>TOTAL CARRIED FORWARD TO SCHEDULE A (Page C37)</b>				

SCHEDULE A: ROADWORKS					CHAPTER C10.1
THE RESEAL OF MAIN ROAD P389 (KM4.000 TO KM12,000) IN THE EMPANGENI REGION					
ITEM NO	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANTITY	RATE	AMOUNT
<b>C10.1</b>	<b>GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR SURFACE TREATMENTS</b>				
<b>C10.1.3</b>	<b>Multiple stone seals including a cover spray, if specified using:</b>				
C10.1.3.1	20mm and 10mm aggregate (grade 1, S-E1 Binder & cover spray using 30% spray-grade anionic emulsion)	m <sup>2</sup>	64 000		
<b>C10.1.9</b>	<b>Bituminous binder variations:</b>				
C10.1.9.7	Homogeneous modified binder (S-E1) hot applied	ℓ	12 800		
<b>C10.1.10</b>	<b>Aggregate variation:</b>				
C10.1.10.3	10 mm aggregate (grade 1)	m <sup>2</sup>	16.0		
C10.1.10.5	20 mm aggregate (grade 1)	m <sup>2</sup>	83.2		
<b>PS C10.1.11</b>	<b>Application of cover spray:</b>				
PS C10.1.11.2	30% Anionic Stable-grade emulsion	ℓ	51 200		
<b>C10.1.14</b>	<b>Precoating of aggregate using a frontend loader</b>				
C10.1.14.1	Product containing low flashpoint solvent (petroleum based - Sacrosote 70)	ℓ	13 653		
<b>C10.1</b>	<b>TOTAL CARRIED FORWARD TO SCHEDULE A (Page C37)</b>				

SCHEDULE A: ROADWORKS					CHAPTER C11.9
THE RESEAL OF MAIN ROAD P389 (KM4.000 TO KM12,000) IN THE EMPANGENI REGION					
ITEM NO	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANTITY	RATE	AMOUNT
C11.9	FINISHING THE ROAD & ROAD RESERVE & TREATING OLD ROADS				
C11.9.1	Finishing the road and road reserve:				
C11.9.1.2	Single carriageway road	km	8		
C11.9 TOTAL CARRIED FORWARD TO SCHEDULE A (Page C37)					

SCHEDULE A: ROADWORKS					CHAPTER C20.1
THE RESEAL OF MAIN ROAD P389 (KM4.000 TO KM12,000) IN THE EMPANGENI REGION					
ITEM NO	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANTITY	RATE	AMOUNT
C20.1	TESTING MATERIALS AND JUDGEMENT OF WORKMANSHIP				
C20.1.2	Special tests requested by the Engineer				
C20.1.2.2	Employer's contribution to other special tests				
(a)	Materials testing for Engineer's Acceptance Control	PC Sum	1 200 000		
(a.i)	Handling costs and profit in respect of item C20.1.2.2(a)	%	1 200 000		
C20.1	TOTAL CARRIED FORWARD TO SCHEDULE A (Page C37)				

THE RESEAL OF MAIN ROAD P389 (KM4.000 TO KM12,000) IN THE EMPANGENI REGION			
SCHEDULE A: ROADWORKS - SUMMARY			
CHAPTER	DESCRIPTION	FROM PAGE	AMOUNT
C1.2	GENERAL REQUIREMENTS AND PAYMENT	C30	
C1.3	CONTRACTOR'S SITE ESTABLISHMENT AND GENERAL OBLIGATIONS	C31	
C1.4	FACILITIES FOR THE ENGINEER	C33	
C10.1	GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR SURFACE TREATMENTS	C34	
C11.9	FINISHING THE ROAD & ROAD RESERVE & TREATING OLD ROADS	C35	
C20.1	TESTING MATERIALS AND JUDGEMENT OF WORKMANSHIP	C36	
TOTAL SCHEDULE A: ROADWORKS CARRIED FORWARD TO SUMMARY (Page C43)			

SCHEDULE E: EXPANDED PUBLIC WORKS PROGRAMME (EPWP)					CHAPTER F
THE RESEAL OF MAIN ROAD P389 (KM4.000 TO KM12,000) IN THE EMPANGENI REGION					
ITEM NO	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANTITY	RATE	AMOUNT
<b>F</b>	<b>EXPANDED PUBLIC WORKS PROGRAMME (EPWP)</b>				
<b>F6.02</b>	<b>Training of learners employed by the contractor or by the Targeted Enterprise subcontractors:</b>				
(a)	Generic Skills:				
(a.i)	Training costs	Prov Sum	25 000		
(a.ii)	Handling costs and profit in respect of subitem E6.02(a)(i) above.	%	25 000		
(b)	Entrepreneurial skills:				
(b.i)	Training costs	Prov Sum	25 000		
(b.ii)	Handling costs and profit in respect of subitem E6.02(b)(i) above.	%	25 000		
(c)	Construction skills:				
(c.i)	Training costs	Prov Sum	200 000		
(c.ii)	Handling costs and profit in respect of subitem E6.02(c)(i) above.	%	200 000		
(d)	Transportation and accommodation costs of selected learners only, while receiving off-site training:				
(d.i)	Transportation and accommodation costs	Prov Sum	100 000		
(d.ii)	Handling costs and profit in respect of subitem E6.02(d)(i) above.	%	100 000		
<b>F6.03</b>	<b>Payments associated with the NYS programme only:</b>				
(a)	Employment of NYS youth workers	PC Sum	211 200		
(b)	Provision of tools and apparel for the NYS workers	PC Sum	15 000		
(c)	Handling cost and profit in respect of subitem F6.03(a) and (b) above	%	226 200		
(d)	Training of NYS youth workers:				
(d.i)	Provision of training for NYS youth workers	PC Sum	400 000		
(d.ii)	Handling costs and profit in respect of subitem subitem F6.03(d)(i) above	%	400 000		
(e)	Liaison with the Employer's project manager and the training service provider:				
(e.i)	Liaison conducted by the Construction Manager	hr	20		
(e.ii)	Liaison conducted by senior site foreman	hr	20		
(f)	EPWP Branding (refer to spec)				
(f.i)	Prime cost sum for EPWP branding	PC Sum	50 000		
(f.ii)	Handling costs and profit in respect of sub item F6.03(f)(i) above	%	50 000		
<b>F</b>	<b>TOTAL CARRIED FORWARD TO SCHEDULE F (Page C39)</b>				



THE RESEAL OF MAIN ROAD P389 (KM4.000 TO KM12,000) IN THE EMPANGENI REGION			
SCHEDULE F : EXPANDED PUBLIC WORKS PROGRAMME (EPWP)			
CHAPTER	DESCRIPTION	FROM PAGE	AMOUNT
F	EXPANDED PUBLIC WORKS PROGRAMME (EPWP)	C38	
TOTAL SCHEDULE F: EPWP CARRIED FORWARD TO SUMMARY (Page C43)			

SCHEDULE G: SMALL CONTRACTOR DEVELOPMENT					CHAPTER G
THE RESEAL OF MAIN ROAD P389 (KM4.000 TO KM12,000) IN THE EMPANGENI REGION					
ITEM NO	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANTITY	RATE	AMOUNT
<b>G</b>	<b>SMALL CONTRACTOR DEVELOPMENT</b>				
<b>G10.1</b>	<b>Procurement of Targeted Enterprises:</b>				
(a)	Management and execution of Targeted Enterprise procurement process:				
	i) Procurement process for the appointment of CIDB contractor grading designation 1 Targeted Enterprise subcontractor (100 copies of the tender document required for each individual tender)	No	4		
	ii) Procurement process for the appointment of CIDB contractor grading designation 2 Targeted Enterprise subcontractor (80 copies of the tender document required for each individual tender)	No	2		
	iii) Procurement process for the appointment of CIDB contractor grading designation 3 Targeted Enterprise subcontractor (60 copies of the tender document required for each individual tender)	No	1		
<b>G10.2</b>	<b>Construction Works for Targeted Enterprise subcontractors:</b>				
(a)	Payments associated with the construction Works carried out by Targeted Enterprise subcontractors	Prov Sum	5 320 020	R1.00	R 5 320 020.00
(b)	Handling costs and profit in respect of subitem F10.02(a)	%	5 320 020		
(c)	Supply of materials and small construction equipment to assist Targeted Enterprise subcontractors	Prov Sum	591 108	R1.00	R 591 108.00
(d)	Handling costs and profit in respect of subitem F10.02(c)	%	591 108		
(e)	Management of the Targeted Enterprise subcontractors	Month	7		
<b>G</b>	<b>TOTAL CARRIED FORWARD</b>				

SCHEDULE G: SMALL CONTRACTOR DEVELOPMENT					CHAPTER G
THE RESEAL OF MAIN ROAD P389 (KM4.000 TO KM12,000) IN THE EMPANGENI REGION					
ITEM NO	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANTITY	RATE	AMOUNT
	TOTAL BROUGHT FORWARD				
<b>G10.03</b>	<b>Training of Targeted Enterprise subcontractors:</b>				
(a)	Generic Skills				
(a.i)	Training costs	Prov Sum	200 000	R1.00	R 200 000.00
(a.ii)	Handling costs and profit in respect of subitem F10.03(a)(i)	%	200 000		
(b)	Entrepreneurial skills:				
(b.i)	Training costs	Prov Sum	250 000	R1.00	R 250 000.00
(b.ii)	Handling costs and profit in respect of subitem F10.03(b)(i)	%	250 000		
(c)	Construction skills:				
(c.i)	Training costs	Prov Sum	300 000	R1.00	R 300 000.00
(c.ii)	Handling costs and profit in respect of subitem F10.03(c)(i)	%	300 000		
(d)	Transportation and accommodation costs of selected learners only, while receiving off-site training:				
(d.i)	Transportation and accommodation costs	Prov Sum	80 000	R1.00	R 80 000.00
(d.ii)	Handling costs and profit in respect of subitem F10.03(d)(i)	%	80 000		
<b>G</b>	<b>TOTAL CARRIED FORWARD TO SCHEDULE G (Page C42)</b>				

THE RESEAL OF MAIN ROAD P389 (KM4.000 TO KM12,000) IN THE EMPANGENI REGION			
SCHEDULE G : SMALL CONTRACTOR DEVELOPMENT			
CHAPTER	DESCRIPTION	FROM PAGE	AMOUNT
G	SMALL CONTRACTOR DEVELOPMENT	C41	
TOTAL SCHEDULE F: SMALL CONTRACTOR DEVELOPMENT CARRIED FORWARD TO SUMMARY (Page C43)			

THE RESEAL OF MAIN ROAD P389 (KM4.000 TO KM12,000) IN THE EMPANGENI REGION		
C2.3 SUMMARY OF BILL OF QUANTITIES		
SCHEDULE	FROM PAGE	AMOUNT
SCHEDULE A: ROADWORKS - SUMMARY	C37	
SCHEDULE F : EXPANDED PUBLIC WORKS PROGRAMME (EPWP)	C39	
SCHEDULE G : SMALL CONTRACTOR DEVELOPMENT	C42	
<b>SUBTOTAL 1</b>		
CONTINGENCIES (10.0% of Subtotal 1)		
<b>SUBTOTAL 2</b>		
CONTRACT PRICE ADJUSTMENT AND RISE & FALL (6.0% of Subtotal 2)		
<b>SUBTOTAL 3</b>		
VAT (15% of Subtotal 3)		
<b>TOTAL CARRIED FORWARD TO FORM OF OFFER</b>		

Signed on behalf of the Tenderer: ..... (Signature)

Date: .....

Tenderer's Name: ..... (Company Name)

#### DISCLAIMER

Kindly note that the responsibility lies with Tenderer to check the tender document and the tender addenda (if issued) to verify that all the information is correct and all changes have been incorporated as no claims will be entertained in this regard afterwards. Accordingly, we confirm that the hard copies of the original tender document and the tender addenda are to be regarded to contain the correct items and quantities.

## **PART C3: SCOPE OF WORK**

<b><u>TABLE OF CONTENTS</u></b>	<b>PAGE</b>
<b>C3.1 STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS.....</b>	<b>C45</b>
<b>C3.2 PROJECT SPECIFICATIONS .....</b>	<b>C45</b>
<b>PART A: GENERAL</b>	
1. DESCRIPTION OF THE WORKS.....	C46
2. DRAWINGS.....	C54
3. PROCUREMENT .....	C57
4. CONSTRUCTION .....	C57
5. MANAGEMENT.....	C57
<b>PART B: AMENDMENTS TO THE STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS</b>	
PROJECT SPECIFICATIONS RELATING TO THE STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS AND OTHER ADDITIONAL SPECIFICATIONS .....	C61
<b>C3.3 PARTICULAR SPECIFICATIONS</b>	
<b>PART C: ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT SPECIFICATION.....</b>	<b>C82</b>
<b>PART D: DAYWORKS .....</b>	<b>C88</b>
<b>PART E: OHSA 1993 HEALTH AND SAFETY SPECIFICATION .....</b>	<b>C91</b>
<b>PART F: EXPANDED PUBLIC WORKS PROGRAMME.....</b>	<b>C99</b>
<b>PART G: SMALL CONTRACTOR DEVELOPMENT.....</b>	<b>C130</b>
<b>ANNEXURE A: GUIDELINES FOR CONSTRUCTION AND MAINTENANCE PROJECTS DURING COVID-19 LOCKDOWN .....</b>	
	<b>C174</b>

### **C3.1: STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS**

The Standard Specifications on which this contract is based are the '**Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Works for South African Road Authorities (COTO), Draft Standard (DS), October 2020**'.

### **C3.2: PROJECT SPECIFICATIONS**

The Project Specifications, consisting of two parts, form an integral part of the Contract and supplement the Standard Specifications.

Part A contains a general description of the Works, the Site and the requirements to be met.

Part B contains variations, amendments and additions to the Standard Specifications and, if applicable, the Particular Specifications.

In the event of any discrepancy between a part or parts of the Standard or Particular Specifications and the Project Specifications, the Project Specifications shall take precedence. In the event of a discrepancy between the Specifications (including the Project Specifications) and the drawings and / or the Bill of Quantities, the discrepancy shall be resolved by the Employer's Agent before the execution of the work under the relevant item.

The Standard Specifications, which form part of this contract, have been written to cover all phases of work normally required for road contracts, and they may therefore cover items not applicable to this particular contract.

## **C3.2: PROJECT SPECIFICATIONS**

### **PART A: GENERAL**

#### **1. DESCRIPTION OF THE WORKS**

##### **1.1 Employer's objectives**

The employer's objective is to improve the condition of Departmental managed and operated roads, thereby minimising one of the causes of road failure, and extending the design life the roads. In addition, this process will generate employment in surrounding areas.

The contract is located in a region of KwaZulu-Natal that has been historically impoverished by a lack of infrastructure access. This contract forms part of the Radical Economic Transformation (RET) programme, which seeks to redress past imbalances. It is therefore mandatory that the Contractor shall interact with the community via proactive project liaison with and project participation by its leaders and constituted organisations and forums, as well as through the employment of its people, and these activities shall constitute essential facets of the project.

The Contractor shall be required to attend meetings of the local Project Liaison Committee (PLC) from time to time. Requirements of the Expanded Public Works Programme (EPWP) are contained in Part F of section C3.3 Particular Specifications. These requirements include provisions for the National Youth Service programme. Requirements in terms of Government's initiatives for broad-based black economic empowerment with respect to small contractor development are contained in Part G of section C3.3 Particular Specifications.

##### **1.2 Location of the Works**

The road is located immediately to the east of the N2 between KwaMbonambi and Mtubatuba within the Mbonambi Municipality in the Empangeni Region. (See Locality Plan in section C4.1).

##### **1.3 Overview of the Works**

The Contractor covers a number of drainage related maintenance activities which include:

- Accommodation of traffic.
- Clearing and Grubbing.
- Cleaning of blocked drains.
- Construction of side drains.
- Construction of subsoil drains.
- Construction of cut-off drains.
- Milling and removal of defective asphalt.
- Patching and Repairing Edge Breaks.
- Double Seal.
- Road marking and Road signs

The specific requirements for each project will be detailed by the relevant Regional Engineer or representative.

The Contractor will be responsible for the accommodation of traffic, for preparing the new or existing road for the work to be done and for clearing of site. The Contractor may tender for any portion of the scheduled work or for any particular District where applicable.



#### 1.4 Extent of the Works

The Works to be carried out include the following main activities:

- (a) Establishment on site and clearing and grubbing.
- (b) Cleaning of roadway and edge build up and vegetation prior to any surfacing operations taking place
- (c) Provision of traffic accommodation facilities.
- (d) Removal or breaking existing road studs.
- (e) The installation of temporary road studs if required
- (f) The application of the required bitumen and stone as per the approved surfacing design.
- (g) Ensure that the bitumen distributor has the necessary certification as to the correct spraying functions.
- (h) Brooming the completed seal to ensure even stone distribution and to eliminate excess stone from the surface.
- (i) Survey requirements.
- (j) Edge cleaning; Trial section; Continuously graded asphalt for pot hole patching;
- (k) Road prism drainage.
- (l) Construction of erosion protection measures (gabions, stone pitching, etc.)
- (m) Installation of guardrails.
- (n) Finishing and cleaning up of the road and road reserve.
- (o) Continuous quality control over materials and workmanship, and compliance with the Particular Specifications with regard to environmental management and occupational health and safety, during all the above construction activities.
- (p) Road markings and road signs
- (q) Finishing off, removal of all site establishment facilities, clearing of stockpile sites, removal of all waste such as cut off paper, bitumen spills, and constructional plant on completion of the Works.
- (r) Making good of any defects during the 12 months Defects Liability Period.

#### 1.5 Detailed description of the Works

The following description is a broad outline of the works and does not limit the work to be executed by the Contractor in terms of the contract. The description of some of the major items indicated in this section are indicative, not absolute, and are provided to define in general terms the overall scope of the project.

Approximate quantities of each type of work to be carried out in accordance with the contract documents are to be listed in the Schedule of Quantities once the roads are identified.

The site shall not only comprise the proclaimed road reserve but shall be extended in the broader sense to take account of all areas occupied by the Contractor, be it deliberate or unintentional, in the execution of the contract. The site includes all the land within the proclaimed limits of the road reserve along the extent of the works, borrow pits and quarry sites, stockpile areas, locations set aside for construction and supervision accommodation and any other location required for the execution of the Works.

Incidental intrusion into private or tribal property outside the road reserve shall not be permitted without the owner's written authority. Any such agreement reached with a private or tribal landowner (occupier) shall include the proviso that any material or equipment on that site shall remain the exclusive property of the Employer in terms of the contract.

The Department requires the contractors to establish the necessary machines and personnel to carry out surfacing, reseals or fog sprays depending on the need for a specific road to the approved seal design and specification. The works will be to prepare the surface to be sealed by washing, brooming, cleaning the roadway and to clear the road edge of any build-up of material or vegetation. The existing road studs if present will be removed or destroyed in the case of Armolites.

The stone if required must be tested before being brought to site as well as in stockpile on site in order for the contractor to ensure that the stone being applied is to the specification as per surfacing design.

The stone in stockpile must be pre-coated with a suitable pre-coating product.

The contractor is responsible for all traffic control and safety in the area of the works. One lane must be available to the travelling public at all times and the maximum length of roadway to be under construction at any one time is 2 kilometres. At night all obstructions must be removed and the necessary signs such as no lines, loose stones, speed limits, etc must be left on the site to ensure that the travelling public are safe. Some of these signs will need to be left on the road until such time that the road marking has been completed. Further, temporary road studs may be required to be placed to make the site at night safe.

After surfacing with the necessary attention to the joints and edges, the roadway must be broomed to assist with the stone orientation and to remove the excess aggregate.

The site camp and aggregate stock pile sites must be cleared and cleaned to the satisfaction of the Department or its representative. This must include excess stone in the drainage elements. Spilt bitumen and the cut off paper must be suitably disposed of at a registered waste disposal dump or as set out in the Environmental Management Plan.

#### 1.5.1 Access to the Site

Access to the Site to be obtained from the department on the proposed section of road.

#### 1.5.2 Demolition work

The Contractor is not required to carry out any demolition work to existing structures.

#### 1.5.3 Spoiling of surplus material

Surplus material shall be spoiled in designated areas approved by the Employer's Agent. The spoil material shall be disposed of in accordance with subclause A.4.2.7.1 (f) of the COTO standard specifications.

#### 1.5.4 Quantities

The approximate leading quantities for the permanent Works to be constructed are as follows:

Description	Source	Approximate quantity
20mm and 10mm stone aggregates for incorporation into double seal.	Commercial source	64 000 m <sup>2</sup>
Subsoil Drains	Commercial	1 400m
Concrete for lined drains	Commercial sources	260 m <sup>3</sup>
Asphalt patching	Commercial Source	474 t

#### 1.5.5 Material investigations

Materials information is furnished in section C4.4 at the end of this document.

#### 1.5.6 Material sources, spoil and stockpile areas

Where possible, the contractor shall source material from within 3 km of the site utilising local labour. The material which may be sourced from site includes:

- Rock for gabions and stone pitching

Spoil areas and areas for the temporary stockpiling of construction materials shall be determined and agreed on site in conjunction with the Employer's Agent, the PLC (where applicable) and the local communities (where applicable). The Contractor shall be permitted to use only these agreed spoil and stockpile areas, which shall be landscaped and vegetated on completion of the work.

#### **1.5.7 Accommodation of traffic**

The Contractor shall be required to accommodate traffic on the existing roadway on the existing detours.

#### **1.5.8 Accommodation of other contractors**

No other construction contracts in the area are envisaged.

#### **1.5.9 Existing services**

It is also expected that unknown domestic services crossings requiring relocation or protection may be encountered along the route as the work proceeds. The Contractor shall make every effort to establish the location of these services in any area prior to excavations commencing in that area. Such efforts shall include diligent enquiry and discussions with adjacent landowners, visual surface inspection and exploratory trenching investigation as necessary.

#### **1.5.10 Employer's Agent's site offices and laboratory**

The Contractor shall be required to provide furnished site office facilities, ablution facilities, and carports for the Employer's Agent at a site located in close proximity to the Contractor's office establishment and to the Works. A possible area for such site establishment shall be indicated at the Site Clarification Meeting. A site laboratory is not envisaged.

#### **1.5.11 Climate**

The road is situated in a summer rainfall area. Winter temperatures are mild, whereas summer weather tends to be hot and humid.

#### **1.5.12 Environment**

The Contractor's attention is called to clause A1.2.3.3 of Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Works for South African Road Authorities (COTO), Draft Standard (DS), October 2020 and to the requirements of Part C: Environmental Management Specification contained in section C3.3 Particular Specifications.

#### **1.5.13 Labour**

A Project Liaison Committee is to be established and is a vital means of communication between all parties involved with the project. The composition of the PLC comprises representatives of the Employer, the Employer's Agent and formal structures within the community.

The Contractor shall make use of these communication channels, and shall appoint from amongst his site personnel a responsible person to participate in the affairs of the PLC, and this representative will be also required to attend the monthly PLC meetings.

It is mandatory that the Contractor shall interact with the community via proactive project liaison and project participation by its leaders and constituted organisations and forums, as well as through the employment of its people, and these activities shall constitute essential facets of the project.

Local labour is to be used and the employment of such labour is to be done in conjunction with the PLC. The PLC has formed a Labour Committee who shall assist the Contractor with the recruitment of local labourers to ensure an equal distribution of people employed between the various Amakhosi in the area.

#### **1.5.14 Labour-enhanced construction methods**

Labour enhanced construction shall mean the economically efficient employment of as great a portion of local labour as is technically feasible to produce a standard of construction as demanded by the specifications with completion by the Due Completion Date, where local labour is the primary resource, supported by plant for activities that cannot be carried out feasibly by labour only.

Labour enhanced construction activities are to be planned as task-based work as a general rule. A task means a fixed quantity of work, to be performed to a clearly defined quality. Task-based work means work in which a worker is paid a fixed rate for performing a task, which is clearly defined in terms of quantity and quality. Typically, a particular task can be completed within a working day.

Appropriate portions of the Works included in the Contract shall be carried out using labour enhanced construction methods.

Except where the use of equipment is essential in order, in the opinion of the Employer's Agent, to meet the specified requirements by the Due Completion Date, or where the use of equipment is essential as a result of occupational health and safety considerations, the Contractor shall use only hand tools and equipment in the construction of those portions of the Works that are required in terms of these Project Specifications to be constructed using labour enhanced construction methods.

Such portions of the Works shall be constructed utilizing only the local labour of the Contractor and/or the local labour of subcontractors, supplemented by the Contractor's key personnel to the extent necessary and unavoidable, unless otherwise instructed by the Employer's Agent and in accordance with the further provisions of the relevant sections of Part B of the Project Specifications.

Subject to considerations of occupational health and safety, and subject to the nature of the in situ materials being such that they can be excavated efficiently by hand, the portions of the Works to be carried out under supervision using labour enhanced construction methods are listed under the labour enhanced item numbers as per COTO -Draft Standard(DS) October 2020 specifications in the bill of quantities, include, but are not limited to, the following:

- Erection of the Contractor's and Employer's Agent's site establishment facilities;
- Provision of domestic services at the site establishment facilities;
- Provision of flagmen and labour for erecting traffic accommodation facilities;
- Clearing of the Site;
- Excavation for structures and open drains up to 1,5 m deep where the depth of the water table permits such excavation to be carried out safely, and the subsequent backfilling thereof;
- Bedding, selected fill, backfilling and compaction of all trenches for prefabricated culverts irrespective of depth, but assisted by mechanical compaction equipment in order to achieve the specified densities;
- Transportation and spoiling of all trench materials, where the disposal site is located within 20 metres of the source;
- Mixing and placing of concrete for the channel and backing to the prefabricated kerbs;
- Mixing and placing of concrete for concrete lined drains and sidewalks;
- Mixing and placing of concrete for minor drainage structures and road furniture structures;
- Mixing and placing of concrete for concrete edge beams at gravel road access points;
- Installation of prefabricated kerbs;
- Construction of all brickwork required for drainage structures and manholes;
- Erection of falsework and formwork;
- Fixing of reinforcement;
- Spreading of offloaded earthworks materials to the extent scheduled;
- Spreading of offloaded pavement layers materials to the extent scheduled;
- Spreading of stabilising agent;
- Maintenance patching of surfacing;
- Slurry seal surfacing;
- Excavation for and construction of stone pitching, and subsequent backfilling;
- Excavation for and construction of gabion boxes and mattresses, and subsequent backfilling;
- Dismantling / erection of fences;
- Excavation and subsequent backfilling for guardrail;
- Dismantling / erection of guardrail;
- Excavation and subsequent backfilling for road signs;
- Dismantling / erection of road signs;
- Spreading of topsoil;
- Planting of grass cuttings, grass sodding and hand sowing of grass seeds; and
- Cleaning and tidying up of the Site.

In respect of those portions of the Works which are not listed above, the construction methods adopted and the equipment utilised shall be at the discretion of the Contractor, provided always that the construction methods adopted and the equipment utilized by the Contractor are appropriate in respect of the nature of the Works to be executed and the standards to be achieved in terms of the Contract.

## **1.6 Temporary Works**

The Temporary Works required under this Contract shall include the traffic accommodation measures implemented, the provision of drainage control, falsework and formwork during the construction of the minor drainage structures, and the provision of any scaffolding or temporary propping used during the erection of the road signs.

All Temporary Works shall be removed from the Site on completion of the Contract.

## **1.7 Maintenance of the Works during the construction period**

The Contractor shall take note of the various requirements of the General Conditions of Contract 2015 and the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Works for South African Road Authorities (COTO), Draft Standard (DS), October 2020 with respect to the care and protection of the Works.

The handing-over of the road reserve for this contract is described in clause A1.2.3.5 of Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Works for South African Road Authorities (COTO), Draft Standard (DS), October 2020. The Contractor shall be responsible for maintaining this portion of the road from the date of hand-over until the issue of the Certificate of Practical Completion.

## **1.8 Testing of materials**

A prime cost sum has been allowed in section 20.1 of the Schedule of Quantities for all acceptance control testing laboratory work to be carried out by the Employer's Agent using the laboratory facilities included in Chapter 1.4 Facilities for the Engineer and/or commercial laboratory facilities.

The Contractor shall carry out at his own cost the required process control testing as specified in terms of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Works for South African Road Authorities (COTO), Draft Standard (DS), October 2020.

## **1.9 Power supply and other services**

The Contractor shall make his own arrangements concerning the supply of electrical power and all other services. No direct payment shall be made for the provision of electrical and other services. The cost thereof shall be deemed to be included in the rates and amounts tendered for the various items of work for which these services are required.

## **1.10 Construction in confined areas**

It may be necessary for the Contractor to work within confined areas. Except where provided for in the specifications, no additional payment shall be made for work done in restricted areas. In certain places the width of the fill material and pavement layers may decrease to zero and the working space may be confined. The method of construction in these confined areas largely depends on the Contractor's constructional plant. However, the Contractor shall note that, unless otherwise provided for in terms of the scheduled payment items in the COTO Standard Specifications or these project specifications, measurement and payment shall be in accordance with the specified cross sections and dimensions only, irrespective of the method used for achieving these cross sections and dimensions, and that the tendered rates and amounts shall include full compensation for all special equipment and construction methods and for all difficulties encountered when working in confined areas and narrow widths, and at or around obstructions, and that no extra payment shall be made nor shall any claim for additional payment be considered in such cases.

### **1.11 Contractor's campsite**

Possible locations for a campsite shall be pointed out at the clarification meeting.

The Contractor shall make his own arrangements for the provision of his campsite and housing for construction personnel but the chosen site shall be subject to the approval of the Employer's Agent, the local authorities and, where applicable, the Project Liaison Committee (PLC) associated with the project.

The standard of the Contractor's camp, offices, accommodation, ablution, and other facilities must comply with the requirements of all local authority, environmental and industrial regulations concerned. In establishing and maintaining his campsite, due cognisance is to be taken of the requirements of clause A1.3.3 of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Works for South African Road Authorities (COTO), Draft Standard (DS), October 2020.  
Project Specifications.

The Contractor is to fully familiarise himself with all local by-laws and Government regulations for the employment, transport and accommodation of labour on site.

The Contractor shall particularly note that there is a high risk of theft, vandalism and damage to property in this area and strict security will be required for all plant, establishment, temporary works and partially completed works. The Contractor shall be responsible for providing security for all plant, establishment, temporary works and partially completed works. No separate payment shall be made for the provision of such security since full compensation for these costs shall be deemed to be included in the amount tendered for item C1.3.1.3 (The contractor's general obligations: Time-related obligations).

### **1.12 Additional requirements for construction activities**

The travelling public shall have the right of way on public roads, and the Contractor shall make use of approved methods to control the movement of his equipment and vehicles so as not to constitute a hazard on the road.

The Contractor's tendered rates shall include full compensation for all costs which may arise from the construction and maintenance of deviations and construction under traffic. No claim for additional costs which may arise from these methods of traffic accommodation and no additional payment owing to inconvenience as a result of the Contractor's method of working shall be considered.

### **1.13 Construction programme**

The Contractor shall submit a detailed time programme in accordance with clause 5.6.2 of the General Conditions of Contract 2015, clause A1.2.7 of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Works for South African Road Authorities (COTO), Draft Standard (DS), October 2020.

In addition to any other restrictions accommodated by the Contractor in compiling the construction programme, the following constraints shall be taken into account in the preparation thereof:

- (a) The whole of the Works (and the portions of the Works if completion in portions is required) shall be completed within the time period(s) stated (refer to the Contract Data in section C1.2.2).
- (b) Working days lost due to abnormal rainfall shall be treated as set out in clause A1.2.3.4 (b)
- (c) Allowance shall be made for non-working days and special non-working days (refer to the Contract Data in section C1.2.2).
- (d) Construction activities must comply with all the specified environmental requirements including clause A1.2.3.3 of Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Works for South African Road Authorities (COTO), Draft Standard (DS), October 2020 and the requirements of Part C: Environmental Management Specification contained in section C3.3 Particular Specifications.
- (e) Construction activities must comply with all the specified health and safety obligations including the requirements of Part E: OHS 1993 Health and Safety Specification contained in section C3.3

- Particular Specifications.
- (f) Strict control of access to and from local public roads shall be required when construction vehicles, plant or equipment leave or enter the site.
  - (g) Throughout the contract period traffic must be accommodated through the site and all other contractors engaged on the construction of identified roads must be accommodated.
  - (h) The Contractor's programme of work shall take due cognisance of risks by limiting the duration of the exposure of the various construction elements to natural phenomena.

**PRELIMINARY CONSTRUCTION PROGRAMME**

**NOT APPLICABLE**



## 2. DRAWINGS

The drawings that form part of the Tender documents are issued on a CD and shall be used for Tender purposes only.

The Contractor will be supplied with three complete sets of A0 paper print drawings, and one set of drawings on a CD. These A0 paper prints and CD are issued free of charge and the Contractor shall make any additional copies he may require at his own cost.

Any information in the possession of the Contractor which the Employer's Agent requires to complete the as-built drawings shall be supplied to the Employer's Agent before a certificate of completion will be issued.

Only figured dimensions shall be used and drawings shall not be scaled unless so instructed by the Employer's Agent. The Employer's Agent will supply all figures / dimensions omitted from the drawings.

The levels given on the drawings are subject to confirmation on site, and the Contractor shall submit all levels to the Employer's Agent for confirmation before he commences any structural construction work. The Contractor shall also check all clearances given on the drawings and shall inform the Employer's Agent of any discrepancies.

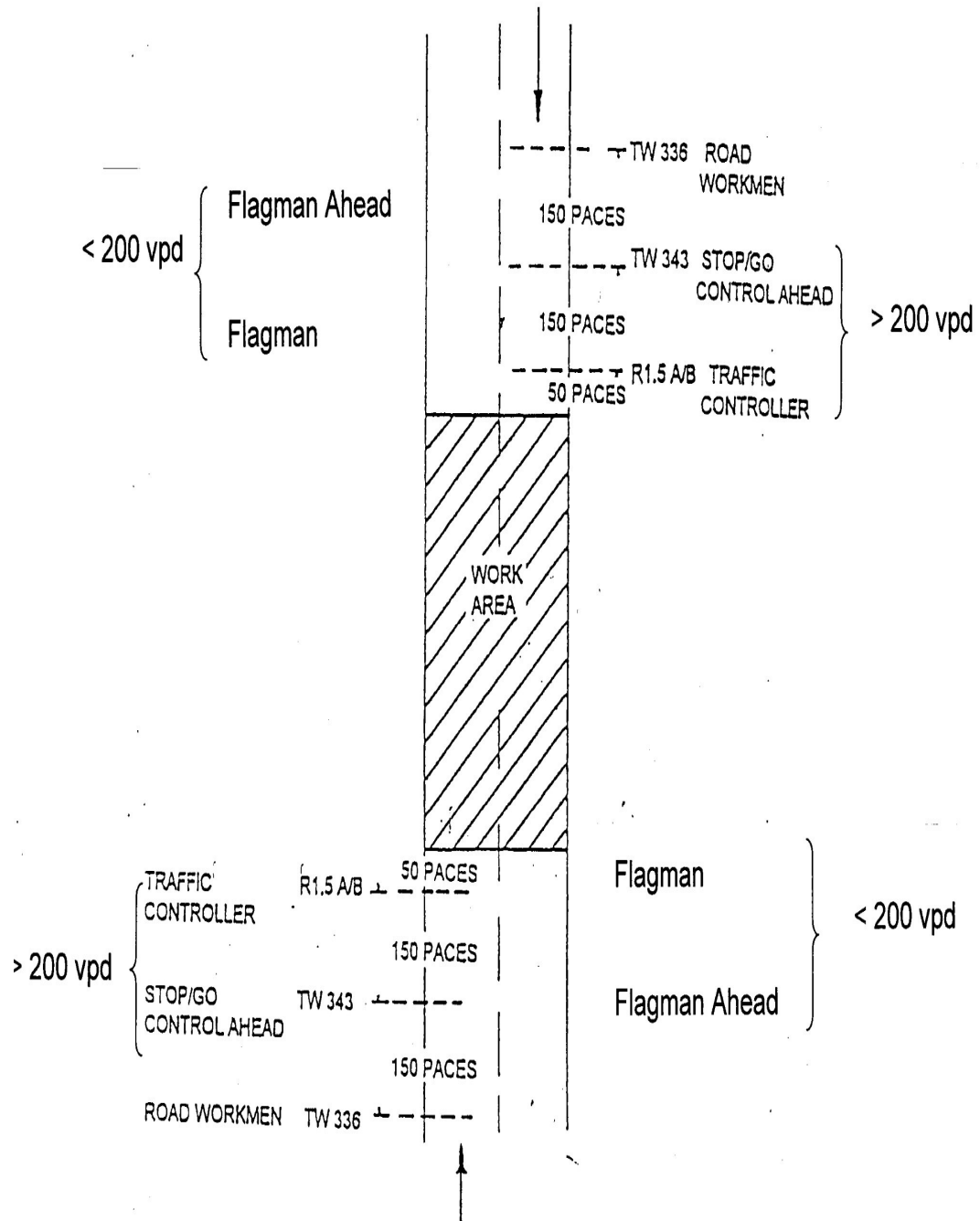
The drawings for this contract comprise the following:

DESCRIPTION	DRAWING NO.
Signposting at Roadworks	Appendix 1.1

**APPENDIX 1.1 Traffic Accommodation Signposting**

**Appendix 1.1**

**Signposting for Work Carried Out Under Traffic**



### **3. PROCUREMENT**

The contractor shall procure goods and services under provisional sums and prime cost sums according to the Employer's standards.

### **4. CONSTRUCTION**

#### **4.1 Applicable SANS 2001 standards for construction work**

All construction work must conform with the relevant SABS or SANS specifications referred to in the 'COTO Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Works for State Road Authorities, Draft Standard (DS) October 2020', or in Section C3.2 Project Specifications, Part B: Amendments to the Standard Specifications, of this document.

#### **4.2 Applicable national and international standards**

All construction work must be undertaken in accordance with the 'COTO Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Works for State Road Authorities, Draft Standard (DS) October 2020', as prepared by the South Africa Committee of Transport Officials (COTO) and as amended in Section C3.2 Project Specifications, Part B: Amendments to the Standard Specifications, of this document.

#### **4.3 Particular / generic specifications**

As well as the 'Amendments to the Standard Specifications' contained in Part B of Section C3.2 Project Specifications, of this document, the following Particular Specifications as contained in Section C3.3, are applicable to this Contract:

- Part C: Environmental Management Specification
- Part D: Daywork
- Part E: OHSA 1993 Health and Safety Specification
- Part F: Expanded Public Works Programme
- Part G: Small Contractor Development

The 'COTO Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Works for State Road Authorities, Draft Standard (DS) October 2020' is applicable to this Contract but contains references to the 'General Conditions of Contract for Road and Bridge Works for State Road Authorities, Draft Standard (DS) October 2020' which is not applicable to this Contract. Table B1115 in Section C3.2 Project Specifications, amends these references to the 'General Conditions of Contract for Construction Works, Third Edition (2015)', published by the South African Institution of Civil Engineering which is applicable to this Contract.

#### **4.4 Certification by recognized bodies**

No certification of items included in the Works is required.

#### **4.5 Plant and materials provided by the Employer**

No plant and materials are to be provided by the Employer.

#### **4.6 Services and facilities provided by the Employer**

The Employer's Agent's site office and laboratory facilities will be paid for in terms of the Contract. No other services or facilities are to be provided by the Employer.

### **5. MANAGEMENT**

#### **5.1 Applicable SANS 1921 standards**

The following parts of SANS 1921 and associated specification data are applicable:

### 5.1.1 SANS 1921-1 Part 1: General engineering and construction works

Specification data associated with SANS 1921-1	
Clause No.	Essential data
4.1.7	There are no requirements for drawings, information and calculations for which the Contractor is responsible.
4.2.1	The responsibility strategy assigned to the Contractor for the works is 'A'.
4.3.1	The programme must conform to clause A1.2.7.1 (Scheme 2) 'Programme of Work' of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Works for South African Road Authorities (COTO), Draft Standard (DS), October 2020 and clause 5.6 'Programme' of the 'General Conditions of Contract 2015'.
4.3.3	The Contractor must give 24 hours' notice for inspection of work that is to be covered up.
4.7.3	Where applicable, the Contractor is afforded the opportunity of pricing an item to cover costs of unavoidable over-break.
4.12.2	The samples of materials, workmanship and finishes that the Contractor is to provide and deliver to the Employer/Employer's Agent are to be as described in clause 1205 'Workmanship and Quality Control' of the 'Standard Specifications' and clause 7 'Quality and Related Matters' of the 'General Conditions of Contract 2015'.
4.12.2	The fabrication drawings that the Contractor is to provide to the Employer are: none.
4.14.5	The Contractor is to provide latrine and ablution facilities as described in Part C 'Environmental Management Plan' in Section C3.3 Particular Specifications of these Project Specifications.
4.14.6	The requirements for the provision and erection of signboards are as described in clause A1.2.3.10 'Notices, Signs and Advertisements' of the 'Standard Specifications', and as detailed in the 'Example of Contract Signboard Details' in Section C4: Site Information of these Project Specifications.
4.17.1	The requirements for the termination, diversion or maintenance of existing services are described in clause A1.2.7.3 and Chapter 2 of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Works for South African Road Authorities (COTO), Draft Standard (DS), October 2020.
4.17.3	Services that are known to exist on the site are described in clause A1.2.7.3 and Chapter 2 of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Works for South African Road Authorities (COTO), Draft Standard (DS), October 2020 and
4.17.4	The requirements for detection apparatus for locating underground services are: none.
4.18	The additional health and safety requirements are described in Part E 'OHS 1993 Health and Safety Specification' in Section C3.3 Particular Specifications of these Project Specifications.

#### 5.1.1.1 Additional clauses:

##### (a) Site meetings and procedures

Site meetings shall be convened as described in clause A1.2.3.16 'Monthly Site Meetings' of the 'Standard Specifications'. The Contractor shall keep on site a set of minutes of all site meetings, daily records of resources (people and equipment employed), a site memoranda book, a complete set of contract working drawings and a copy of the procurement document, and shall make these available at all reasonable times to all persons concerned with the contract.

##### (b) Water and electricity

The Contractor is to provide water and electricity as described in clauses A1.2.3.21 'Water' and A.1.4.7.3 'Services' of the 'Standard Specifications'.

### 5.1.2 SANS 1921-6 Part 6: HIV/AIDS awareness

Specification data associated with SANS 1921-6	
Clause No.	Essential data
4.2.1(a)	A qualified service provider is one that is an accredited or provisionally accredited training service provider in the HIV/AIDS field. A list of accredited service providers can be obtained from the Construction SETA (CETA) (tel. 011 265 5900), Health and Welfare SETA (HWSETA) (011 622 6852) or on the Health and Welfare SETA website: <a href="http://www.hwseta.org.za">www.hwseta.org.za</a> .
4.2.1(a)	The HIV/AIDS awareness programme is to be repeated at four monthly intervals throughout the duration of the contract.

#### 5.1.2.1 Additional clauses:

##### (a) Workshops

The duration of each workshop shall not be less than 2½ hours.

### 5.2 Recording of weather

The Contractor shall erect a rain gauge and record the rainfall as described in clause 1215 of the 'Standard Specifications'. This information together with other details of the prevailing weather conditions shall be recorded in the daily site diary.

### 5.3 Unauthorised persons

The Contractor shall keep unauthorised persons away from the Works at all times. Under no circumstances may the Contractor's personnel be accommodated on the site.

### 5.4 Management meetings

Management meetings are to be held weekly at a time convenient to all concerned, to discuss planning and health and safety amongst other things. Attendance by the Construction Manager and the Employer's Agent's Representatives on site is mandatory, and attendance by other interested parties will be by invitation.

### 5.5 Forms for contract administration

The Employer's Agent's Representative will provide standard forms for 'Site Diary', 'Site Memoranda', 'Requests for Inspection' and any others deemed to be necessary during the contract.

### 5.6 Electronic payments

Payments of approved payment claims will be made electronically upon submission of the Contractor's banking details.

### 5.7 Daily records

A site diary is to be compiled jointly by the Construction Manager and the Employer's Agent's Representatives on site and is to be agreed and signed by both parties. The original signed copy is to be retained by the Employer's Agent's Representative.

The Contractor is to keep daily records of people and equipment on site in a format to be agreed by the Employer's Agent's Representative, and is to provide copies to the Employer's Agent's Representative when requested.

### 5.8 Payment certificates

Details of measurements, proof of payment for items contained in provisional sums and prime cost sums,

proof of ownership of Plant and materials on site and documentation pertaining to contract price adjustment and special materials, are required as substantiation of claims for payment.

#### **5.9 Permits**

No security/entrance permits are required by the Contractor's personnel to enter the site.

#### **5.10 Proof of compliance with the law**

There are no requirements for the Contractor to verify compliance with any legislation.

#### **5.11 Submission of reports**

The contractor shall submit monthly reports in accordance with the specifications in Part E: Expanded Public Works Programme and Part G: Small Contractor Development.

## **C3.2: PROJECT SPECIFICATIONS**

### **PART B: AMENDMENTS TO THE STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS**

#### **PROJECT SPECIFICATIONS RELATING TO THE STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS AND OTHER ADDITIONAL SPECIFICATIONS**

In certain clauses in the COTO Standard Specifications, allowance is made for a choice to be specified in the Project Specifications between alternative materials or methods of construction, and for additional requirements to be specified to suit a particular contract. Details of such alternatives or additional requirements applicable to this Contract are contained in this part of the Project Specifications. It also contains the necessary additional specifications required for this Contract.

The clauses and payment items dealt with in this part of the Project Specifications are numbered 'PS' with a number corresponding to the relevant clause or item number in the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Works for South African Road Authorities (COTO), Draft Standard (DS), October 2020.

New clauses and payment items not covered by clauses or items in the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Works for South African Road Authorities (COTO), Draft Standard (DS), October 2020 have been included here and have also been designated with the prefix 'PS'. Such clauses and items have been given a new number following upon the last number used in the particular chapter referred to in the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Works for South African Road Authorities (COTO), Draft Standard (DS), October 2020.

## **CHAPTER 1: GENERAL**

Some clauses in the Standard Specification require further clarification in the Contract Documentation. Some of these clarifications are made elsewhere in the Contract Documentation, while some are made in the standard deviations below:

### **CHAPTER C.1.2: GENERAL REQUIREMENTS AND PROVISIONS**

#### **PART A: SPECIFICATIONS**

##### **PS A1.2.3 GENERAL**

###### **PS A1.2.3.3 Environmental management**

Add the following additional new paragraph to the above section:

“Environmental Management: Requirements for the Contractor’s environmental officer are clarified in C3.3: Particular Specifications.”

###### **PS A 1.2.3.4 Extension of time for delays caused by rainfall**

Add the following additional new paragraph to the above section:

“The method for calculating extension of time due to inclement weather shall be:  
Method 2 (Critical Path Method with Consequential Delays)”

###### **PS A 1.2.3.6 Health and safety**

Add the following additional new paragraph to the section below:

“Additional requirements are provided in C3.3: Particular Specifications.”

###### **PS A1.2.3.11 Ordering of daywork**

Replace Clause A1.2.3.11 with the following:

###### **PS A1.2.3.11 Ordering of daywork**

###### **a. Scope**

Rates for daywork shall be entered in the under item C1.2.8.1 in accordance with the following specifications.

###### **b. Daywork Rates**

According to Clause 6.5 of the General Conditions of Contract 2015, certain work may be carried out using rates tendered in the daywork schedule. A schedule of personnel, construction equipment and vehicles which may be required to perform work on a daywork basis is included in the Bill of Quantities. The quantities used in the Bill of Quantities are for tender evaluation purposes only and the use or not of these items shall not constitute a variation in terms of Clause 6.3 of the General Conditions of Contract 2015.

No work will be paid for as daywork without the written instruction or approval of the Employer’s Agent.

###### **c. Type of Work**

The Employer’s Agent may order daywork in certain cases where it is necessary to vary or to extend the works due to new or unforeseen circumstances to such an extent that the tendered rates for specific items of work are no longer applicable, or where no suitable combination of tendered



rates can be used to pay for such work.

As a general rule, applicable rates for additional work items will be agreed between the Contractor and the Employer's Agent. Daywork will only be used in exceptional circumstances.

**d. Materials**

Materials for use in works carried out under daywork shall be purchased by the Contractor who shall also arrange for delivery to site, and shall be responsible for any other requirements associated with specific materials. A Provisional Sum has been allowed in C1.2.8 of the Bill of Quantities for daywork materials. The Contractor shall enter a tendered percentage in the Bill of Quantities to cover his handling costs and profit, as per other provisional and prime cost sums in this Contract.

Materials shall be paid for using the method described in C2.1, 'Pricing Assumptions'. No contract price adjustment will be applicable to materials.

The Contractor shall submit proof of ownership for any materials used in daywork with his daywork claim to the Employer's Agent. Further, if specific materials are required for daywork, quotations will be called for as per Clause 6.5.2 of the General Conditions of Contract 2015.

**e. Construction Equipment**

Where daywork is ordered, the tendered rates for construction equipment in C1.2.8 of the Bill of Quantities shall be used in calculating the payment due for any construction equipment required to execute the daywork. If no rate is included in the Bill of Quantities for a particular item of construction equipment, and where no other rate or combination of rates would provide suitable compensation, then the daywork method of payment described in Clause 6.5.1.3 of the General Conditions of Contract 2015 will be used.

The tendered rates for each item of construction equipment shall include for all operating costs associated with the said item of construction equipment. Such costs are deemed to include fuel, re-fuelling costs, lubrication and routine servicing / maintenance, breakdowns and spares, all overhead costs, site management costs and administration costs. The tendered rates shall also include the construction equipment operator and the general supervision of the construction equipment while it is engaged in the daywork.

**f. Salaries and Wages of Workmen**

The salaries and wages of workmen executing daywork shall be paid for using the tendered rates in the Bill of Quantities. The tendered rates shall include for all costs associated with the employment of personnel, including salaries, wages, allowances, workmen's compensation, medical aid and pension contributions, government levies and taxes, training costs and any costs associated with living on the site. The tendered rates shall also include for the transportation of the workmen to the site of the daywork.

All overhead costs, administration costs, site management costs and the Contractor's profit are deemed to be covered by the daywork rates and no additions or mark ups will be made to the tendered rates.

The tendered rates shall also include any hand tools normally associated with the workmen's job description e.g. picks, shovels, hammers, saws and spirit levels. The tendered rate for labourers shall also include for the casual supervision by a gang leader or foreman. Only when specifically called for by the Employer's Agent, will payment be made for the use of a gang leader or foreman supervising on a continuous basis.

**g. Measurement and Payment**

The following principles shall also apply to the measurement and payment of daywork.

The unit of measurement for construction equipment shall be the number of Vibroclock hours worked and each item of construction equipment shall be fitted with a Vibroclock, the cost of which shall be included in the rates. Excessive non-productive time when the engine is idling will not be paid for. Where there is ambiguity between the flywheel horsepower and mass of the machine, the flywheel horsepower shall govern the measurement category. Where width and mass are specified, mass shall govern the measurement category.

The Contractor's attention is drawn to the requirements of Clauses 6.5.3 and 6.5.4 of the General Conditions of Contract 2015 with regard to the submission of lists and statements of personnel, materials and construction equipment used for daywork.

The payment items under C1.2.8 in the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Works for South African Road Authorities (COTO), Draft Standard (DS), October 2020 will be applicable.

### **PS A1.2.3.18 Stakeholder Liaison**

*Add the following new clauses at the end of clause A1.2.3.18:*

#### **(a) Project Liaison Committee (PLC)**

The process of implementing infrastructure projects will be undertaken by means of structured engagement between those responsible for the delivery of the project and the community.

A Project Liaison Committee (PLC) is a vital means of communication between the parties involved with the project. A PLC may be formed if the project is such that a specific community can be identified.

The PLC comprises representatives of the employer, the engineer and formal structures within the community. The contractor shall make use of these communication channels, and shall appoint from amongst his site personnel a responsible person to participate in the affairs of the PLC, and this representative shall also attend the monthly PLC meetings when so requested.

The PLC shall meet at least once every month until such time as it is of the opinion that it could fulfil its tasks by meeting less frequently.

The PLC deals with local labour on the project, and is tasked with:

- assisting with community liaison and the resolution of community disputes;
- devising fair and transparent procedures that will assist the contractor in the engagement of labour;
- advising on and monitoring labour issues; and
- assisting in the resolution of labour disputes.

All labour recruitment, employment and associated risks shall remain the sole responsibility of the Contractor.

#### **(b) Project Liaison Officer (PLO)**

The contractor, after consultation with the Project Liaison Committee (PLC), shall appoint a competent local person as a Project Liaison Officer (PLO). The contractor shall appoint the PLO as part of his site personnel, and shall direct all his liaison efforts with the local community through the appointed PLO.

The period of employment and the remuneration of the PLO shall be determined jointly by the contractor, the engineer and the employer.

The PLO shall:

- (i) represent the community and assist the contractor, the engineer and the employer with communication between them and the community;

- (ii) work an 8-hour day with a total of 40 hours worked per week, and shall be present on site each day except when performing off-site community liaison activities;
- (iii) communicate daily with the contractor on labour related issues such as numbers and skill;
- (iv) assist in the identification and screening of local labour from the community in accordance with the contractor's requirements;
- (v) inform local labour of their conditions of employment, including their period of employment;
- (vi) attend disciplinary proceedings involving local labour, and ensure that hearings are fair and reasonable;
- (vii) attend all meetings at which the community and/or local labour are present or are required to be represented;
- (viii) attend monthly site meetings to report on community and local labour matters;
- (ix) keep a daily written record of interviews and community liaison;
- (x) submit monthly returns regarding community liaison; and
- (xi) carry out all such other duties as agreed upon between all parties concerned.

A new pay item is included in Chapter 1.2 of the schedule of quantities relating to the payment of the PLO on a provisional sum basis. Payment under this item shall be made only for the period for which the duties of the PLO are required, and not necessarily for the full duration of the contract."

#### **PS A1.2.3.20 Road safety audits**

##### **PS A1.2.3.20 a) Work Zone Traffic Management Audit**

Add the following additional paragraph to sub clause PSA 1.2.3.20 a):

"The following road safety audits shall be required:

- Work Zone Traffic Management Audit prior to commencement of construction"

##### **PS A1.2.3.20 b) Pre-opening stage safety audit**

Add the following additional paragraph to sub clause PSA 1.2.3.20 b):

"The following road safety audits shall be required:

- Pre-opening Stage Road Safety Audit when construction is almost complete."

Add the following new Clause A1.2.3.24:

##### **PS A1.2.3.24 Compliance with the Road Traffic Act**

When a service necessitates vehicles or plant travelling or working on a public road, the following shall apply:

- The vehicles and plant shall be licensed in terms of the National Road Traffic Act 1996 (Act No. 93 of 1996) as amended.
- Every driver and operator of a vehicle or an item of plant shall be in possession of a valid permit in respect of the class of vehicle or item of plant he / she is driving or operating.

The Contractor shall provide, erect and maintain sufficient road signs, barricades, fencing and guarding as may be necessary or required by the Employer's Agent or by any act, regulation or statutory authority in order to minimise the danger and inconvenience caused to vehicle and pedestrian traffic. The Contractor by accepting this contract shall be deemed to have indemnified the Employer and the Employer's Agent against any claims, damages and / or costs that may arise in this regard.

## **PS A1.2.7 EXECUTION OF THE WORKS**

### **PS A1.2.7.1 Programme of the works**

#### **PS A1.2.7.1 c) Scheme 2**

The programme will be prepared in accordance with Scheme 2.

The following must be added and included in the bullets in paragraph 4:

- The required software format shall be MS Project 2007 or later (or alternative software agreed with the Engineer)
- The programme shall include the procurement periods and subcontract periods for CPG subcontracts.

## **PS A1.2.8 WORKMANSHIP**

### **PS A1.2.8.1 Process Quality Control**

Add the following additional paragraph to sub clause PSA 1.2.8.1:

“The process quality control: period for which performance standard is to be met shall end with the termination of the latent defects period”.

## **CHAPTER 1.2: GENERAL REQUIREMENTS AND PROVISIONS**

### **PART B: LABOUR ENHANCEMENT**

#### **PS B1.2.1 SCOPE**

*Add new clause below:*

##### **PS B1.2.1.1 Environmental Management**

Labour-Enhancement goals: These are clarified in C3.3: Particular Specifications.

## PART C: MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

### PS C1.2.2 Programming and report

*Amend the following payment item below:*

#### PS C1.2.2.6 Items specifically for this section

*Delete the existing description and replace with the following:*

"Preparation and submission of all information and reports specified in this chapter are clarified in C3.3: Particular Specifications and will be updated by the Engineer from time to time."

### PSC 1.2.4 Stakeholder liaison

*Add the following new payment items:*

Item	Unit
------	------

#### PS C1.2.4.1 Provision of a Project Liaison Officer:

- |   |                 |
|---|-----------------|
| (a) Wages, salary and allowances.                             | provisional sum |
| (b) Handling costs and profit in respect of the above subitem | percentage (%)  |

Expenditure under this item shall be made in accordance with Clause 6.6 of the General Conditions of Contract 2015.

The provisional sum allowed under item PS C1.2.4.1(a) shall be used to pay the actual cost of remuneration and allowances for the PLO.

The percentage under item PS C1.2.4.1(b) is a percentage of the amount spent under item PS C1.2.4.1(a) which shall include full compensation for all handling costs, profit and all other charges in connection with the provision of a PLO."

Item	Unit
------	------

#### PSC 1.2.4.2 Compensation for Project Liaison Committee:

- |   |                |
|---|----------------|
| (a) Provision for project liaison committee .....                   | prime cost sum |
| (b) Handling costs and profit in respect of the above subitem ..... | percentage (%) |

Expenditure under this item shall be made in accordance with clause 6.6 of the General Conditions of Contract 2015.

The percentage under item PS C1.2.4.2(b) is a percentage of the amount spent under item PS C1.2.4.2(a) which shall include full compensation for all handling costs, profit and all other charges in connection with compensation for Project Liaison Committee.

Item	Unit
<b>PS C1.2.5.3    Fixed obligations for completing and checking the Project Health and Safety file and handing it over to the Employer on completion of the Works .....</b>	<b>lump sum</b>

The unit of measurement for subitem PS C1.2.5.3 is the lump sum. The tendered rate shall include full Compensation for completing and handing in the contractor's health and safety file, together with the subcontractor health and safety files to the Engineer on completion of the Works (both a digital and a hard copy). Payment of the lump sum will only be made once all safety files are submitted and approved by the Employer's health and safety auditor.

## CHAPTER 1.5 ACCOMODATION OF TRAFFIC

### PART A: SPECIFICATIONS

#### PS A1.5.3.7 Penalty events

The penalty amounts applicable to the abovementioned clause (excl VAT, CPA not applicable) shall be:

- Fixed occurrences: R5 000 per event
- Time-related occurrence: R500 / hour

#### PS A1.5.7. EXECUTION OF THE WORKS

##### PS A1.5.7.3 Accommodation of traffic where the road is constructed in half or partial widths

*Add the following new paragraph:*

"The length of the half or partial width construction sections where the traffic can only pass in one direction at a time shall not exceed 2.0 km. The number of one-way sections under construction at any one time shall not exceed two (2)."

##### PS A1.5.7.11 Temporary traffic control facilities

###### PS A1.5.7.11(b) Channelisation devices

*Delete the following the words from paragraph two:*

"Delineators shall be specified in the Contract Documentation".

*And replace with the following wording*

"Delineator and or traffic cones spacing shall be as set out as per Table 13.4 in Chapter 13 of Volume 2 of the SARTSM."

### PART C: MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

*Add the following new payment item.*

Item	Unit
<b>"PS C1.5.13 The provision and maintenance of safety Equipment for use by the Employer's Agent:</b>	
(a) Amber flashing lights magnetically attached to vehicles	number (No)
(b) High visibility reflective safety vests	number (No)

The unit of measurement for sub-item (a) shall be the number of amber flashing lights provided. The unit of measurement for sub-item (b) shall be the number of high visibility safety vests provided.

The tendered rates shall include full compensation for the supply and maintenance of the magnetically attachable amber flashing lights and high visibility safety vests for use by the Employer's Agent for the duration of the Contract."

## **CHAPTER 1.6: CLEARING AND GRUBBING**

### **PART C: MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

#### **PS C1.6.1 Description of clearing**

Insert the following paragraph below the seventh paragraph:

“Only clearing and grubbing necessarily required for road works and structural works within the road reserve shall be measured for payment. Payment for clearing and grubbing for the construction of campsites shall be regarded as being included in the rates tendered for item C1.3.1 for the contractor’s general obligations and shall not be measured separately.”

#### **PS C1.6.2 Description of grubbing**

Insert the following paragraph below the sixth paragraph:

“Only clearing and grubbing necessarily required for road works and structural works within the road reserve shall be measured for payment. Payment for clearing and grubbing for the construction of campsites shall be regarded as being included in the rates tendered for item C1.3.1 for the contractor’s general obligations and shall not be measured separately.”



## **CHAPTER 1.7: LOADING AND HAULING**

### **PART A: SPECIFICATIONS**

#### **PS A1.7.2 DEFINITIONS**

Add the following new clause below:

“Hauling shall not be measured separately for payment for materials obtained from commercial sources, and the rates tendered for such materials shall be fully inclusive of all haul required.”

#### **PS A1.7.7 EXECUTION OF THE WORKS**

Add the following new clause below:

The penalty for overloading shall be R1,00 per excess kg, irrespective of the distance hauled.

## **CHAPTER 3 DRAINAGE**

### **CHAPTER 3.1: DRAINS**

#### **PART C: MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

No amendments.

**CHAPTER 3.3: CONCRETE KERBING AND CHANNELING, ASPHALT BERMS, CHUTES, DOWN PIPE  
AS WELL AS CONCRETE, STONE PITCHED AND GABION LININGS FOR OPEN DRAINS**

**PART A: SPECIFICATIONS**

**PS A3.3.7 EXECUTION OF THE WORKS**

**PS A3.3.7.2.h) Concrete open lined drains**

Add the following new clauses below paragraph 4:

“Unless shown otherwise on the drawings, cast in situ channels shall be provided with shrinkage joints spaced a maximum of 2m apart. Shrinkage joints shall be constructed so that shrinkage cracks are generated at the joints. Sections of channel which have cracked between shrinkage joints shall be removed and replaced by the contractor at his own cost.”

All visible edges of cast in-situ concrete shall be rounded with a rounding tool.

## PART C: MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

### PS C3.3.12 Reinforcement

#### PS C3.3.12.3 Amend the description of payment item to read as follows:

“Ref 193 Welded Steel Fabric”

*Add the following payment item:*

Item	Unit
<b>PS C3.3.17</b> Trimming of excavations for concrete-lined open drains	
(a) In soft material	square metre (m <sup>2</sup> )
(b) In hard material	square metre (m <sup>2</sup> )

The unit of measurement shall be the square metre of excavation trimmed to receive concrete lining.

The tendered rates shall include full compensation for all labour, plant, materials and other additional work and incidentals necessary for trimming the excavations for open drains to the standard of finish required for the construction of concrete linings. All excavation, including the removal of unsuitable ground and backfilling with suitable material, shall be measured and paid for under section C3.1.

No extra payment shall be made in respect of any soil or gravel backfilling, additional concrete or mass-concrete backfilling required on account of overbreak or unavoidable unevenness of the excavations in difficult ground, the cost of which shall be deemed to be included in the tendered rates for trimming in hard material.

## **CHAPTER 8: PRETREATMENT AND REPAIRS OF EXISTING LAYERS**

### **CHAPTER 8.6: GEOSYNTHETIC CRACK SEALING**

#### **PART A: SPECIFICATIONS**

##### **PS A8.6.1 SCOPE**

"Work shall consist of supplying and placing a paving geotextile as a waterproofing and stress relieving membrane for the purpose of crack sealing extensively cracked areas as indicated by the Engineer."

##### **PS A8.6.5 MATERIALS**

Add the following new sub clause:

##### **PS A8.6.5.4 Paving:**

"The paving geotextile used with this specification shall be manufactured in accordance with the specifications set out in Chapter 10 paragraph A 10.1.5.16 Geosynthetic membranes for seal work.

##### **PS A8.6.7.2 EXECUTION OF THE WORKS**

##### **PS A8.6.7.1 Preparation and execution**

Replace existing Clause **A 8.6.7.1** with the following:

Cracks designated by the engineer shall be sealed using a paving-based crack sealing method. The paving shall be a paving geotextile specifically designed as an interlayer (SAMI) Stress absorbing membrane with a minimum weight of 140g/m<sup>2</sup>.

The cracks and surrounding surface shall be cleaned by sweeping the area with hand brooms. A SC-E1(t) tack coat (TG 1) shall be applied at a spray rate of 1.2 – 1.4 l/m<sup>2</sup> by means of a bitumen distributor. The paving geotextile, of suitable width, shall then be applied to the wet tack coat by hand and rolled with a suitable roller (pneumatic roller or truck) to ensure satisfactory bonding between the geotextile and the road surface. All wrinkles shall be smoothed out. Slit any folds and re-paste as an overlap. The paving geotextile is then saturated by applying a final coat (saturation coat) of SC-E1(t) by hand at 0.5 - 0.6 l/m<sup>2</sup> which is spread out with a squeegee. The second application of the emulsion may be diluted with water to aid the saturation of the geotextile. A layer of crusher dust can be used to blind the paving geotextile should the need arise to prevent traffic "picking" up the geo textile. After rolling any loose crusher dust must be broomed off."

##### **PS A8.6.7.2 Opening to traffic**

Delete the first paragraph in this section and replace with the following:

"Where paving geotextile crack sealing is to be exposed to traffic for an extended time it must be covered with 9,5 mm clean aggregate which may need to be choked with a crusher dust."

## CHAPTER 8.8: PATCHING AND EDGE BREAK REPAIR

### PART C: MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

**PS C8.8.3** Amend the Description to read as follows:

**“Compacting the floor of the excavations for patching to 95% MOD ASHTOO density.”**

**PS C8.8.4** Backfilling of excavations for patching with:

**PS C8.8.4.1** Amend the description of payment item to read as follows:

“Chemically stabilised a G2 material obtained from a commercial source and stabilised with 2% cement and 2% bituminous emulsion for a patch surface with a surface area:”

**PS C8.8.4.3** Amend the description of payment item to read as follows:

“Asphalt Surfacing (Medium Continuously graded asphalt with 50/70 open bitumen binder) for a patch surface with a surface area:”

**PS C8.8.5** Geosynthetic crack sealing

**PS C8.8.5.1** Amend the description of payment item to read as follows:

“Sealing cracks with a 200mm wide geosynthetic using a SC-E1 modified binder which must be applied at a spray rate of 1.2 – 1.4 l/m<sup>2</sup> by means of a bitumen distributor.”

*Add the following new payment item:*

**PS C8.8.7** Categorised Patches

**PS C8.8.7.1** Temporary cold mix plug

- |    |  |                                |
|----|--|--------------------------------|
| a) | Patches less than 1m <sup>2</sup>                                      | square meter (m <sup>2</sup> ) |
| b) | Patches greater than 1m <sup>2</sup> but not exceeding 2m <sup>2</sup> | square meter (m <sup>2</sup> ) |

The tendered rate shall include full compensation for providing all the material, transport, work in restricted areas, machinery, equipment, labour, supervision, excavating and removing the existing premix surface and loose material to an overall depth of approximately 100mm, scarifying and removal of all loose material and dust by means of sweeping/brushing. Prepare the surface with 0.55 l/m<sup>2</sup> of 60% anionic Bitumen emulsion tack coat to be verified with the engineer and backfilling the area with approved cold mix Asphalt with a maximum aggregate size of 10mm and in accordance with TRH 8, compacted to a density of 97 % Rice – design voids, to 5mm above the existing road surface level. All Potholes are required to be patched within 24 hours from the time that the pothole is reported to the contractor.

## **CHAPTER 10: SURFACE TREATMENTS**

### **CHAPTER 10.1: GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR SURFACE SEAL**

#### **PART C: MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

##### **PS C10.1.11 Application of cover spray:**

##### **PS C10.1.11.2 Amend the description of payment item to read as follows:**

“30% Anionic Stable -grade emulsion”

## CHAPTER 11: ANCILLARY ROAD WORKS SURFACE TREATMENTS

### CHAPTER 11.2: NON-STRUCTURAL GABIONS

#### PART A: SPECIFICATIONS

##### PS A11.2.5 MATERIALS

##### PS A11.2.5.2 Materials

##### PS A11.2.5.2 f) Geotextile behind and below the gabions

Add the following new paragraph:

"In the case of the filter fabric used to line the earth faces of gabion boxes or mattresses constructed under this contract, the following properties shall apply:

Penetration load (minimum)	3500 Newton
Puncture resistance (maximum)	15 mmt
Water percolation (minimum)	20 litre / m <sup>2</sup> / sec"

### CHAPTER 11.6: ROAD SIGNS

#### PART C: MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Add the following new payment item:

##### PS C11.6.12 Rumble strips (13.2mm aggregate) supplied and installed as per SD0307/a

Item	Description	Unit
PS C11.6.12	Rumble strips (13.2mm aggregate) supplied and installed as per SD0307/a	Square metre (m <sup>2</sup> )

The unit of measurement shall be the square metre of strips (excluding gaps) applied as per the Engineer's instructions.

The tendered rate shall include full compensation for procuring, handling, delivering, storing and installing the rumble strips and adhesive.



## **CHAPTER 11.7: ROAD MARKINGS AND ROAD STUDS**

### **PART A: SPECIFICATIONS**

#### **PS A11.7.7 EXECUTION OF WORKS**

##### **PS A11.7.7.3 Applying the markings.**

Add the following paragraph:

“The machine shall always operate in the direction of the traffic when applying lane markings.”

### **PART C: MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

No amendments

**CHAPTER 20: QUALITY ASSURANCE**

**CHAPTER 20.1: TESTING MATERIAL AND JUDGEMENT OF WORKMANSHIP**

**PART A: SPECIFICATIONS**

**A20.1. 7 ACCEPTANCE CONTROL BY STATISTICAL JUDGEMENT PRINCIPLES**

**PS A20.1.7.5.1 ii) Judgement B**

Add the following:

“The abovementioned Judgement Plan shall be applicable to this contract.”

### **C3.3: PARTICULAR SPECIFICATIONS**

In addition to the Standard Specifications and the Project Specifications, the following Particular Specifications shall apply to this contract and are bound in hereafter:

PART C: ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT SPECIFICATION .....	C82
PART D: DAYWORK.....	C88
PART E: OHSA 1993 HEALTH AND SAFETY SPECIFICATION .....	C91
PART F: EXPANDED PUBLIC WORKS PROGRAMME.....	C99
PART G: SMALL CONTRACTOR DEVELOPMENT .....	C133

### **3.3 PARTICULAR SPECIFICATIONS**

#### **PART C: ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT SPECIFICATION**

## **PART C: ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT SPECIFICATION**

### **C1. SCOPE**

The Employer recognises environmental management as a key component of road infrastructure development and as part of its environmental policy has developed this environmental management specification as a tool for continual improvement in environmental performance.

This environmental management specification prescribes the methods by which proper environmental controls are to be implemented by the Contractor. The duration over which the Contractor's controls shall be in place cover the construction period of the project as well as the limited time after contract completion defined by the General Conditions of Contract 2015 as the Defects Notification Period (maintenance period).

### **C2. ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT PLAN**

In order to ensure that the construction work is carried out in an environmentally sensitive manner, strict compliance with the Environmental Management Plan (EMP) guidelines is required. The purpose of the EMP is to:

- Encourage good management practices through planning and commitment to environmental issues,
- Provide rational and practical environmental guidelines to:
  - (i) Minimise disturbance of the natural environment,
  - (ii) Prevent pollution of land, air and water,
  - (iii) Prevent soil erosion and facilitate re-vegetation.
- Adopt the best practicable means available to prevent or minimise adverse environmental impact,
- Develop waste management practices based on prevention, minimisation, recycling, treatment or disposal of wastes,
- Train employees and contractors with regard to environmental obligations.

### **C3. ADMINISTRATION OF ENVIRONMENTAL OBLIGATIONS**

The Contractor is responsible for the implementation of this EMP to ensure sound environmental management during the construction phase of a project.

The Contractor shall receive and implement any instruction issued by the Employer's Agent relating to compliance with the EMP including the removal of personnel or equipment.

Compliance with the provisions contained herein or any condition imposed by the environmental approvals, shall become the responsibility of the Contractor through an approved Environmental Officer (EO). The Contractor shall nominate a person from among his site personnel to fulfil this function and submit to the Employer's Agent for his approval the curriculum vitae of the proposed EO. This request for approval shall be given, in writing, at least fourteen days before the commencement of any construction activity clearly setting out reasons for the nomination, and with sufficient detail to enable the Employer's Agent to make a decision.

Once a nominated representative of the Contractor has been approved as the EO, the EO shall be the responsible person for ensuring that the provisions of this EMP are complied with for the duration of the contract. The EO shall submit monthly written reports of compliance with the EMP to the Employer's Agent.

In addition to the compliance duties relating to this EMP, the EO shall also provide full cooperation whenever the Contractor is subjected to regular environmental audits.

### **C4. TRAINING AND INDUCTION OF EMPLOYEES**

The Contractor has a responsibility to ensure that all those people involved in the project are aware of and familiar with the environmental requirements for the project (this includes subcontractors and local labour). The EMP shall be part of the terms of reference for all contractors, subcontractors and suppliers.

#### **C5. COMPLAINTS REGISTER AND ENVIRONMENTAL INCIDENT BOOK**

Any complaints received by the project team from the public will be recorded. The complaint should be brought to the attention of the Construction Manager, who will respond.

The following information must be recorded:

- Time, date and nature of the complaint,
- Type of communication (telephone, letter or email),
- Name, contact address and telephone number of the complainant,
- Response and investigation undertaken, and
- Actions taken and by whom.

All complaints received will be investigated and a response given to the complainant within 14 days.

All environmental incidents occurring on the site will be recorded. The following information will be provided:

- Time, date, location and nature of the incident, and
- Actions taken and by whom.

#### **C6. SITE CLEANLINESS AND NEATNESS**

- Location of a construction camp is to be approved by the Employer's Agent and is to be restored to its previous condition after completion of construction.
- The construction camp should preferably be fenced with a 1,8m Bonnox fence or similar approved.
- All materials, equipment, plant and vehicles must be stored within the construction camp.
- A dedicated area must be made available for construction staff to change and store their personal belongings.

#### **C7. ACCESS**

- Access to existing roads, schools, buildings, shops and residential properties must not be impeded during construction.
- Access roads utilised by the Contractor must be maintained in good condition.

#### **C8. BORROW PITS**

- Mining authorisations (permits) for borrow pits must be obtained from the Department of Mineral Resources (DMR) in consultation with the Department of Water and Sanitation (DWS).
- Spoil dumps resulting from borrow pits must not interfere with any natural surface drainage.
- Borrow pits must be rehabilitated after use in accordance with the requirements of DMR and DWS.

#### **C9. DUST CONTROL / AIR QUALITY**

- Dust suppression measures must be implemented during construction by ensuring that all surfaces prone to dust generation are kept damp (e.g. use of water tanker).
- Ensure that vehicles and equipment are in good working condition and that emissions are not excessive.
- Special care must be taken in areas where the route passes close to schools and residential areas.
- The speed of construction vehicles must be reduced.

#### **C10. FAUNA**

- Contractors' and subcontractors' staff and workers may not chase, catch or kill animals encountered during construction.

**C11. FIRE PREVENTION AND CONTROL**

- Smoking is prohibited in the vicinity of flammable substances.
- The Contractor must ensure that fire-fighting equipment is available on site, particularly where flammable substances are being stored or used, and that construction staff are aware of where it is kept and how it is operated.
- Fires started for comfort (warmth) are prohibited, due to the risk of veld fires and risk to adjacent property owners' lands.

**C12. GRAVE SITES**

- Grave sites in close proximity to the road must not be disturbed during construction.

**C13. MATERIALS HANDLING AND SPILLS MANAGEMENT**

- Any hazardous materials to be used during construction (e.g. lime, fuel and paint) are to be stored in a designated area at the campsite.
- The storage containers/facilities (including any diesel or petrol tanks) must be placed on an impermeable surface and surrounded by a bund wall, in order to ensure that accidental spillage does not pollute the environment.
- Workers must at all times be made aware of the health and safety risks associated with any hazardous substances used (e.g. smoking near fuel tanks), and must be provided with appropriate protective clothing/equipment in case of spillages or accidents.
- Ensure all staff and contractors undergo relevant training in the maintenance of equipment to prevent the accidental discharge or spill of fuel, oil, lubricants and other chemicals.
- Any spill of potentially hazardous materials must be cleaned up immediately (potentially hazardous materials on site include paint, oil, grease, fuel and turpentine).
- The area of contaminated soil or spill must be deposited into the hazardous waste container(s).
- The Contractor should keep Peat Sorb or a similar absorbent on site to clean up any spills. The absorbent must be stored in a designated area and be available for inspection.
- All spills are to be recorded in the environmental incident book.

**C14. NOISE**

- Noise generating activities must be restricted to between 07:00 and 17:00 Monday to Friday, unless otherwise approved by the appropriate competent person in consultation with adjacent landowners/affected persons.
- All equipment, vehicles and machinery must be in good working condition and be equipped with sound mufflers if necessary.
- Construction staff must be trained and made aware of not creating unnecessary noise such as hooting and shouting.

**C15. POLLUTION CONTROL**

- Soil and water pollution through usage of fuel, oil, paint, bitumen or other hazardous substances must be avoided.
- All construction vehicles are to be maintained in good working order so as to prevent soil or water pollution from oil, fuel or other leaks, and to reduce noise pollution.

**C16. RIVERS AND STREAMS**

- During construction of bridge structures, there must be no obstruction of the water flow of rivers and streams.
- Excavated material must not be stockpiled on or near riverbanks, in order to prevent sedimentation occurring.
- Erosion control measures must be employed both during and after construction.
- No impediments to natural surface water flow, other than approved erosion control measures,

must occur.

#### **C17. SAFETY**

- Safety measures, such as detour signs, must be implemented during construction to ensure the safety of workers, pedestrians and drivers/passengers in vehicles in the vicinity of construction work.
- Special care must be taken in the vicinity of schools to ensure the safety of children wishing to cross the road under construction.
- The relevant signage (e.g. speed control signs) must be erected alongside the road during the operation phase in order to control traffic.
- Accommodation must be made for pedestrian pathways alongside the road during the construction and operation phases.

#### **C18. SOIL MANAGEMENT**

- Storm water drainage pipes must be installed alongside the road in all areas susceptible to soil erosion.
- Erosion should be minimised by the construction of meadow drains and the planting of indigenous vegetation on the side slopes and drains to reduce flow velocity of storm water.
- Spoil from cuts may be used in existing erosion gullies.
- Stone pitching and gabions should be constructed at pipe culvert outlets.
- Accidental spills of contaminants onto the ground e.g. oil, concrete, fuel and chemicals should be removed together with the contaminated soil.
- If necessary, an absorbent such as Peat Sorb should be used to aid in cleaning up the spill. The contaminated soil should be disposed of in an appropriate container, depending on its classification.
- Servicing and refuelling of vehicles must only be carried out at the construction camp.

#### **C19. WORKER CONDUCT**

Code of Conduct for Construction Personnel:

- Do not leave the construction site untidy and strewn with rubbish which will attract animal pests.
- Do not set fires.
- Do not cause any unnecessary, disturbing noise at the construction camp/site or at any designated worker collection/drop off points.
- Do not drive a construction-related vehicle under the influence of alcohol.
- Do not exceed the national speed limits on public roads or exceed the recommended speed limits on the site.
- Do not drive a vehicle which is generating excessive noise or gaseous pollution (noisy vehicles must be reported and repaired as soon as possible).
- Do not litter along the roadsides, including both the public and private roads.
- Do not pollute any water bodies (whether flowing or not).
- No member of the construction team is allowed to enter the areas outside the construction site.

#### **C20. TRAFFIC DISTURBANCES AND DIVERSIONS**

- Any traffic diversions must be undertaken with the approval of all relevant authorities and in accordance with all relevant legislation.
- Wherever possible, traffic diversion must only take place on existing disturbed areas and remain within the existing road reserve.
- Traffic diversion routes must be rehabilitated after use.

#### **C21. VEGETATION**

- Only vegetation falling directly on the route must be removed where necessary.
- Alien vegetation within the road reserve must be eradicated, and management measures must be implemented for future control of these species.
- Vegetation that has been removed from large areas (e.g. on traffic diversion routes) during



construction must be replaced with indigenous vegetation after construction has been completed.

**C22. WASTE MANAGEMENT**

- All general, non-hazardous waste must be placed in a skip container and disposed of at a registered waste disposal site.
- The Contractor is to ensure that the portable toilet facilities at the campsite are properly maintained and in working order.
- No disposal, or leakage, of sewage must occur on or near the site.
- All hazardous waste (e.g. oil, paint, empty lime bags, and contaminated wash water) must be stored in leakproof containers and disposed of at a registered hazardous waste disposal site.
- The contents of waste storage containers must, under no circumstances, be emptied to the surrounding area. In general, littering, discarding or burying of any materials is not allowed on site or along the route.
- Adequate waste receptacles must be available at strategic points around the construction camp and site for all domestic refuse and to minimise the occurrence of littering.
- Concrete rubble must be collected and disposed of as directed by the Employer's Agent.
- Each working area must be cleared of litter and building waste (e.g. rubble, wood and concrete packets) on completion of the day's work.
- Any spill around the container(s) should be treated as per clause C13 and C18.

**C23. MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

The contractor shall make provision in the various rates and prices for all costs related to the environmental management specification and measures required in terms of legislation. Provision is made in item B13.02 of the Bill of Quantities for the contractor's general obligations, risks and liabilities in accordance with the environmental management specification.

### **3.3 PARTICULAR SPECIFICATIONS**

#### **PART D: DAYWORK**

## **PART D: DAYWORK**

### **D1. SCOPE**

This part deals with the provision for daywork in the Bill of Quantities. Rates for daywork shall be entered in the Bill of Quantities in accordance with the following specifications.

### **D2. DAYWORK RATES**

According to Clause 6.5 of the General Conditions of Contract 2015, certain work may be carried out using rates tendered in the daywork schedule. A schedule of personnel, construction equipment and vehicles which may be required to perform work on a daywork basis is included in the Bill of Quantities. The quantities used in the Bill of Quantities are for tender evaluation purposes only and the use or not of these items shall not constitute a variation in terms of Clause 6.3 of the General Conditions of Contract 2015.

No work will be paid for as daywork without the written instruction or approval of the Employer's Agent.

### **D3. TYPE OF WORK**

The Employer's Agent may order daywork in certain cases where it is necessary to vary or to extend the works due to new or unforeseen circumstances to such an extent that the tendered rates for specific items of work are no longer applicable, or where no suitable combination of tendered rates can be used to pay for such work.

As a general rule, applicable rates for additional work items will be agreed between the Contractor and the Employer's Agent. Daywork will only be used in exceptional circumstances.

### **D4. MATERIALS**

Materials for use in works carried out under daywork shall be purchased by the Contractor who shall also arrange for delivery to site, and shall be responsible for any other requirements associated with specific materials. A Provisional Sum has been allowed in Section D of the Bill of Quantities for daywork materials. The Contractor shall enter a tendered percentage in the Bill of Quantities to cover his handling costs and profit, as per other provisional and prime cost sums in this Contract.

Materials shall be paid for using the method described in C2.1, 'Pricing Assumptions'. No contract price adjustment will be applicable to materials.

The Contractor shall submit proof of ownership for any materials used in daywork with his daywork claim to the Employer's Agent. Further, if specific materials are required for daywork, quotations will be called for as per Clause 6.5.2 of the General Conditions of Contract 2015.

### **D5. CONSTRUCTION EQUIPMENT**

Where daywork is ordered, the tendered rates for construction equipment in Section D of the Bill of Quantities shall be used in calculating the payment due for any construction equipment required to execute the daywork. If no rate is included in the Bill of Quantities for a particular item of construction equipment, and where no other rate or combination of rates would provide suitable compensation, then the daywork method of payment described in Clause 6.5.1.3 of the General Conditions of Contract 2015 will be used.

The tendered rates for each item of construction equipment shall include for all operating costs associated with the said item of construction equipment. Such costs are deemed to include fuel, re-fuelling costs, lubrication and routine servicing / maintenance, breakdowns and spares, all overhead costs, site management costs and administration costs. The tendered rates shall also include the construction equipment operator and the general supervision of the construction equipment while it is engaged in the daywork.

### **D6. SALARIES AND WAGES OF WORKMEN**

The salaries and wages of workmen executing daywork shall be paid for using the tendered rates in the Bill

of Quantities. The tendered rates shall include for all costs associated with the employment of personnel, including salaries, wages, allowances, workmen's compensation, medical aid and pension contributions, government levies and taxes, training costs and any costs associated with living on the site. The tendered rates shall also include for the transportation of the workmen to the site of the daywork.

All overhead costs, administration costs, site management costs and the Contractor's profit are deemed to be covered by the daywork rates and no additions or mark ups will be made to the tendered rates.

The tendered rates shall also include any hand tools normally associated with the workmen's job description e.g. picks, shovels, hammers, saws and spirit levels. The tendered rate for labourers shall also include for the casual supervision by a gang leader or foreman. Only when specifically called for by the Employer's Agent, will payment be made for the use of a gang leader or foreman supervising on a continuous basis.

#### **D7. MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

The following principles shall also apply to the measurement and payment of daywork.

The unit of measurement for construction equipment shall be the number of Vibroclock hours worked and each item of construction equipment shall be fitted with a Vibroclock, the cost of which shall be included in the rates. Excessive non-productive time when the engine is idling will not be paid for. Where there is ambiguity between the flywheel horsepower and mass of the machine, the flywheel horsepower shall govern the measurement category. Where width and mass are specified, mass shall govern the measurement category.

The Contractor's attention is drawn to the requirements of Clauses 6.5.3 and 6.5.4 of the General Conditions of Contract 2015 with regard to the submission of lists and statements of personnel, materials and construction equipment used for daywork.

### **C3.3 PARTICULAR SPECIFICATIONS**

#### **PART E: OHSA 1993 HEALTH AND SAFETY SPECIFICATION**

## PART E: OHSA 1993 HEALTH AND SAFETY SPECIFICATION

### E1. SCOPE

This part covers the health and safety requirements to be met by the Contractor to ensure a continued safe and healthy working environment for all employees, subcontractors, the Employer, the Employer's Agent, inspectors and all other persons entering the site of works.

This specification shall be read in conjunction with the Occupational Health and Safety Act, 1993 (Act No 85 of 1993 and amendment Act No 181 of 1993) and the corresponding Construction Regulations 2014, and all other safety codes and specifications referred to in the said Act and Construction Regulations.

In terms of the OHSA Agreement in Section C1.4 of the Contract document, the status of the Contractor as mandatory to the Employer (client) is that of an employer in his own right, responsible for compliance with all provisions of OHSA 1993 and the Construction Regulations 2014.

This specification and the Contractor's own Health and Safety Plan as well as the Construction Regulations 2014, shall be displayed on site or made available for inspection by inspectors, the Employer, the Employer's Agent, the Construction Health and Safety Agent, subcontractors, employees, representatives of trade unions and any other persons entering the site of works.

### E2. DEFINITIONS

For the purpose of this contract the following shall apply:

E2.1 **"Construction Health and Safety Agent"** (CHSA) means any competent person who acts as a representative for the Employer in managing health and safety on a construction project for the Employer and who has satisfied the registration criteria of the SACPCMP to perform the required functions.

E2.2 **"Contractor"** where used in the contract documents and in this specification, means the Contractor as defined in the General Conditions of Contract 2015, and it shall have the exact same meaning as **"principal contractor"** as defined in the Construction Regulations 2014. **"Contractor"** and **"principal contractor"** are therefore interchangeable and shall be read in the context of the relevant document.

In this specification the terms **"principal contractor"** and **"contractor"** are replaced with **"Contractor"** and **"subcontractor"** respectively.

For the purpose of this contract the Contractor will, in terms of OHSA 1993, be the mandatory, without derogating from his status as an employer in his own right.

E2.3 **"Employer"** where used in the contract documents and in this specification, means the Employer as defined in the General Conditions of Contract 2015 and it shall have the exact same meaning as **"client"** as defined in the Construction Regulations 2014. **"Employer"** and **"client"** are therefore interchangeable and shall be read in the context of the relevant document.

E2.4 **"Employer's Agent"** where used in this specification, means the Employer's Agent as defined in the General Conditions of Contract 2015.

### E3. EMPLOYER'S BASELINE RISK ASSESSMENT

#### E3.1 Risk information

The information presented in this clause is based on the Employer's baseline risk assessment prepared specifically for this contract.

This information describes the type of work required in terms of this contract that will be accompanied by dangers, hazards and risks which the Contractor shall be required to identify, analyse, manage, monitor and review in terms of the Health and Safety Plan and risk assessments.

This information is neither prescriptive nor exhaustive, and is provided as a guideline to Tenderers in

preparing their tender submissions, and to the successful Contractor as a basis for the preparation of the site-specific risk assessments to be performed by the Contractor in terms of Construction Regulation 9.

Tenderers shall make their own assessment of the dangers, hazards and risks that can be expected during the course of this contract, which may include dangers, hazards and risks not identified in the baseline risk assessment, including those that may arise from specific methods of construction employed by the Contractor, and shall make due allowance in their tendered rates and prices for all costs related to complying with the provisions of the Act and Construction Regulations.

This information is given in good faith for the guidance of Tenderers, and no additional payment shall be made as a result of any inaccuracies, discrepancies or omissions contained therein.

### **E3.2 Baseline risk assessment**

The following is a list of risks identified which forms the Baseline Risk Assessment for the project prepared by the Employer in terms of Construction Regulation 5(1)(a).

### **E3.3 Guidelines for construction and maintenance projects under Covid-19 Lockdown**

The Employer has prepared guidelines which set out the key principles and minimum requirements that define responsible, healthy and safe operations for road construction operations under COVID-19 Lockdown conditions, for the Contractor to comply with. In addition, the Contractor shall comply with any new COVID-19 Regulations issued by Government.

The guidelines have been included as Annexure A at the end of this Project Document.

## **E4. APPLICATION FOR CONSTRUCTION WORK PERMIT**

Where the contract meets the requirements of Construction Regulation 3, the Employer must at least 30 days before commencement of the work and in accordance with the requirements of Construction Regulation 3, apply to the Provincial Director of the Department of Labour in writing for a construction work permit to perform construction work. The Employer's application must be done in a form similar to Annexure 1 of the Construction Regulations, and submitted with the required documentation, some of which the Contractor shall provide as stated in the Contract Data.

A copy of the construction work permit must be kept on site in the occupational health and safety file, available for inspection by inspectors, the Employer, the Employer's Agent, the Construction Health and Safety Agent, subcontractors, employees, representative trade unions and any other persons on the site. The Provincial Director will assign a site-specific number for each construction site, which must be conspicuously displayed at the main entrance to the site.

## **E5. NOTIFICATION OF CONSTRUCTION WORK**

Where the contract meets the requirements of Construction Regulation 4, the Contractor shall, before commencement of the work and in accordance with the requirements of Construction Regulation 4, notify the Provincial Director of the Department of Labour of the intention to carry out the construction work, using the pro forma form included as Annexure 2 to this Health and Safety Specification.

A copy of the notification form must be kept on site, available for inspection by inspectors, the Employer, the Employer's Agent, the Construction Health and Safety Agent, subcontractors, employees, representative trade unions and any other persons on the site. A copy of the notification form shall also be kept on the health and safety file, and a further copy shall be forwarded to the Employer for his records.

## **E6. HEALTH AND SAFETY PLAN**

Before commencement of any construction work, the Contractor shall prepare a project specific Health and Safety Plan complying with the requirements of Construction Regulation 7(1)(a) and this Health and Safety Specification.

The Health and Safety Plan must include a risk assessment performed and recorded in writing by a competent person as required in terms of Construction Regulation 9. The risk assessment shall identify and evaluate the risks and hazards that may be expected during the execution of the work under the contract, and it shall include a documented plan and applicable safe work procedures to mitigate, reduce or control the risks and hazards identified.

The Health and Safety Plan shall be available on site for inspection by inspectors, the Employer, the Employer's Agent, subcontractors, employees, representative trade unions, and health and safety representatives and committee members, and must be monitored and reviewed periodically by the Contractor.

## **E7. APPOINTMENT OF EMPLOYEES AND SUBCONTRACTORS**

### **E7.1 Appointments**

The Contractor shall appoint in writing all employees.

The Contractor shall appoint in writing all subcontractors, and such appointments shall be in compliance with the requirements of Construction Regulation 7.

### **E7.2 Health and safety induction training**

No person shall be allowed or permitted to enter the site of the works unless such person has undergone health and safety induction training pertaining to the hazards prevalent on the site.

The Contractor shall ensure that all employees under his control, including subcontractors and their employees, undergo health and safety induction training by a competent person before commencement of construction work in compliance with Construction Regulations 7(5) and 9(3) and (4).

The Contractor shall ensure that all visitors to the construction site undergo health and safety induction and are provided with the necessary personal protective equipment in compliance with Construction Regulation 7(6).

### **E7.3 Medical certificate of fitness**

The Contractor shall ensure that every employee, including subcontractors and their employees, has a valid medical certificate of fitness issued in compliance with Construction Regulation 7(1)(g) or 7(8) as applicable.

## **E8. APPOINTMENT OF SAFETY PERSONNEL**

### **E8.1 Construction manager**

Refer to Construction Regulation 8(1), (2), (3) and (4).

The Contractor shall appoint a full-time **Construction Manager** with the duty of managing all the construction work on the site, including the duty of ensuring occupational health and safety compliance.

The Contractor may also have to appoint one or more **assistant construction managers** to assist the Construction Manager where justified by the scope and complexity of the works.

### **E8.2 Construction health and safety officer**

Refer to Construction Regulation 8(5) and (6).

Taking into consideration the size of the project and the dangers, hazards or risks that can be expected, the Contractor shall appoint in writing a full-time or part-time **construction health and safety officer** to assist in the control of all health and safety related aspects on the site. The construction health and safety officer shall be registered as required by the Chief Inspector of the Department of Labour and shall have the necessary competencies and resources to assist the Contractor.



### **E8.3 Construction supervisor**

Refer to Construction Regulation 8(7), (8), (9) and (10).

The Contractor shall appoint a **construction supervisor** responsible for construction activities and ensuring occupational health and safety compliance on the construction site.

The Contractor may also have to appoint one or more competent employees to assist the construction supervisor where justified by the scope and complexity of the works.

### **E8.4 Health and safety representatives**

In terms of Sections 17 and 18 of the Act (OHSA 1993) the Contractor, being the employer in terms of the Act for the execution of the contract, shall appoint a **health and safety representative** whenever he has more than 20 employees in his employment on the site of the works. The health and safety representative must be selected from employees who are employed in a full-time capacity at a specific workplace.

The number of health and safety representatives for a workplace shall be at least one for every 50 employees.

The function of health and safety representative(s) will be to review the effectiveness of health and safety measures, to identify potential hazards and major incidents, to examine causes of incidents (in collaboration with his employer, the Contractor), to investigate complaints by employees relating to health and safety at work, to make representations to the employer (Contractor) or inspector on general matters affecting the health and safety of employees, to inspect the workplace, plant, machinery, etc. on a regular basis, to participate in consultations with inspectors and to attend meetings of the health and safety committee.

### **E8.5 Health and safety committee**

In terms of Section 19 of the Act (OHSA 1993), the Contractor (as employer) shall establish one or more **health and safety committees** where there are two or more health and safety representatives at a workplace. The persons selected by the Contractor to serve on the committee shall be designated in writing.

The function of the health and safety committee shall be to hold meetings at regular intervals but at least once every three months, to review the health and safety measures on the contract, to discuss incidents related to health and safety with the Contractor and the inspector, to make recommendations regarding health and safety to the Contractor and to keep record of recommendations and reports made by the committee.

### **E8.6 Competent persons**

The Contractor shall appoint in writing designated competent employees and/or other competent persons as required by the Act and Regulations. Such appointments shall be in accordance with the relevant applicable sections of the Act and Regulations as determined by the requirements of the contract.

A competent person may be appointed for more than one part of the construction work with the understanding that the person must be suitably qualified and able to supervise at the same time the construction work in all the work situations for which he has been appointed.

The appointment of competent persons to supervise parts of the construction work does not relieve the Contractor from any of his responsibilities for compliance with all requirements of the Construction Regulations.

## **E9. RECORDS AND REGISTERS**

The Contractor shall keep records and registers related to health and safety on site as required by the relevant applicable sections of the Act and Regulations as determined by the requirements of the contract. Such records and registers shall be available for periodic inspection by inspectors, the Employer, the Employer's Agent, the Construction Health and Safety Agent, subcontractors, employees and

representatives of trade unions.

#### **E10. CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITIES**

For this contract the Contractor will be the mandatory of the Employer (Client), as defined in the Act (OHSA 1993), which means that the Contractor has the status of employer in his own right in respect of the contract. The Contractor is therefore responsible for all the duties and obligations of an employer as set out in the Act (OHSA 1993) and the Construction Regulations 2014.

Before commencement of work under the contract, the Contractor shall enter into an agreement with the Employer (Client) in terms of C1.4 'Agreement in terms of Section 37(2) of the Occupational Health and Safety Act No. 85 of 1993', to confirm his status as mandatory (employer) for the contract under consideration.

***The Contractor is advised in his own interest to make a careful study of the Act and the Construction Regulations, as ignorance of the Act and the Regulations will not be accepted in any proceedings related to non-conformance to the Act and the Regulations.***

#### **E11. MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

It is a condition of this contract that contractors who submit tenders for this contract shall make provision in their various tendered rates and prices for all costs related to the health and safety measures required in terms of the Act and Regulations during the construction process.

##### **(a) Health and safety plan**

The Contractor shall assess the risks associated with the Works when preparing the health and safety plan. In addition, the Contractor shall implement the health and safety plan, including the provision of a dedicated, full time health and safety officer, carrying out all the required site health and safety training and briefings, staff medical evaluations, monitoring and administering the health and safety plan and for supplying all transport, personal protection safety items, other health and safety equipment, safety notices and any other health and safety related items that are required on site. Provision is made for the costs of preparing and implementing the health and safety plan in item B13.03 of the Bill of Quantities.

##### **(b) Safety appointments**

No separate additional payment will be made to cover the costs related to persons appointed as required in terms of the Act and Regulations to fulfil the various health and safety functions. Such persons include the Construction Manager, any assistant construction managers, the construction health and safety officer, the construction supervisor, any assistant construction supervisors, health and safety representatives, health and safety committee members and competent persons, all as referred to in subclauses E8.1 to E8.6 above. The Contractor shall therefore make provision in the various tendered rates and prices for all costs related to such persons, and for which no separate additional payment will be made except to the extent provided in item B13.03 of the Bill of Quantities.

##### **(c) Records and registers**

The keeping of records and registers related to health and safety on site as described in clause E9 above shall be regarded as a normal duty of the Contractor for which payment shall be deemed to be included in the Contractor's various tendered rates and prices, and for which no separate additional payment will be made except to the extent provided in item B13.03 of the Bill of Quantities.

##### **(d) Medical certificates**

No separate additional payment will be made to cover the costs related to obtaining the medical certificates of fitness required for every employee, including subcontractors and their employees, issued in compliance with Construction Regulation 7(1)(g) or 7(8) as applicable. The Contractor shall therefore make provision in the various tendered rates and prices for all costs related to such medical certificates, and for which no separate additional payment will be made except to the extent provided in item B13.03 of the Bill of Quantities.

**ANNEXURE 2**

**OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH AND SAFETY ACT, 1993  
(Regulation 4 of the Construction Regulations, 2014)**

**NOTIFICATION OF CONSTRUCTION WORK**

1. (a) Name and postal address of principal contractor:  
.....  
.....
- (b) Name and telephone number of principal contractor's contact person:  
.....
2. Principal contractor's compensation registration number:  
.....
3. (a) Name and postal address of client:  
.....  
.....
- (b) Name and telephone number of client's contact person or agent:  
.....
4. (a) Name and postal address of designer(s) for the project:  
.....  
.....
- (b) Name and telephone number of designer's(s') contact person(s):  
.....  
.....
5. Name and telephone number of principal contractor's construction manager on site appointed in terms of regulation 8(1):  
.....
6. Name(s) of principal contractor's assistant construction manager(s) on site appointed in terms of regulation 8(2):  
.....  
.....  
.....

**ANNEXURE 2 - Continued**

7. Exact physical address of the construction site or site office:

.....  
.....  
.....

8. Nature of the construction work:

.....  
.....  
.....

9. Expected commencement date: .....

10. Expected completion date: .....

11. Estimated maximum number of persons on the construction site:

Total: ..... Male: ..... Female: .....

12. Planned number of contractors on the construction site accountable to principal contractor:

.....

13. Name(s) of contractors already selected:

.....  
.....  
.....

.....  
**Principal Contractor**

.....  
**Date**

.....  
**Client's Agent (where applicable)**

.....  
**Date**

.....  
**Client**

.....  
**Date**

- THIS DOCUMENT IS TO BE FORWARDED TO THE OFFICE OF THE DEPARTMENT OF LABOUR **PRIOR TO COMMENCEMENT** OF WORK ON SITE.

### **C3.3 PARTICULAR SPECIFICATIONS**

#### **PART F: EXPANDED PUBLIC WORKS PROGRAMME**

## **PART F: EXPANDED PUBLIC WORKS PROGRAMME**

### **F1. SCOPE**

This part provides the specifications with regard to the following:

- (a) The Expanded Public Works Programme (EPWP);

The Contractor shall be required to participate in job creation (employment of local labour) by executing various portions of the Works using local labour (unskilled or semi-skilled), recruited from the local community, who are South African Citizens or foreigners in possession of a work visa issued by the Department of Home Affairs (only one such foreigner may be employed on any project). Such local labour shall be the targeted participants in the EPWP.

Furthermore, in order to avoid duplication of training facilities, the provision of training facilities for all structured training, including for the structured training described in Part G: Small Contractor Development (in those instances where Part G is included in the contract), shall be measured and paid for in terms of the pay items provided in this Part F.

### **F2. EXPANDED PUBLIC WORKS PROGRAMME (EPWP)**

#### **F2.1 Labour-intensive construction, supervision and management for the Expanded Public Works Programme (EPWP)**

The Expanded Public Works Programme (EPWP) is a multi-sectoral government initiative to create jobs. In the case of the infrastructure sector, existing government expenditure is realigned using labour-intensive technologies to create job opportunities. This involves the use of both labour and construction equipment, where labour is preferred and construction equipment is used appropriately.

All work undertaken in terms of the Expanded Public Works Programme (EPWP) shall be implemented using labour-intensive construction methods to the extent economically feasible, in accordance with the "Guidelines for the Implementation of Labour-Intensive Infrastructure Projects under the Expanded Public Works Programme (EPWP) Third Edition 2015".

The aforementioned guidelines can be downloaded from the EPWP website of the Department of Public Works (<http://www.epwp.gov.za/>).

Items scheduled for labour-intensive construction are marked with the letters "LI" in the bill of quantities in the manner described in C2.1 Pricing Assumptions.

Contractors shall note that they shall employ in labour-intensive works only the following supervisory and management staff that have completed the required Skills Programme in terms of Appendix C of the aforementioned guidelines:

- (a) Foremen / Supervisors at NQF level 4 "National Certificate: Supervision of Civil Engineering Construction Processes";
- (b) Site Agent / Construction Manager at NQF level 5 "Manage Labour-Intensive Construction Processes" or equivalent Quality Council for Trades and Occupations (QCTO) qualifications at NQF level 5 or 7.

In addition to their normal supervisory and management functions, the aforementioned supervisory and management staff shall also be responsible for setting the workers' daily tasks in accordance with labour-intensive construction principles, and for ensuring that the EPWP job creation reporting data is accurately recorded on a daily basis and compiled and submitted to the Employer each month in accordance with clause F4 of this Part F.

#### **F2.2 Labour laws applicable to the Expanded Public Works Programme (EPWP)**

The work to be undertaken on this contract by unskilled or semi-skilled workers under the Expanded Public

Works Programme (EPWP) shall be implemented in accordance with:

- (a) the Code of Good Practice for Employment and Conditions of Work for Expanded Public Works Programmes (EPWP), issued in terms of the Basic Conditions of Employment Act of 1997 by the Minister of Labour in Government Notice No. 129 of 18 February 2011 (Government Gazette No. 34032 of 18 February 2011); and
- (b) Ministerial Determination 4: Expanded Public Works Programmes, issued in terms of the Basic Conditions of Employment Act of 1997 by the Minister of Labour in Government Notice No. R347 of 4 May 2012.

The aforementioned Government Notice No. R347 contains the standard terms and conditions for workers employed in elementary occupations on an Expanded Public Works Programme (EPWP). These terms and conditions do not apply to persons employed in the supervision and management of an Expanded Public Works Programme (EPWP).

The above documents can be downloaded from the EPWP website of the Department of Public Works (<http://www.epwp.gov.za/>).

### **F2.3 Persons to be employed under the Expanded Public Works Programme (EPWP)**

All local labour required for the execution of labour-intensive works shall be engaged strictly in accordance with prevailing legislation.

The Contractor shall, through the Project Liaison Committee (PLC) and with the assistance of the Community Liaison Officer (CLO), inform the local community of the labour-intensive works proposed and the employment opportunities thereby presented.

The Contractor shall determine the minimum education level / skills required to undertake the works specified. In consultation with the PLC and the War Room convener for each relevant ward, selection of the local labour shall be made from households on the Operation Sukuma Sakhe (OSS) database profiled through the War Room for each ward. The list obtained from the OSS database must be accompanied by a letter from the War Room convener confirming that all the information provided was sourced from the War Room and that all listed incumbents reside within the relevant ward. The Contractor must maintain records of household profiles as part of the portfolio of evidence for selection. Selection shall be based on the minimum education level / skills required and the most-needy households, as determined by the household profiling. Preference shall be given for at least one person from each household in the community to be employed before further persons are considered for selection.

The Contractor shall endeavour to ensure that the number of temporary jobs using local labour (unskilled or semi-skilled), recruited from the local community, who are South African Citizens or foreigners in possession of a work visa issued by the Department of Home Affairs (only one such foreigner may be employed on any project), shall include for a minimum allocation of:

- (a) 60% women;
- (b) 55% youth who are between the ages of 18 and 35; and
- (c) 2% persons with disabilities.

All labour recruitment, employment and associated risks shall remain the sole responsibility of the contractor.

The contractor shall comply with the minimum supervisor to worker ratio stated below, required to ensure the effective supervision of the labour-intensive works for all LI activities undertaken on this project:

Minimum supervisor to worker ratio = 1:10

### **F2.4 Contract of employment with persons employed under the Expanded Public Works Programme (EPWP)**

The Contractor shall enter into a formal contract of employment with each person employed under the Expanded Public Works Programme (EPWP), using the pro forma contract of employment attached at the end of this Part F of section 3.3 Particular Specifications.

The Contractor shall note that all such formal contracts of employment entered into with persons employed under the Expanded Public Works Programme (EPWP) shall expire on 31 March each year, and the Contractor shall therefore be required to enter into new contracts with such persons as of 1 April each year.

#### **F2.5 Employment of targeted labour under the Expanded Public Works Programme (EPWP)**

The Contractor shall be contractually obliged to:

- (a) brief EPWP workers on the conditions of employment;
- (b) enter into a formal contract of employment with each EPWP worker, which contract will form part of the Employment Agreement;
- (c) keep personnel files for all EPWP workers and make copies available to the Employer if and when requested; and
- (d) ensure that payments to EPWP workers are made in accordance with Government Notice No. R347.

The rate of pay for persons employed under the Expanded Public Works Programme (EPWP) shall be the gazetted rate:

- (i) per task (for task-rated workers); or
- (ii) per day (for time-rated workers).

During those periods when an EPWP worker is engaged in formal classroom training (other than in-service training), the rate of pay shall be equal to the minimum wage rate as set on an annual basis in the Ministerial Determination for the Expanded Public Works Programme.

Tasks set by the Contractor shall be such that:

- (a) the average EPWP worker completes 5 tasks per week in 40 hours or less; and
- (b) the weakest EPWP worker completes 5 tasks per week in 55 hours or less.

The Contractor shall revise the time taken to complete a task whenever it is established that the time taken per week to complete the tasks set does not fall within the limits indicated in (a) and (b) above.

#### **F2.6 Training of persons employed under the Expanded Public Works Programme (EPWP)**

The training of persons employed under the Expanded Public Works Programme (EPWP) is described in clause F4 below.

#### **F2.7 Contractor's obligations towards persons employed under the Expanded Public Works Programme (EPWP)**

Over and above implementing in accordance with Government Notice Nos. 129 and R347 the EPWP work to be undertaken on this contract, it shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to carry out the following functions with respect to the EPWP workers:

- (a) ensure that all participants are covered by the Compensation for Occupational Injuries and Diseases Act, 1993, for as long as they are contracted to the Contractor, and pay in full to the Compensation Commissioner such amounts as are due in terms of the Act;
- (b) pay in full to the Unemployment Insurance Fund for all participants such UIF contribution amounts as are due in terms of the Unemployment Insurance Act, 2001, as amended, and the Unemployment Insurance Contributions Act, 2002, as amended, and provide proof of such UIF payments upon request;



- (c) ensure that all participants are paid their wages on time through the pre-agreed payment method as stipulated in the participant contract of employment;
- (d) implement health and safety procedures with respect to the participants, ensuring that the health and safety regulations are adhered to;
- (e) ensure that all participants receive induction on site safety prior to commencing with work on site;
- (f) provide all participants with the necessary protective clothing and equipment as required by law for the specific tasks in which the participants are involved, in addition to the branded overalls stipulated for EPWP workers;
- (g) provide safe on-site storage facilities for apparel and tools issued to the participants;
- (h) assist in the assessment of participants with regard to their competencies;
- (i) provide overall supervision and day-to-day management of participants; and
- (j) implement strict quality control to ensure that the work carried out by the participants is of the required standard, and, where necessary, to train and mentor the participants to assist them in achieving the standards required.

**F2.8 Apparel and tools for persons employed under the Expanded Public Works Programme (EPWP)**

The Contractor shall provide Personal Protective Equipment (PPE) to all EPWP workers in accordance with the requirements arising from Part E: OHS 1993 Health and Safety Specification and the Contractor's site-specific health and safety plan and accompanying risk assessments.

Where indicated below, certain items of the PPE issued by the Contractor to the EPWP workers shall include branded EPWP markings in accordance with the attached branding requirements.

PPE shall comprise the following:

- (a) Compulsory PPE issued to all EPWP workers for use during general work activities:
  - (i) Protective overalls (two sets), green in colour, with EPWP branding;
  - (ii) Lime green reflective safety vest with EPWP branding;
  - (iii) Protective footwear; and
  - (iv) Protective gloves.
- (b) PPE issued to EPWP workers for specific activities where required in terms of the Contractor's site-specific health and safety plan and accompanying risk assessments, such as:
  - (i) Protective headwear, green in colour, with EPWP branding;
  - (ii) Protective eyewear such as spectacles and goggles;
  - (iii) Protective face shields;
  - (iv) Protective earplugs and earmuffs;
  - (v) Respiratory masks;
  - (vi) Disposable safety apparel;
  - (vii) Kidney belts;
  - (viii) Safety harnesses; and
  - (ix) Any other protective equipment identified.

The Contractor shall replace any item of issued PPE that becomes unserviceable.

The Contractor shall not charge any fee to the EPWP workers for the prescribed PPE issued except under the following circumstances:

- (i) where the employee requests the issue of additional PPE in excess of what is prescribed;
- (ii) where the employee has patently abused or neglected the issued PPE leading to early failure; or
- (iii) where the employee has lost the issued PPE.

The Contractor shall instruct and train the EPWP workers in the use of all PPE issued, and shall ensure that they use the prescribed equipment.

EPWP workers shall not have the right to refuse to use or wear the equipment prescribed by the Contractor. If it is not possible for an EPWP worker, through health or any other reason, to use or wear the prescribed PPE issued, such employee shall not be allowed to continue working under the hazardous conditions for which the equipment was prescribed. Under such circumstances an alternative solution shall be found, and this may include relocating or discharging the employee.

The Contractor shall provide each EPWP worker with hand tools of adequate quality and of the type required to carry out the assigned tasks safely and efficiently.

The Contractor shall instruct and train the EPWP workers in the safe and efficient use of all hand tools issued.

The Contractor shall maintain the issued tools in a serviceable and safe working condition.

The EPWP workers shall be responsible for the safe on-site storage of all PPE and tools issued to them, using the storage facilities provided on site by the Contractor.

No separate payment shall be made for providing the EPWP workers with PPE, or for providing relevant items of PPE in the specified colours with branded EPWP markings. Furthermore, no separate payment shall be made for providing the EPWP workers with hand tools or for providing them with safe storage facilities on site for PPE and tools. The Contractor shall therefore make provision for all costs related to providing the PPE, tools and safe storage facilities in the tendered rates and prices for the various items of work scheduled throughout the bill of quantities.

## **F2.9 EPWP contract signboard**

The Contractor will be required to erect a contract signboard displaying the EPWP logo, indicating that this project is part of the Expanded Public Works Programme (EPWP). Provision for the costs related to the provision, erection and subsequent removal of the contract signboard is made in pay item provided in section 1300 of the bill of quantities for this purpose.

## **F2.10 Payment matters relating to the EPWP work**

### **F2.10.1 General**

No separate pay items shall be provided in terms of Part F of the bill of quantities for the construction work activities carried out by EPWP participants. Payment for such work activities shall be made only indirectly, in terms of the pay items scheduled for the work activities in which such persons are engaged.

Furthermore, no direct payment will be made to cover the Contractor's costs associated with implementing the on-site work programme for the EPWP participants, for planning, organising, directing, controlling and administering their day to day activities, including the setting of daily tasks, record keeping and any on-site liaison, training and mentoring required, and for the associated job creation reporting, and such costs shall therefore be built into the rates tendered for the various items of work scheduled throughout the bill of quantities.

### **F2.10.2 Payment for labour-intensive components of the work**

Payment will be made for items which are designated for labour-intensive construction in the bill of quantities only in those instances where such items are constructed using labour-intensive methods.

Any unauthorised use of construction equipment to carry out work which was scheduled to be carried out using labour-intensive methods will not be condoned and any Works so constructed will not be certified for payment. Any non-payment for such Works shall not relieve the Contractor in any way from his obligations either in contract or in delict.

During the course of construction, as a result of unforeseen site conditions or operating conditions encountered, it may happen that an item designated for labour-intensive construction can no longer be carried out in a safe and economically feasible manner, either in full or in part, using labour-intensive methods. In such instances the Employer's Agent shall, where necessary, order a variation in terms of

clause 6.3 of the of the General Conditions of Contract 2015 with respect to that portion of the item quantity that cannot be carried out using labour-intensive methods.

### **F2.11 Penalty applicable to any shortfall in the local labour content achieved**

The amount spent on wages for local labour (excluding VAT) for this project, as certified by the Employer's Agent, shall equal or exceed the specified minimum percentage of the contract amount which is the Contract Price (adjusted to exclude penalties and value added tax).

The Contractor is obliged to commit to or exceed the specified minimum percentage of local labour content stated in section C1.2.2 Data Provided by the Employer.

In the event that the Contractor fails to substantiate that any failure to achieve the minimum required local labour content for this project is due to quantitative underruns, the elimination of items contracted to local labour, or any other reason beyond the Contractor's control which may be acceptable to the Employer, the Contractor shall be liable for a financial penalty as prescribed in clause SCC 4.1.1 of section C1.2.1.2 Special Conditions of Contract. The financial penalty shall be calculated as follows:

$$P = 0,05 \times [(E - E_o)/100] \times C_A$$

where:

E is the specified minimum percentage for local labour content

E<sub>o</sub> is the local labour content percentage which the Employer's Agent certifies as being achieved upon completion of the contract

C<sub>A</sub> is the contract amount which is the Contract Price (adjusted to exclude penalties and value added tax)

P is the monetary value of penalty payable

The penalty shall not apply to shortfalls in the allocations to the individual target groups (i.e., Women/Youth/Disabled as per clause F1.3 above), only to shortfalls in the total local labour content achieved.

The evaluation of the Contractor's achievement of the local labour content percentage shall be undertaken monthly by the Employer's Agent, based on the accumulative achievements in comparison to the programmed utilisation of local labour, as a means of monitoring the Contractor's performance in achieving the Contract Participation Goal.

Failure by the Contractor to achieve the Contract Participation Goal target by the time of Practical Completion, shall result in the financial penalty being applied as prescribed in this clause. The Employer's Agent shall make a final determination of the Contractor's achievement of the Contract Participation Goal based on the value of the Final Payment Certificate.

### **F3. NATIONAL YOUTH SERVICE (NYS)**

The Employer requires the implementation of National Youth Service (NYS) programmes on this project.

#### **F3.1 The National Youth Service (NYS) programme**

The National Youth Service (NYS) programme aims to train young people and provide them with practical work experience. The young people will be allocated tasks by the Contractor that will assist the Contractor with the execution of the contract.

#### **F3.2 Applicable labour laws**

The work to be undertaken on this contract by unskilled or semi-skilled workers under the National Youth Service (NYS) programme shall be implemented in accordance with the same Code of Good Practice and Ministerial Determination as described in clause F2.2 above for work to be undertaken under the Expanded Public Works Programme (EPWP).

### **F3.3 Employer's project manager**

The Contractor shall be required to liaise closely with the Employer's project manager who is responsible for the recruitment and training of the NYS workers.

### **F3.4 Persons to be employed under the NYS programme**

For purposes of this contract, the Contractor shall be required to employ 10 youths aged between 18 and 35 for a period of 6 months each under the NYS programme.

The Employer's project manager shall provide the Contractor with a list of the 10 youths to be employed and the training that each of these 10 youths have received to date, and only these 10 youths shall be employed by the Contractor under the NYS programme.

### **F3.5 Contract of employment with persons employed under the NYS programme**

The Contractor shall enter into a formal contract of employment with each youth employed under the NYS programme, using the pro forma contract of employment attached at the end of this Part F of section 3.3 Particular Specifications.

### **F3.6 Employment of NYS workers**

The Contractor will be contractually obliged to:

- (a) employ all participants on the list provided by the Employer's project manager;
- (b) brief NYS workers on the conditions of employment;
- (c) enter into a formal contract of employment with each NYS worker, which contract will form part of the Employment Agreement;
- (d) keep personnel files for all NYS workers and make copies available to the Employer's project manager if and when requested; and
- (e) ensure that payments to NYS workers are made in accordance with Government Notice No. R347.

During the period when they are engaged in formal classroom training (other than in-service training), the youths employed under the NYS programme shall be paid the minimum wage rate as set by the Department of Labour on an annual basis in the Ministerial Determination for the Expanded Public Works Programme, and should there be an upward adjustment in the rate the Contractor will be compensated accordingly. During the period when they are engaged in productive work activities required for elements of the Works, they shall be paid in terms of the wage rates stated in clause F2.5 above.

### **F3.7 Training of youth workers**

All NYS workers will be placed on an extensive training programme that will include:

- (a) an induction into NYS and EPWP;
- (b) life skills training;
- (c) technical training focusing on a vocational skill to be used on the project (e.g. painting or carpentry); and
- (d) entrepreneurship and business skills training.

All training will be arranged by the Employer's project manager, with whom the Contractor will be required to work closely to schedule the training sessions so that the timing of the training is aligned with the Contractor's work schedule and his demand for workers with specific skills. The Employer's project manager will make full details of the training programme available to the Contractor.

A compulsory 10-day life skills training must be provided before commencement of classroom training on NYS. This type of training must be provided by a NYDA accredited service provider as per the National Youth Service Framework from the National Department of Public Works.

The Contractor shall maintain comprehensive records of the training received by each NYS worker

throughout the course of the contract, and shall submit to the Employer at each monthly site meeting a summary of the accumulated training received by each NYS worker.

The training of the NYS workers shall take place using the same training facility provided for the training of all other EPWP participants (refer to clause F5 below).

### **F3.8 Contractor's obligations towards persons employed under the NYS programme**

Over and above implementing in accordance with Government Notice Nos. 129 and R347 the NYS programme work to be undertaken on this contract, it shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to carry out the following functions with respect to the NYS programme workers:

- (a) ensure that all participants are covered by the Compensation for Occupational Injuries and Diseases Act, 1993, for as long as they are contracted to the Contractor, and pay in full to the Compensation Commissioner such amounts as are due in terms of the Act;
- (b) pay in full to the Unemployment Insurance Fund for all participants such UIF contribution amounts as are due in terms of the Unemployment Insurance Act, 2001, as amended, and the Unemployment Insurance Contributions Act, 2002, as amended, and provide proof of such UIF payments upon request;
- (c) ensure that all participants are paid their wages on time through the pre-agreed payment method as stipulated in the participant contract;
- (d) implement health and safety procedures with respect to the participants, ensuring that the health and safety regulations are adhered to;
- (e) ensure that all participants receive induction on site safety prior to commencing with work on site;
- (f) provide all participants with the necessary protective clothing and equipment as required by law for the specific trades in which the participants are involved, in addition to the branded overalls stipulated for NYS workers;
- (g) provide safe on-site storage facilities for apparel and tools issued to the participants;
- (h) assist in the assessment of participants with regard to their competencies in their respective trades;
- (i) provide overall supervision and day-to-day management of participants; and
- (j) implement strict quality control to ensure that the work carried out by the participants is of the required standard, and, where necessary, to train and mentor the participants to assist them in achieving the standards required.

### **F3.9 Apparel and tools for NYS workers**

The content of clause F2.8 above with regard to apparel and tools for EPWP workers shall apply equally to NYS workers, except that:

- (a) apparel and tools to be issued to NYS workers shall be determined in conjunction with the Employer's project manager;
- (b) the required branding of apparel to be issued to NYS workers shall be determined in conjunction with the Employer's project manager, and shall also include the NYS logo;
- (c) additional PPE may be required depending on the NYS worker's specific trade;
- (d) certain specified apparel and tools issued to the NYS workers will become the property of the NYS workers after the completion of their cycle of work on the project, in order to enable them to continue to practise their trade on future projects. Such apparel and tools shall be specified and authorised by the Employer's Agent; and
- (e) separate payment items have been provided in Part F of the bill of quantities to cover all costs associated with the provision of the necessary tools and apparel, including safety apparel, for the NYS workers, and the facilities for the safe storage thereof, all as authorised by the Employer's Agent.

### **F3.10 EPWP-NYS contract signboard**

Where work takes place under the National Youth Service (NYS) programme, the NYS logo shall also be displayed on the EPWP contract signboard referred to in clause F2.9 above, indicating that this project is part of both the Expanded Public Works Programme (EPWP) and the NYS programme. Provision for the

costs related to the provision, erection and subsequent removal of the contract signboard in the pay item provided in chapter 1.3 of the bill of quantities for this purpose.

### **F3.11 Payment matters relating to the NYS work**

No direct payment will be made to cover the Contractor's costs associated with implementing the on-site work programme for the NYS workers, for planning, organising, directing, controlling and administering their day to day activities, including the setting of daily tasks, record keeping and any on-site liaison, training and mentoring required, and for the associated job creation reporting, and such costs shall therefore be built into the rates tendered for the various items of work scheduled throughout the bill of quantities.

## **F4. JOB CREATION REPORTING FOR EPWP**

In order to assist the Employer in complying with the goal of creating EPWP job opportunities, the Contractor must provide the information specified in clause F4.1 below for reporting purposes.

In addition, the Contractor's payment certificates shall be accompanied by the information specified in clause F4.2 below.

### **F4.1 Type of project data required per project**

Every EPWP project shall collect and keep specific project data for the purpose of EPWP progress reporting on a monthly basis, using the EPWP Data Collection Tool template (this will be made available to the Contractor in Microsoft Excel format - refer to the pro forma spreadsheets at the end of this Part F of the Particular Specifications).

The data that is required to be kept, maintained and reported on a monthly basis for each project includes:

#### **F4.1.1 Participant (local labour) data**

A participant list of the local labour employed must be maintained for every EPWP project. The data required in this participant list is indicated below. This data shall be recorded, checked and signed off by the Contractor, and shall be submitted to the Employer at each monthly site meeting. The participant list shall contain the following data and shall be kept and maintained on site for audit purposes:

- (a) Participant identity – name, surname, initials, date of birth and identity number (or other unique identifier) plus certified copy of ID book.
- (b) Participant profiles – nationality, gender, age, education level and disability status.
- (c) Work data for participants – daily wage to be received, number of calendar days training attended and number of calendar days worked.
- (d) Records of training – as required in terms of the EPWP Data Collection Tool template.

In addition, the signed contracts of employment between the Contractor and each EPWP participant shall be kept and maintained on site for audit purposes.

#### **F4.1.2 Project work data**

The project work data generally seeks to confirm the number of people at work daily on the project. This data shall be recorded, checked and signed off by the Contractor, and shall be submitted to the Employer at each monthly site meeting. The data shall be maintained on site by the Contractor, in order that it can be provided by the Employer to the National Department of Public Works upon request when the latter is undertaking sample auditing. These records shall be kept by the Contractor for a period of three years after contract completion should they be required for audit purposes.

The data shall include:

- (a) Daily attendance register – register for each day showing all the workers that were registered as being at work on that day. Attendance registers shall be completed on site on a daily basis and

signed off by the Contractor on a weekly basis. Refer to pro forma attendance register attached at the end of this Part F of section 3.3.

- (b) Summary of monthly attendance.

#### **F4.1.3 Project payment data**

The project payment data generally seeks to confirm what was paid, for how much work and to whom. This data shall be recorded, checked and signed off by the Contractor, and shall be submitted to the Employer at each monthly site meeting.

It is required that the Contractor adopt one of the following methods as standard procedure for recording and maintaining this information:

- (a) Payment register – this is a list of the workers showing the wages paid to each worker, and signed off by each worker as proof of receipt and acceptance of payment. Information on this register must include the name of the worker, either an identity number or other unique identifier, the number of calendar days that the pay period covers, the wage rate and the total wages paid; or
- (b) Bank records showing the transfers to each worker account, signed off by the Contractor as proof of payment – these bank records must specifically show the name of the worker, either an identity number or other unique identifier, the period which the pay covers and the total wages paid.

The project payment data, as recorded and maintained by the Contractor in terms of either (a) or (b) above, must be available and applicable for the entire period for which the Employer claims an incentive reward for person-days of work created in terms of the project.

#### **F4.1.4 Employment output data**

The Contractor shall submit to the Employer at each monthly site meeting a progress report detailing production output compared to the programme of works, together with the data necessary to enable the Employer to calculate the following employment output data in accordance with the EPWP Data Collection Tool template:

- (a) Number of work opportunities created (where one work opportunity = paid work created for one individual on an EPWP project, for any period of time).
- (b) Number of person-days of work created (where one person-day = one day of work carried out by one individual). The total number of person-days of work created on a particular EPWP project shall be obtained by summing the total number of person-days worked by each individual employed during the course of that EPWP project.
- (c) Number of Full Time Equivalents (FTE) created (= total number of person-days of work created on the EPWP project divided by 230 working days). In terms of EPWP policy, one year of work created for one individual is assumed to comprise a total of 230 days of paid work carried out by that individual.
- (d) Average duration of work opportunities created (= total number of person-days of work created on the EPWP project divided by the number of work opportunities created on that EPWP project).
- (e) Average daily wage rates paid (= accumulated total of the wages paid to all individuals employed on an EPWP project divided by the total number of person-days of work created on that EPWP project).
- (f) Training information.

#### **F4.2 Project data to be submitted with the Contractor's payment certificates**

The Contractor's payment certificates shall be accompanied by labour returns providing the labour information for the corresponding period in a format specified by the Employer.

Should the Contractor choose to delay submitting payment certificates, the labour returns shall nevertheless still be submitted as per the frequency and timeframes stipulated by the Employer. The Contractor's payment certificates shall not be paid by the Employer until all pending labour information has been

submitted.

The following information shall be maintained on site and submitted with each payment certificate in the format specified by the Employer:

- (a) Copies of the signed contracts between the Contractor and any new EPWP participants (the Contractor shall note that all such formal contracts of employment entered into with persons employed under the Expanded Public Works Programme (EPWP) shall expire on 31 March each year, and the Contractor shall therefore be required to enter into new contracts with such persons as of 1 April each year, and shall be required to submit copies of all such new contracts with the first payment certificate thereafter);
- (b) Certified ID copies of all local labour employed as EPWP participants;
- (c) Attendance registers for the EPWP participants;
- (d) Proof of payment of EPWP participants; and
- (e) Information as required in terms of the EPWP Data Collection Tool template.

## **F5. PROVISION OF STRUCTURED TRAINING**

### **F5.1 Scope of structured training**

In order to avoid duplication of training facilities, the training described in Part G: Small Contractor Development (in those instances where Part G is included in the contract), shall be provided utilising the training facility measured and paid for in accordance with the requirements of this Part F: Expanded Public Works Programme (EPWP).

The Employer's objectives include the training of local labour and Targeted Enterprises within a structured programme, in order to equip them with skills that will assist them in gaining future employment, and to facilitate targeted EPWP participants in gaining competencies and unit standard credits towards future full learnership qualifications.

Such training shall contain both theoretical and practical components and shall be conducted in accordance with the various laws and regulations contained in the South African Qualifications Authority (SAQA) statutes.

The following aspects of the structured training to be provided are noted:

- (a) The Employer has no service agreement or memorandum of understanding with any Education and Training Quality Assurance (ETQA) body, and therefore does not function as the employer as defined under any three-party learnership agreement between the learner, the training provider and the employer.
- (b) The structured training programmes implemented on this contract, although comprising several unit standards, are unlikely to total to sufficient credits for a full learnership qualification. Nevertheless, the competencies and credits achieved should contribute to a full learnership through the later acquisition by the learner of the remaining unit standards required for the full learnership.

The Contractor shall be required to provide a training facility on the Site, or in close proximity thereto, and to provide over the duration of the contract the following structured training for EPWP participants:

- (a) Generic skills training;
- (b) Entrepreneurial skills training;
- (c) Construction skills training; and
- (d) In-service training.

Generic skills training and in-service training shall be provided to all EPWP participants.

Entrepreneurial and construction skills training shall be provided to targeted EPWP participants only.

### **F5.2 Training provider and trainers**



The Contractor shall be required to procure the services of a training provider accredited by the Construction Education and Training Authority (CETA).

The training provider shall have in its employ trainers who are registered as assessors with the Construction Education and Training Authority (CETA), and who shall deliver the training.

Proof of the accreditation of the service provider and the registration of the trainers by the CETA shall be submitted to the Employer's Agent. Such accreditation and registration shall be current and valid, and the proof submitted shall include the NQF levels and unit standards for which each trainer is accredited.

### **F5.3 Skills analysis and selection of targeted EPWP participants**

Studying for any learnership requires minimum literacy and numeracy competencies as defined by SAQA. The actual literacy and numeracy levels of the persons employed on the Site shall provide a basis to guide the Contractor and the training provider on how to conduct the selection process.

The Contractor shall therefore conduct a skills analysis of the local labour and Targeted Enterprises employed, in order to determine the formal education qualifications of each employee.

The Contractor, in conjunction with the training provider, shall then identify those persons that display the potential to benefit from such structured entrepreneurial and construction skills training as may be provided for in the contract, and shall make recommendations in this regard to the Employer's Agent.

The final candidates selected for such training shall be decided between the Contractor and the Employer's Agent (or by the Project Management Team (PMT) in the case of training for Targeted Enterprises in terms of Part G: Small Contractor Development, where applicable).

### **F5.4 Structured training programmes**

The Contractor, supported by the training provider, shall plan then implement structured training programmes for generic, entrepreneurial and construction skills training.

Training courses shall commence within three months of the Contractor taking possession of the Site, and shall be completed before the Due Completion Date.

All training shall take place within normal working hours, or as otherwise agreed with the learners.

The training provider shall design, compile and deliver the structured training programmes, based on the information obtained from the skills analysis.

#### **F5.4.1 Generic skills training**

The structured training programmes designed by the training provider for the generic skills training shall comprise relevant general courses such as basic hygiene and HIV/AIDS awareness, first aid, road safety, managing personal finance, and other courses that would be useful to workers in the road construction industry or as life skills generally.

#### **F5.4.2 Entrepreneurial skills training**

The structured training programmes designed by the training provider for the entrepreneurial skills training shall comprise unit standards that contribute towards one or more of the following full learnership qualifications, as appropriate taking into consideration the skills analysis information for the selected candidates (details of the learnership qualifications and the applicable unit standards may be found on the website [www.saqa.org.za](http://www.saqa.org.za)):

ENTREPRENEURIAL SKILLS TRAINING				
Qualification title	SAQA qualification ID	NQF level	Minimum credits	Purpose of qualification
National Certificate: Supervision of Construction Processes	49053	Level 4	176	Learners found competent against this qualification will be able to execute the supervision of construction processes, with specialisation in a specific context

#### F5.4.3 Construction skills training

The structured training programmes designed by the training provider for the construction skills training shall comprise unit standards that contribute towards one or more of the following full learnership qualifications, as appropriate taking into consideration the skills analysis information for the selected candidates (details of the learnership qualifications and the applicable unit standards may be found on the website [www.saga.org.za](http://www.saga.org.za)):

CONSTRUCTION SKILLS TRAINING				
Qualification title	SAQA qualification ID	NQF level	Minimum credits	Purpose of qualification
National Certificate: Supervision of Construction Processes	49053	Level 4	176	Learners found competent against this qualification will be able to execute the supervision of construction processes, with specialisation in a specific context
National Certificate: Construction: Roadworks	24173	Level 3	155	This qualification is for persons who work or intend to work within a construction context on a site, and who seek recognition for essential skills in construction operations in roadworks.
National Certificate: Construction: Roadworks	24133	Level 2	120	This qualification is for persons who work or intend to work within a construction context on a site, and who seek recognition for essential skills in construction operations in roadworks.
National Certificate: Occupational Health, Safety and Environment	74269	Level 2	120	This qualification is to equip learners working in any type of workplace with a broad understanding and knowledge of Occupational Health, Safety and Environmental (HSE) concepts and practices with sufficient detail to enable them to function in a safe and healthy way and to deal with health and safety problems and issues.

#### **F5.4.4 Training programme**

The Contractor's proposed training programmes shall be subject to the approval of the Employer's Agent (or the approval of the Project Management Team (PMT) in the case of training for Targeted Enterprises in terms of Part G: Small Contractor Development, where applicable), and the Contractor shall, if so instructed by the Employer's Agent or the PMT, alter or amend the programmes and the course content to meet any additional needs identified.

The Contractor shall be responsible for everything necessary for the delivery of the training programmes, including:

- (a) the provision of the trainers;
- (b) the provision of a suitable secure venue, complete with adequate furniture, lighting, air conditioning, power and ablution facilities;
- (c) the provision of all necessary stationery, consumables and study materials;
- (d) the transportation of the learners to and from the training facility;
- (e) the payment of wages to all learners during the classroom training at a rate equal to the minimum wage rate as set on an annual basis in the Ministerial Determination for the Expanded Public Works Programme;
- (f) the provision of any relevant Personal Protective Equipment (PPE) required for the training; and
- (g) additional supervision of the learners during the practical learning stage of the training carried out by constructing relevant elements of the Works (wages for the learners during this stage of the training will be paid through the rates tendered for the relevant scheduled work items for those elements).

At the successful completion of each course, the Contractor's training provider shall, as proof of attendance and completion, issue each learner with a certificate indicating the course content.

The training provider shall also ensure that each unit standard contributing towards a full learnership qualification and successfully completed by the learner is entered onto the national database.

The Contractor shall keep comprehensive records of the training given to each learner and the certificates issued, and shall provide copies of such records to the Employer's Agent when required.

The Contractor shall also complete and submit to the Employer's Agent each month, in a format acceptable to the Employer (using the EPWP Data Collection Tool template), a return detailing the training provided, both for the month and cumulatively for the contract.

#### **F5.5 In-service training**

The Contractor shall, from the commencement of the contract, implement an in-service training programme in which the various skills required for the execution and completion of the Works are imparted to the EPWP participants engaged thereon.

Throughout the duration of the contract, the EPWP participants shall be trained progressively through the various stages of each particular type of work in which they are engaged, and their work shall be supervised and monitored and their methods corrected where necessary.

The in-service training programme shall be submitted with the initial Works programme. The Contractor shall record the progress in relation to this programme on a monthly basis, and this progress report shall be incorporated in the monthly site meeting minutes and the payment certificate.

The Contractor shall provide sufficient skilled and competent trainers to train all EPWP participants engaged on the contract in the various skills required to enable them to carry out the required construction activities.

The in-service training of EPWP participants shall take place before commencement of the relevant construction activity, and the Contractor shall take into account in his programme the lead time required for such training. All in-service training shall be deemed to be an element of the relevant construction activity.

All formal in-service training shall be documented in terms of the EPWP Data Collection Tool template, and shall be accompanied by an attendance register of the EPWP participants on the applicable days.

All EPWP participants shall be remunerated at their agreed wage rate in respect of the time spent undergoing in-service training. The cost of the Contractor's in-service training obligations shall be deemed to be covered by the sums and rates tendered for items B13.01(a), (b) and (c) in the bill of quantities.

On termination of their employment, the Contractor shall provide each EPWP participant engaged on the contract with a certificate of service on which the following information shall be recorded:

- (i) name of the Contractor;
- (ii) name of the project / contract;
- (iii) name of the employee;
- (iv) nature of the work satisfactorily executed by the EPWP participant and the time spent thereon;
- (v) nature and extent of training provided to the EPWP participant; and
- (vi) dates of service.

## **F6. MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

<b>Item</b>	<b>Unit</b>
<b>F6.02 Training of learners employed by the contractor or by the Targeted Enterprise subcontractors:</b>	
(a) Generic skills:	
(i) Training costs .....	provisional sum (Prov sum)
(ii) Handling costs and profit in respect of subitem F6.02(a)(i) .....	percentage (%)
(b) Entrepreneurial skills:	
(i) Training costs .....	provisional sum (Prov sum)
(ii) Handling costs and profit in respect of subitem F6.02(b)(i) .....	percentage (%)
(c) Construction skills:	
(i) Training costs .....	provisional sum (Prov sum)
(ii) Handling costs and profit in respect of subitem F6.02(c)(i) .....	percentage (%)
(d) Transportation and accommodation costs of selected learners only, while receiving off-site training:	
(i) Transportation and accommodation costs .....	provisional sum (Prov sum)
(ii) Handling costs and profit in respect of subitem F6.02(d)(i) .....	percentage (%)

Expenditure under subitems F6.02(a)(i), (b)(i), (c)(i) and (d)(i) shall be in accordance with clause 6.6 of the General Conditions of Contract 2015.

The provisional sum for each of subitems F6.02(a)(i), (b)(i) and (c)(i) is provided to cover the total costs of the required training in generic, entrepreneurial and construction skills respectively, including for the procurement of the services of the accredited trainers and their delivery of the training courses to the learners, the provision of all training materials including all stationery and study materials, the wages of the learners for the duration of the courses including the associated COIDA and UIF payments, and the

provision of any tools and PPE that may be required during those courses incorporating practical training modules. The payment of wages to learners in terms of subitems F6.02(a)(i), (b)(i) and (c)(i) will only be made to those learners who attend and successfully complete each course of the approved training programme. Payment shall not be made to learners who, once selected, do not attend or only partially complete structured training courses.

The tendered percentage for each of subitems F6.02(a)(ii), (b)(ii) and (c)(ii) is the percentage of the amount actually spent under each of subitems F6.02(a)(i), (b)(i) and (c)(i) respectively, and shall include full compensation for the handling costs of the Contractor and the profit in connection with the provision of the training in generic, entrepreneurial and construction skills respectively, including for the costs of record keeping and reporting with respect to the training received by each learner.

The provisional sum for subitem F6.02(d)(i) is provided to cover all costs related to the transportation and accommodation costs of selected learners only, while receiving off-site training, where such learners have been specifically selected to receive such off-site training and where such training cannot be delivered using the training venue facility provided by the Contractor in terms of subitem F6.01.

The tendered percentage for subitem F6.02(d)(ii) is the percentage of the amount actually spent under subitem F6.02(d)(i), and shall include full compensation for the handling costs of the Contractor and the profit in connection with the transportation and accommodation costs of selected learners only, while receiving off-site training.

Item	Unit
<b>F6.03</b>	<b>Payments associated with the NYS programme:</b>
(a) Employment of NYS workers .....	provisional sum (Prov sum)
(b) Provision of tools and apparel for the NYS workers .....	provisional sum (Prov sum)
(c) Handling costs and profit in respect of subitems F6.03(a) and (b) .....	percentage (%)
(d) Training of NYS workers:	
(i) Provision of training for NYS workers .....	provisional sum (Prov sum)
(ii) Handling costs and profit in respect of subitem F6.03(d)(i) .....	percentage (%)
(e) Liaison with the Employer's project manager and the training service provider:	
(i) Liaison conducted by the Construction Manager .....	hour (h)
(ii) Liaison conducted by the senior site foreman .....	hour (h)
(f) EPWP Branding (refer to spec):	
(i) Prime cost sum for EPWP branding .....	prime cost sum (PC sum)
(ii) Handling costs and profit in respect of sub item F6.03(f)(i) above .....	percentage (%)

The provisional sums provided under subitems F6.03(a) and (b) shall be expended in accordance with clause 6.6 of the General Conditions of Contract 2015.

The provisional sum under subitem F6.03(a) shall be used to cover the cost of employment payments made by the Contractor to the NYS workers, including the associated COIDA and UIF payments, all as authorised by the Employer's Agent.

The provisional sum under subitem F6.03(b) shall be used to cover all costs associated with the provision of the necessary tools and apparel, including safety apparel, for the NYS workers, and the facilities for the safe storage thereof, all as authorised by the Employer's Agent.

The tendered percentage under subitem F6.03(c) is a percentage of the total amount of expenditure approved by the Employer's Agent under the provisional sum subitems F6.03(a) and (b), and shall include full compensation for attendance by the Contractor, for the handling costs of the Contractor, and for the profit in connection with payments made by the Contractor with respect to the NYS programme implementation.

The provisional sum provided under subitem F6.03(d)(i) shall be expended in accordance with clause 6.6 of the General Conditions of Contract 2015.

The provisional sum under subitem F6.03(d)(i) shall be used to cover all costs associated with the provision of training for the NYS workers, including the cost of procuring the services of the accredited trainers and their delivery of the training courses to the NYS workers, and the provision of all training materials including all stationery and study materials.

The tendered percentage under subitem F6.03(d)(ii) is a percentage of the total amount of expenditure approved by the Employer's Agent under the provisional sum subitem F6.03(d)(i), and shall include full compensation for attendance by the Contractor, for the handling costs of the Contractor, and for the profit in connection with payments made by the Contractor with respect to the provision of training for the NYS workers, including for the costs of record keeping and reporting with respect to the training received by each NYS worker.

The unit of measurement for subitems F6.03(e)(i) and (ii) shall be the hour. The tendered rates shall include full compensation for all costs related to the Construction Manager and the senior site foreman respectively for time spent at formal liaison meetings authorised and convened by the Employer's Agent for the specific purpose of liaising with the Employer's project manager and / or the training service provider. The payment shall be made only for the time spent in the formal meeting itself. No payment shall be made for time spent during any other on-site liaison, telephonic liaison, e-mail or written correspondence liaison between these parties, or for liaison conducted with the Employer's project manager and / or the training service provider by any other member of the Contractor's site staff or head office personnel, the cost of all of which shall be deemed to be included in the Contractor's time-related obligations under subitem C1.3.1.3.

The prime cost sum provided under subitems F6.03(f)(i) shall be expended in accordance with clause 6.6 of the General Conditions of Contract 2015.

The provisional sum under subitem F6.03(f)(i) shall be used to cover the cost of payments made for EPWP branding, as specified.

The tendered percentage under subitem F6.03(f)(ii) is a percentage of the total amount of expenditure approved by the Employer's Agent under the provisional sum subitem F6.03(f)(i), and shall include full compensation for attendance by the Contractor, for the handling costs of the Contractor, and for the profit in connection with payments made by the Contractor with respect to the provision of EPWP branding as specified.

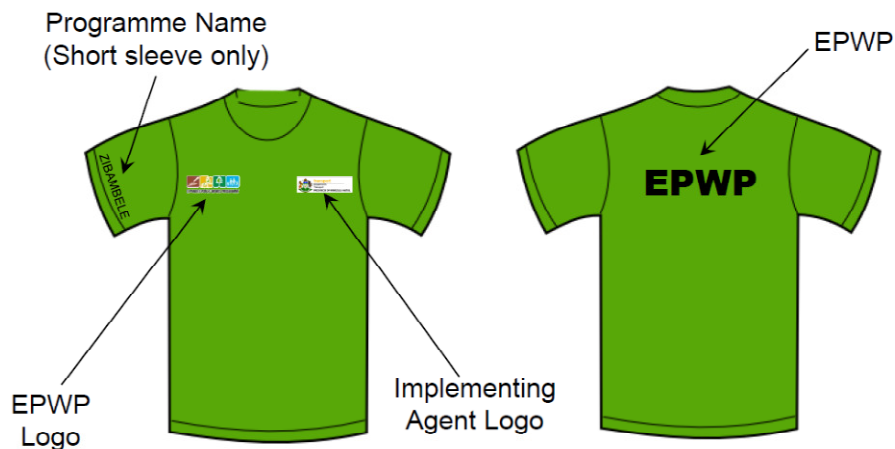
## Expanded Public Works Programme:

### PPE BRANDING

### For EPWP Projects

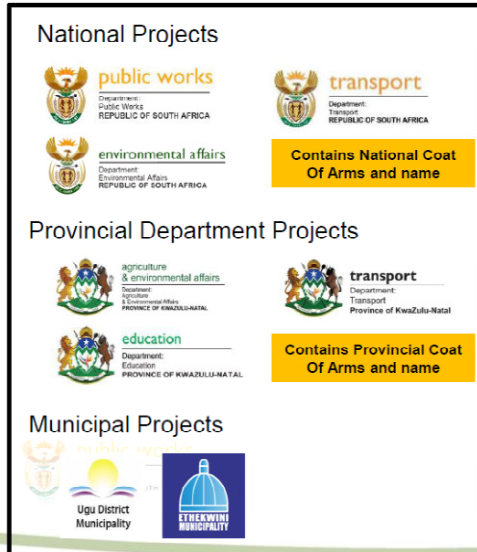


## T-Shirt/Overall/Safety Vest Branding



# Logo Options

## Implementing Agent Examples



## EPWP LOGO

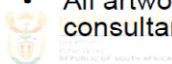


PLEASE VERIFY WHICH LOGO NEEDS TO USED

# Printing on PPE

PPE (Overalls) shall be Pantone Green with/without reflective tape and shall be branded as follows:

- Implementer's Logo (printed or embroidered) on the left front pocket location ie over the heart position. (full colour)
- EPWP logo on the right front pocket (printed or embroidered) location (full colour)
- The letters EPWP on the back of the PPE in BLACK
- The program name eg Vuk'uphile is to be printed on the right sleeve of short sleeved apparel and need not be placed on long sleeved apparel.
- Where required, lime green safety vests are to be branded with similar specification above. In this instance the Overalls may not necessarily be branded provided that the use of high visibility vests is mandatory.
- All artwork and PPE samples shall be approved and signed off by the consultant prior to printing/embroidering.





# Project Signboard



For further information contact:

**Petronella Sithebe**

[Petronella.Sithebe@Kzntransport.gov.za](mailto:Petronella.Sithebe@Kzntransport.gov.za)

033-355-8023



## PRO FORMA EPWP CONTRACT OF EMPLOYMENT

Contractor's  
Logo



EXPANDED PUBLIC WORKS PROGRAMME

*This contract must be read in conjunction with the standard terms and conditions of employment on EPWP attached herein.*

### EPWP CONTRACT OF EMPLOYMENT between

#### Employer Details

<b>Name</b>	Click or tap here to enter text.	<b>Address</b>	Click or tap here to enter text.
<b>Telephone</b>	Click or tap here to enter text.		
<b>Email</b>	Click or tap here to enter text.		
<b>Contact</b>	Click or tap here to enter text.		

And

#### Employee Details

<b>Name</b>	Click or tap here to enter text.	<b>Surname</b>	Click or tap here to enter text.
<b>ID:</b>	Click or tap here to enter text.	<b>Cell</b>	Click or tap here to enter text.
<b>Sex (M/F)</b>	Male <input type="checkbox"/> Female <input type="checkbox"/>	<b>Disability</b>	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/>
<b>Primary Language</b>	Click or tap here to enter text.	<b>Physical Address</b>	Click or tap here to enter text.
<b>Other Languages</b>	Click or tap here to enter text.		
<b>Highest Education Level Achieved</b>	Click or tap here to enter text.	<b>Local Municipality</b>	Click or tap here to enter text.
<b>Other qualifications</b>	Click or tap here to enter text.	<b>Ward</b>	Click or tap here to enter text.
<b>Grant Received (Y/N)</b>	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/>	<b>Grant type:</b>	

#### Employment Details

Name of project:	Click or tap here to enter text.		
Job Title:	Click or tap here to enter text.		
Duties:	Click or tap here to enter text.		
Contract Start Date	Click or tap here to enter text.	Contract Finish Date	Click or tap here to enter text.
The wage per task/day is:	R Click or tap here to enter text. / Hour/Day/task (Specifier to select correct rate)		

#### Special Conditions

<p>You must be aware that this employment contract is a limited term contract and not a permanent job. This employment contract may be terminated for any one of the following reasons:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The contractor does not get additional contracts from the EPWP.</li> <li>Funding for the programme in your area comes to an end.</li> <li>Underperformance: first offence – final written warning. Second offence – dismissal.</li> </ol>	<p><b>Payment</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>You will be paid a fixed amount stipulated above for completing a fixed amount of work.</li> <li>The amount of work required for the agreed rate of pay will vary from task to task. You will be informed at the beginning of each task or group of tasks how much work you are expected to complete per day.</li> <li>You will only be paid for work completed.</li> <li>Payment during classroom training shall be R /day</li> </ol>
<p>Personal Protective Clothing will be supplied to the employee by the employer depending on the work to be performed, and will remain the property of the employee provided that the employee has worked for at least 3 months.</p>	

#### Acceptance

<b>Employer Name:</b>	<b>Employer Signature:</b>	<b>Employee Name:</b>	<b>Employee Signature:</b>
<b>Witness 1 Name:</b>	<b>Witness 1 Signature:</b>	<b>Witness 2 Name:</b>	<b>Witness 2 Signature:</b>

**APPENDIX E – Conditions of Service**

**1. Introduction**

1.1. This document contains the standard terms and conditions for workers employed in elementary occupations on an Expanded public Works Programme (EPWP). These terms and conditions do NOT apply to persons employed in the supervision and management of an EPWP.

1.2. In this document –

- a) "department" means any department of the State, implementing agent or contractor;
- b) "employer" means any department, implementing agency or contractor that hires workers to work in elementary occupations on an EPWP;
- c) "worker" means any person working in an elementary occupation on an EPWP;
- d) "elementary occupation" means any occupation involving unskilled or semi-skilled work;
- e) "management" means any person employed by a department or implementing agency to administer or execute an EPWP;
- f) "task" means a fixed quantity of work;
- g) "task-based work" means work in which a worker is paid a fixed rate for performing a task;
- h) "task-rated worker" means a worker paid on the basis of the number of tasks completed;
- i) "time-rated worker" means a worker paid on the basis of the length of time worked.

**2. Terms of Work**

- 2.1. Workers on an EPWP are employed on a temporary basis.
- 2.2. A worker may NOT be employed for longer than 24 months in any five-year cycle on an EPWP.
- 2.3. Employment on an EPWP does not qualify as employment as a contributor for the purposes of the Unemployment Insurance Act 30 of 1966.

**3. Normal Hours of Work**

- 3.1. An employer may not set tasks or hours of work that require a worker to work –
  - a) more than forty hours in any week
  - i. on more than five days in any week; and
  - ii. for more than eight hours on any day.
- 3.2. An employer and worker may agree that a worker will work four days per week. The worker may then work up to ten hours per day.
- 3.3. A task-rated worker may not work more than a total of 55 hours in any week to complete the tasks allocated (based on a 40-hour week) to that worker.

**4. Meal Breaks**

- 4.1. A worker may not work for more than five hours without taking a meal break of at least thirty minutes duration.
- 4.2. An employer and worker may agree on longer meal breaks.
- 4.3. A worker may not work during a meal break. However, an employer may require a worker to perform duties during a meal break if those duties cannot be left unattended and cannot be performed by another worker. An employer must take reasonable steps to ensure that a worker is relieved of his or her duties during the meal break.
- 4.4. A worker is not entitled to payment for the period of a meal break. However, a worker who is paid on the basis of time worked must be paid if the worker is required to work or to be available for work during the meal break.

**5. Special Conditions for Security Guards**

- 5.1. A security guard may work up to 55 hours per week and up to eleven hours per day.
- 5.2. A security guard who works more than ten hours per day must have a meal break of at least one hour or two breaks of at least 30 minutes each.

**6. Daily Rest Period**

Every worker is entitled to a daily rest period of at least eight consecutive hours. The daily rest period is measured from the time the worker ends work on one day until the time the worker starts work on the next day.

**7. Weekly Rest Period**

Every worker must have two days off every week. A worker may only work on their day off to perform work which must be done without delay and cannot be performed by workers during their ordinary hours of work ("emergency work").

**8. Work on Sundays and Public Holidays**

- 8.1. A worker may only work on a Sunday or public holiday to perform emergency or security work.
- 8.2. Work on Sundays is paid at the ordinary rate of pay.
- 8.3. A task-rated worker who works on a public holiday must be paid –
  - a) the worker's daily task rate, if the worker works for less than four hours;
  - b) double the worker's daily task rate, if the worker works for more than four hours.
- 8.4. A time-rated worker who works on a public holiday must be paid –
  - a) the worker's daily rate of pay, if the worker works for less than four hours on the public holiday;
  - b) double the worker's daily rate of pay, if the worker works for more than four hours on the public holiday.

**9. Sick Leave**

- 9.1. Only workers who work four or more days per week have the right to claim sick-pay in terms of this clause.
- 9.2. A worker who is unable to work on account of illness or injury is entitled to claim one day's paid sick leave for every full month that the worker has worked in terms of a contract.
- 9.3. A worker may accumulate a maximum of twelve days' sick leave in a year.
- 9.4. Accumulated sick-leave may not be transferred from one contract to another contract.
- 9.5. An employer must pay a task-rated worker the worker's daily task rate for a day's sick leave.
- 9.6. An employer must pay a time-rated worker the worker's daily rate of pay for a day's sick leave.
- 9.7. An employer must pay a worker sick pay on the worker's usual payday.
- 9.8. Before paying sick-pay, an employer may require a worker to produce a certificate stating that the worker was unable to work on account of sickness or injury if the worker is –
  - a) absent from work for more than two consecutive days; or
  - b) absent from work on more than two occasions in any eight-week period.
- 9.9. A medical certificate must be issued and signed by a medical practitioner, a qualified nurse or a clinic staff member authorised to issue medical certificates indicating the duration and reason for incapacity.
- 9.10. A worker is not entitled to paid sick-leave for a work-related injury or occupational disease for which the worker can claim compensation under the Compensation for Occupational Injuries and Diseases Act.

Employer	Employee
----------	----------



**10. Maternity Leave**

- 10.1. A worker may take up to four consecutive months' unpaid maternity leave.
- 10.2. A worker is not entitled to any payment or employment-related benefits during maternity leave.
- 10.3. A worker must give her employer reasonable notice of when she will start maternity leave and when she will return to work.
- 10.4. A worker is not required to take the full period of maternity leave. However, a worker may not work for four weeks before the expected date of birth of her child or for six weeks after the birth of her child, unless a medical practitioner, midwife or qualified nurse certifies that she is fit to do so.
- 10.5. A worker may begin maternity leave –
  - a) four weeks before the expected date of birth; or
  - b) on an earlier date –
    - i. if a medical practitioner, midwife or certified nurse certifies that it is necessary for the health of the worker or that of her unborn child; or
    - ii. if agreed to between employer and worker; or
    - iii. on a later date, if a medical practitioner, midwife or certified nurse has certified that the worker is able to continue to work without endangering her health.
- 10.6. A worker who has a miscarriage during the third trimester of pregnancy or bears a stillborn child may take maternity leave for up to six weeks after the miscarriage or stillbirth.
- 10.7. A worker who returns to work after maternity leave, has the right to start a new cycle of twenty-four months employment, unless the EPWP on which she was employed has ended.

**11. Family responsibility leave**

- 11.1. Workers, who work for at least four days per week, are entitled to three days paid family responsibility leave each year in the following circumstances –
  - a) when the employee's child is born;
  - b) when the employee's child is sick;
  - c) in the event of a death of –
    - i. the employee's spouse or life partner;
    - ii. the employee's parent, adoptive parent, grandparent, child, adopted child, grandchild or sibling.

**12. Statement of Conditions**

- 12.1. An employer must give a worker a statement containing the following details at the start of employment –
  - a) the employer's name and address and the name of the EPWP;
  - b) the tasks or job that the worker is to perform; and
  - c) the period for which the worker is hired or, if this is not certain, the expected duration of the contract;
  - d) the worker's rate of pay and how this is to be calculated;
  - e) the training that the worker will receive during the EPWP.
- 12.2. An employer must ensure that these terms are explained in a suitable language to any employee who is unable to read the statement.
- 12.3. An employer must supply each worker with a copy of these conditions of employment.

**13. Keeping Records**

- 13.1. Every employer must keep a written record of at least the following –
  - a) the worker's name and position;
  - b) in the case of a task-rated worker, the number of tasks completed by the worker;
  - c) in the case of a time-rated worker, the time worked by the worker;
  - d) payments made to each worker.
- 13.2. The employer must keep this record for a period of at least three years after the completion of the EPWP.

**14. Payment**

- 14.1. An employer must pay all wages at least monthly in cash or by cheque or into a bank account.
- 14.2. A task-rated worker will only be paid for tasks that have been completed.
- 14.3. An employer must pay a task-rated worker within five weeks of the work being completed and the work having been approved by the manager or the contractor having submitted an invoice to the employer.
- 14.4. A time-rated worker will be paid at the end of each month.
- 14.5. Payment must be made in cash, by cheque or by direct deposit into a bank account designated by the worker.
- 14.6. Payment in cash or by cheque must take place –
  - a) at the workplace or at a place agreed to by the worker;
  - b) during the worker's working hours or within fifteen minutes of the start or finish of work;
  - c) in a sealed envelope which becomes the property of the worker.
- 14.7. An employer must give a worker the following information in writing –
  - a) the period for which payment is made;
  - b) the numbers of tasks completed or hours worked;
  - c) the worker's earnings;
  - d) any money deducted from the payment;
  - e) the actual amount paid to the worker.
- 14.8. If the worker is paid in cash or by cheque, this information must be recorded on the envelope and the worker must acknowledge receipt of payment by signing for it.
- 14.9. If a worker's employment is terminated, the employer must pay all monies owing to that worker within one month of the termination of employment.

**15. Deductions**

- 15.1. An employer may not deduct money from a worker's payment unless the deduction is required in terms of a law.
- 15.2. An employer must deduct and pay to the SA Revenue Services any income tax that the worker is required to pay.
- 15.3. An employer who deducts money from a worker's pay for payment to another person must pay the money to that person within the time period and other requirements specified in the agreement law, court order or arbitration award concerned.
- 15.4. An employer may not require or allow a worker to –
  - a) repay any payment except an overpayment previously made by the employer by mistake;
  - b) state that the worker received a greater amount of money than the employer actually paid to the worker; or
  - c) pay the employer or any other person for having been employed.

**16. Health and Safety**

- 16.1. Employers must take all reasonable steps to ensure that the working environment is healthy and safe.
- 16.2. A worker must –
  - a) work in a way that does not endanger his/her health and safety or that of any other person;
  - b) obey any health and safety instruction;
  - c) obey all health and safety rules of the EPWP;
  - d) use any personal protective equipment or clothing issued by the employer;
  - e) report any accident, near-miss incident or dangerous behaviour by another person to their employer or manager.

**17. Compensation for Injuries and Diseases**

Employer	Employee
----------	----------

- 17.1. It is the responsibility of the employers (other than a contractor) to arrange for all persons employed on an EPWP to be covered in terms of the Compensation for Occupational Injuries and Diseases Act, 130 of 1993.
- 17.2. A worker must report any work-related injury or occupational disease to their employer or manager.
- 17.3. The employer must report the accident or disease to the Compensation Commissioner.
- 17.4. An employer must pay a worker who is unable to work because of an injury caused by an accident at work 75% of their earnings for up to three months. The employer will be refunded this amount by the Compensation Commissioner. This does NOT apply to injuries caused by accidents outside the workplace such as road accidents or accidents at home.

**18. Termination**

- 18.1. The employer may terminate the employment of a worker for good cause after following a fair procedure.
- 18.2. A worker will not receive severance pay on termination.
- 18.3. A worker is not required to give notice to terminate employment. However, a worker who wishes to resign should advise the employer in advance to allow the employer to find a replacement.
- 18.4. A worker who is absent for more than three consecutive days without informing the employer of an intention to return to work will have terminated the contract. However, the worker may be re-engaged if a position becomes available for the balance of the 24-month period.
- 18.5. A worker who does not attend required training events, without good reason, will have terminated the contract. However, the worker may be re-engaged if a position becomes available for the balance of the 24-month period.

**19. Certificate of Service**

- 19.1. On termination of employment, a worker is entitled to a certificate stating –
  - a) the worker's full name;
  - b) the name and address of the employer;
  - c) the EPWP on which the worker worked;
  - d) the work performed by the worker;
  - e) any training received by the worker as part of the EPWP;
  - f) the period for which the worker worked on the EPWP;
  - g) any other information agreed on by the employer and worker.Either party can terminate this agreement with four weeks written notice. In the case where an employee is illiterate notice may be given by that employee verbally.

Employer

Employee

**EPWP DATA COLLECTION TOOL TEMPLATE  
(PRO FORMAS OF MICROSOFT EXCEL SPREADSHEETS)**

EPWP REGISTRATION FORM		
Field requested	Description if needed	Please complete the sections in white
<b>Project Details</b>		
Profile ID	<i>Generated by the system</i>	
Project Name	<i>The name of the project</i>	
Project Reference Number	<i>Contract number</i>	
Project description	<i>Full description of what is happening in the project (as per the appointment letter) and the <b>community benefiting from the project</b></i>	
<b>Duration</b>		
Project Start Date	<i>Planned Start date of the particular contract</i>	
Project End Date	<i>Planned End date of the particular contract</i>	
Estimated Budget	<i>Overall Contract budget (excluding professional fees) for Current Financial Year</i>	
<b>Project Location</b>		
Province	<i>In which province is the project implemented?</i>	<b>KZN</b>
District Municipality	<i>Under which District Municipality does this project falls?</i>	
Local Municipality	<i>Under which Local Municipality does this project falls?</i>	
Latitude (in decimal format)	<i>Is generated by the system</i>	
Longitude (in decimal format)	<i>Is generated by the system</i>	
<b>Project Location per site</b>		
Locality name	<i>Where exactly is the project implemented? (<b>Ward name</b>)</i>	
Subplace	<i>Town / Village</i>	
Ward	<i>The project site is located in which ward?</i>	
Government facility	<i>Landmark near the project (Post office/school/clinic/library)</i>	
Spatial Data Type	<i>Geopoint (structure)/ Line (road)/ Polygon(area)</i>	
Site physical address	<i>Physical address of the site office</i>	
<b>Public Body Details</b>		
Public body sphere	<i>In which sphere is the project implemented? (National, Provincial or Municipal)</i>	<b>Provincial</b>
Reporting public body that is the project owner (and will report on the project)	<i>Which Institution or Department that owns / approved this project (Education, Health, City of Tshwane Metro etc.)</i>	<b>KZN Department of Transport</b>
Department in the Public body that is responsible for the project	<i>Which department /unit is responsible for this project? (e.g. Roads &amp; storm water, Education, Community safety etc.)</i>	<b>KZN Department of Transport</b>
Implementing public body type	<i>In which sphere is this project implemented? (Metro,Distr,Mun, National or Provincial Dept.)</i>	<b>Provincial</b>
Public body that will implement the project	<i>Which institution that implements the project?</i>	<b>KZN Department of Transport</b>
<b>Project Implementation</b>		
Is this the project on the municipal IDP	<i>Yes / No</i>	<b>N/A</b>
IDP reference number allocated to the project	<i>The number reflected in your Municipal IDP document</i>	<b>N/A</b>
<b>EPWP Details</b>		
EPWP Sector	<i>The project is implemented in which sector? (Infrastructure, Environment &amp; culture, Non-state or Social)</i>	<b>Infrastructure</b>
EPWP Programme	<i>The project is implemented under which programme?</i>	
EPWP Sub Programme	<i>The project is implemented under which sub-programme?</i>	

EPWP BUSINESS FORM		
Field requested	Description if needed	Please complete the sections in white
<b>Project Details</b>		
Profile ID	Generated by the system	
Project Name	The name of the project	
Project Reference Number	Contract number	
Project description	Full description of what is happening in the project (as per the appointment letter) and the community benefiting from the project	
<b>Duration</b>		
Project Start Date		
Project End Date		
Estimated Budget	Project Budget	
<b>Project Location</b>		
Province		KZN
District Municipality	Under which District Municipality does this projects falls	
Local Municipality	Under which Local Municipality does this projects falls	
Latitude (in decimal format)	GPS coordinates	
Longitude (in decimal format)		
<b>Public Body Details</b>		
Public body sphere	Such as Municipal or Provincial	Provincial
Reporting public body that is the project owner (and will report on the project)	Which Department approved the project in (education, Health etc.)	KZN Department of Transport
Department / Unit in the Public body that is responsible for the project	Which Department budgeted for the project e.g. Education, Health Directorate	KZN Department of Transport
Implementing public body type	Example(Local Municipality, Distr. Mun or Provincial Dept.	Provincial
Public body that will implement the project	Infrastructure, Environment or Social	KZN Department of Transport
Is this project on the Municipal IDP	Municipal projects	N/A
IDP reference number allocated to the project		N/A



EPWP Details		
EPWP Sector	<i>The project is implemented in which sector? (Infrastructure, Environment &amp; culture, Non-state or Social)</i>	Infrastructure
EPWP programme	<i>The project is implemented under which programme?</i>	
EPWP Sub Programme	<i>The project is implemented under which sub-programme?</i>	
Budget Amount-(Allocations for the project duration)		
Funding Body	<i>Which Dept. is funding the project</i>	KZN Department of Transport
Funding Year	<i>Financial year/s for the project</i>	
Total Budget Amount	<i>(Exclude Professional Fees)</i>	
Incentive Grant(e.g. landcare / EPWP grant)	<i>Grant funding received</i>	
Total wages paid for the duration of the projects	<i>What amount will be spent on wages during the duration of the project</i>	
Wage Rate	<i>Daily Wage rate to be paid during productive work</i>	
Stipend Rate	<i>Daily wage rate to be paid during training</i>	
UIF	<i>The amount being paid to UIF (if applicable)</i>	
COIDA	<i>The amount being paid to COIDA(if applicable)</i>	
Training	<i>What amount will be spent on training</i>	
Administration	<i>The Administration costs</i>	
Equipment and materials	<i>Budget for Materials and Equipment</i>	
Other	<i>If other where chosen describe the other Such as Professional fees)</i>	
Describe other		
Project Outputs and Training		
Planned Primary Output	<i>eg walkways, gabions, kerb * channel, km of road constructed</i>	
Description of Planned Primary Output	<i>Describe the project output (end product and not the milestone) (e.g. kms of tar road constructed) Start with the unit of measure such as number of, kms, ha, sqms etc</i>	
Unit of measure of primary output	<i>Eg. m, m², m³, km, no, ha etc</i>	
Planned primary output quantity	<i>Specify the quantity of output planned</i>	
Number of persons to be trained	<i>How many persons are targeted for on job training</i>	



Contact person		
Title	<p><i>Person responsible for the Project in the Public Body (Project Manager)</i></p>	
Initials		
First Name		
Surname		
Email		
Tel (Office)		
Fax Number		
Cell Number		
Physical Address 1		
Physical Address 2		
Physical Address 3		
Physical Address 4		
Postal Address 1		
Postal Address 2		
Postal Address 3		
Postal Address 4		
Position of person		

C128

[illegible]

EPWP Monthly Progress Form		
Field requested	Description if needed	Please complete the sections in white
<b>Project Details</b>		
Profile ID	full description of what is happening in the project (as per the appointment letter) and the community benefiting from the project	
Project Name	The name of the project	
Project Reference Number	Contract number	
Project description	Full description of what is happening in the project (as per the appointment letter) and the community benefiting from the project	
<b>Month</b>		
Reporting Month		April
<b>Budget Expenditure</b>		
Cumulative Expenditure Amount	What is the Overall amount spend on this project?	
Current Expenditure Amount	What is the amount spend including all grants for this month?	
Wages	How much paid on wages for this month only?	
UIF	How much paid on UIF for this month only?	
COIDA	How much paid on COIDA for this month only?	
Stipends for training	Amount paid to participants whilst on training (this month only)	
Amount spent on service providers for training	How much paid to service providers for training for this month only?	
Training	Total Cost of training for this month? (number captured on ERS)	
Administration	How much paid on administration for this month only?	
Equipment and materials	How much paid on equipment and materials for this month only?	
Other	How much paid on other?	
Describe other	Be specific e.g. Consulting fees, Transport etc.	
Project output description	Describe the project output (end product and not the milestone) (e.g. kms of tar road constructed) Start with the unit of measure such as number of, kms, ha, sqms etc	
Unit of measure of primary output	Eg. m, m <sup>2</sup> , m <sup>3</sup> , km, no, ha etc	
Cumulative primary output achieved	Since the onset of the project	
Quantity Achieved	enter numeric output for this month only	
Percentage achieved	How much work done / achieved in percentages?	
<b>EPWP Branding</b>		
Branding compliant	Yes / No	
Date that the branding was provided	When was the project branded?	
Has a photo of project branding been provided?	Yes / No	
First name of Official Who Branded Project	Official Name	
Surname of Official Who Branded Project	Official Surname	
Phone number of official who erected branding for the project	Official contact number	
Give the public body reference and name, and organisational details of the person that provided branding.	Public body details ( reference & name)	

First Name	Initials	Surname	ID number	Date Of Birth	Wage Rate	Total Paid Days	Amount Paid	Work Days	Training Days Paid	Training Days Non Paid	Total Training Days	Training Course ID	Project Profile ID	Month	Year	Beneficiary Code



First Name: \_\_\_\_\_

[illegible]

Day	Date	Time In	Signature	Time Out	Signature	Report On Any Formal Training Provided In The Reporting Month
WEEK 1						
MONDAY						
TUESDAY						
WEDNESDAY						
THURSDAY						
FRIDAY						
WEEK 2						
MONDAY						
TUESDAY						
WEDNESDAY						
THURSDAY						
FRIDAY						
WEEK 3						
MONDAY						
TUESDAY						
WEDNESDAY						
THURSDAY						
FRIDAY						
WEEK 4						
MONDAY						
TUESDAY						
WEDNESDAY						
THURSDAY						
FRIDAY						
WEEK 5						
MONDAY						
TUESDAY						
WEDNESDAY						
THURSDAY						
FRIDAY						
Total Days worked						

### **C3.3 PARTICULAR SPECIFICATIONS**

#### **PART G: SMALL CONTRACTOR DEVELOPMENT**

## PART G: SMALL CONTRACTOR DEVELOPMENT

### G1. SCOPE

This part provides the procedures that relate to the Contractor implementing the Employer's policies and initiatives, enabling the Employer to realise its social and development objectives through the participation of Targeted Enterprises and Labour in the construction of the Works. The approach adopted enables the delivery of a wide range of social and economic deliverables, including the employment of local resources, employment opportunities for labour intensive works, business opportunities, enterprise support and development programmes, and skills development.

The participation of Targeted Enterprises and Labour, measured in monetary terms, is specified as a contract participation goal by the Employer, for the Contractor to achieve.

### G2. DEFINITIONS

Unless inconsistent with the context, in these specifications the following terms, words or expressions shall have the meanings hereby assigned to them:

G2.1 **"Black People"** has the meaning assigned to it in section 1 of the Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment Act, 2003 (Act No 53 of 2003), and the Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment Amended Act, 2013 (Act No 46 of 2013).

G2.2 **"Contract Participation"** means a process whereby the Employer sets a target to achieve its social and development objectives through the participation of Targeted Enterprises and Labour in the construction of the Works.

G2.3 **"Contract Participation Goal (CPG)"** means the value of goods, services and works for which the Contractor contracts Targeted Enterprises and Labour exclusive of any value added tax which the law requires the Employer to pay to the Contractor, expressed as a percentage of the Contract Price (adjusted to exclude penalties and value added tax).

G2.4 **"EME"** means an exempted micro enterprise in terms of a code of good practice on black economic empowerment issued in terms of section 9(1) of the Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment Act, 2003 (Act No 53 of 2003).

G2.5 **"Military Veteran"** has the meaning assigned to it in section 1 of the Military Veterans Act, 2011 (Act No 18 of 2011).

G2.6 **"people with disabilities"** has the meaning assigned to it in section 1 of the Employment Equity Act, 1998 (Act No 55 of 1998).

G2.7 **"Project Management Team (PMT)"** means a team established at the commencement of the contract, comprising a representative from each of the Employer, the Employer's Agent and the Contractor, that will be responsible for various functions related to the implementation of the Contract Participation process.

G2.8 **"QSE"** means a qualifying small enterprise in terms of a code of good practice on black economic empowerment issued in terms of section 9(1) of the Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment Act, 2003 (Act No 53 of 2003).

G2.9 **"Target Area"** means the geographic area stated in the Contract Data.

G2.10 **"Targeted Enterprise"** means an entity to which the Contractor subcontracts a percentage of the contract value as a condition of contract and which is:

- (i) an EME or QSE which is at least 51% owned by black people;
- (ii) an EME or QSE which is at least 51% owned by black people who are youth;
- (iii) an EME or QSE which is at least 51% owned by black people who are women;



- (iv) an EME or QSE which is at least 51% owned by black people with disabilities; or
- (v) an EME or QSE which is at least 51% owned by black people who are military veterans.

G2.11 “**Targeted Labour**” means individuals, employed by the Contractor and subcontractors in the performance of the contract, who permanently reside in the target area or who are recognised as being residents of the target area on the basis of identification and association with and recognition by the residents of the target area, and excludes any labour employed by suppliers and manufacturers.

G2.12 “**Youth**” means persons between the ages of 18 and 35.

### **G3. CONTRACT PARTICIPATION**

#### **G3.1 Objective**

In order for the Employer to realise its social and development objectives, the Contractor is required to provide business and labour opportunities through the participation of Targeted Enterprises and Labour in the construction of the Works. The participation of Targeted Enterprises and Labour, measured in monetary terms, is specified by the Employer as a contract participation goal, for the Contractor to achieve.

#### **G3.2 Contract Participation process**

The Contractor shall engage Targeted Enterprises and Labour in the performance of the contract to the extent that the total monetary value of such engagements exclusive of any value added tax, expressed as a percentage of the Contract Price (adjusted to exclude penalties and value added tax), is not less than the Contract Participation Goal specified in the contract.

##### **G3.2.1 Contract Participation plan**

The Contractor shall submit to the Employer's Agent details of his plan to achieve the Contract Participation Goal with his initial programme in terms of which he will carry out the Works. The Contract Participation plan shall be submitted with all subsequent adjusted programmes. The tender process for the procurement of Targeted Enterprise subcontractors shall be indicated on the programme.

The Contract Participation plan shall indicate the expected delivery dates of goods provided by Targeted Enterprises, and the commencement and completion dates of work and services to be performed by all the Targeted Enterprises and Labour engaged on the contract for the purpose of securing credits towards the Contract Participation Goal.

The information contained in the Contract Participation plan facilitates, in the first instance, the monitoring by the Employer's Agent of the performance of the Contractor in terms of his Contract Participation Goal obligations and, in the second instance, the making of any adjustments by the Contractor to compensate for quantitative underruns, the elimination of items contracted to Targeted Enterprises or Labour, or any other reason beyond the Contractor's control which may be acceptable to the Employer

##### **G3.2.2 Targeted Enterprises**

The Contractor shall engage Targeted Enterprises comprising subcontractors and suppliers directly or indirectly in the performance of the contract. Prior to such Targeted Enterprises being engaged, the Contractor shall submit to the Employer's Agent documentation in a form approved by the Employer's Agent, to confirm that the enterprise satisfies the eligibility criteria for recognition as a targeted enterprise.

The Contractor shall enter into written contractual agreements with all the Targeted Enterprises, in a form approved by the Employer's Agent. Copies of such agreements and the written acceptance thereof shall be submitted to the Employer's Agent.

In the case of Targeted Enterprise subcontractors, only those subcontractors procured through a tender process as specified in clause G6 Tender Process for Targeted Enterprise Subcontractor Procurement, shall qualify to have their contribution count towards the Contract Participation Goal.

The Contractor may not subcontract more than 25% of the Contract Price to Targeted Enterprises whose B-

BBEE status level of contributor is lower than the Contractor's.

### **G3.2.3 Targeted Labour**

The Contractor shall engage Targeted Labour directly or indirectly in the performance of the contract. It is a requirement of the contract that such Targeted Labour be engaged by means of a written contract, in a form approved by the Employer's Agent.

The requirements for the engagement of such Targeted Labour is contained in Part F: Expanded Public Works Programme.

### **G3.3 Contract Participation Goal**

The Contract Participation Goal comprises two targets, namely subcontracting of the Works to Targeted Enterprises, and employment of Targeted Labour. The Contract Participation Goal targets are stated as a percentage unit of measure in the Contract Data, for the Contractor to achieve to the extent that the total monetary value of such subcontracting and employment engagements exclusive of any value added tax, expressed as a percentage of the Contract Price (adjusted to exclude penalties and value added tax), are each not less than the respective Contract Participation Goal target stated in the contract.

#### **G3.3.1 Monthly submission of supporting documentation**

The Contractor shall prepare and submit on a monthly basis to the Employer's Agent in a form approved by the Employer's Agent, the following:

- (i) a brief report which describes the commercially useful functions performed by the Targeted Enterprises and Labour in the performance of the contract, both during the interim period and on a cumulative basis;
- (ii) a schedule reflecting the estimated total value of the contracts, the cumulative value of the contracts, and the value of goods provided, and work and services performed over the period for which payment is claimed with respect to each and every Targeted Enterprise; and
- (iii) a schedule which lists the names, identity numbers, gender, trade/occupation, period of employment, employment number and the like, as directed by the Employer's Agent, together with the respective wage rates payable in respect of Targeted Labour, including the monetary value of wages paid both on a cumulative basis and over the period for which payment is claimed.

Should random inspections conducted by the Employer's Agent on Targeted Enterprise and Labour activities indicate that such Targeted Enterprises and Labour are not performing in accordance with the requirements of the contract, the Contractor shall provide, in addition to the monthly reporting requirements, separate weekly resource returns and any other relevant information with respect to such Targeted Enterprises and Labour in a form approved by the Employer's Agent.

#### **G3.3.2 Contract Participation Goal credits**

##### **G3.3.2.1 Granting of credits**

The Employer's Agent shall certify the value of the credits counted towards the Contract Participation Goal whenever a claim for payment is issued to the Employer, and shall notify the Contractor of the amount. The value of the credits counted shall not include any expenditure on Goods and Labour which forms part of the monetary value of the contributions made by Targeted Enterprise subcontractors.

Credits towards the Contract Participation Goal shall be granted by converting the value of the following (including contract price adjustment and rise/fall on special materials, but excluding value added tax) to a percentage of the Contract Price (adjusted to exclude penalties and value added tax), as relevant:

- (i) subcontracting CPG:

- the total monetary value of the contributions made by Targeted Enterprise subcontractors in fulfilling contractual obligations; and
  - expenditure on Goods required for the contract, which are obtained from Targeted Enterprise suppliers.
- (ii) employment CPG:
- the total monetary value of wages paid to Targeted Labour.

#### **G3.3.2.2 Denial of credits**

No credits shall be granted should the Contractor make a direct payment to a supplier or manufacturer on behalf of a Targeted Enterprise when such payment is recovered by making deductions from payments to the Targeted Enterprise in connection with the contract; or should the Contractor fail to enter into a written agreement with the relevant Targeted Enterprise.

In addition, credits claimed towards the Contract Participation Goal shall be denied where written contractual agreements contain any of the following:

- (i) a right to set off in favour of the employing Contractor not provided for by law;
- (ii) authoritarian rights given to the employing Contractor or his agent, with no recourse to independent adjudication in the event of a dispute arising;
- (iii) payment procedures based on a pay-when-paid system;
- (iv) a dispute resolution process which does not include inexpensive alternative dispute resolution procedures, such as mediation or adjudication, but which only makes use of formal proceedings such as arbitration or litigation; or
- (v) conditions which are more onerous than those which exist in the main contract.

Credits shall be denied should Targeted Enterprises not adhere to statutory labour practices or fail to perform commercially useful functions.

#### **G3.3.3 Contract Participation Goal evaluation**

The Contractor shall, upon completion of each individual Targeted Enterprise's contract, issue a completion certificate and certify the amount paid to such Targeted Enterprises. The Contractor shall submit the certificates, counter-certified by the relevant Targeted Enterprises, to the Employer's Agent for record-keeping purposes. The Contractor shall furnish justification to the Employer's Agent whenever it is not possible to obtain such counter-certification.

The Contractor shall, upon termination of the services of the individuals classed as Targeted Labour engaged in activities relating to the performance of the contract, certify the amount paid to such individuals and submit the certificate, counter-certified by the relevant individual, to the Employer's Agent for record-keeping purposes. The Contractor shall furnish justification to the Employer's Agent whenever it is not possible to obtain such counter-certification.

On completion of the contract, the Employer's Agent shall determine the final credits to be granted towards the Contract Participation Goal targets, by converting the value of credits (including contract price adjustment and rise/fall on special materials, but excluding value added tax) to a percentage of the Contract Price (adjusted to exclude penalties and value added tax)

#### **G3.3.4 Sanctions**

In the event that the Contractor fails to substantiate that any failure to achieve any of the Contract Participation Goal targets, is due to quantitative underruns, the elimination of items contracted to Targeted Enterprises, or any other reason beyond the Contractor's control which may be acceptable to the Employer,

the Contractor shall be liable for a financial penalty as prescribed in clause SCC 4.1.1 of section C1.2.1.2 Special Conditions of Contract. The subcontracting financial penalty shall be calculated as follows:

$$P = 0,05 \times [(D - D_o)/100] \times C_A$$

where

- D is the Contract Participation Goal percentage
- D<sub>o</sub> is the Contract Participation Goal percentage which the Employer's Agent certifies, based on the credits passed, as being achieved upon completion of the contract
- C<sub>A</sub> contract amount which is the Contract Price (adjusted to exclude penalties and value added tax)
- P is the monetary value of penalty payable

The evaluation of the Contractor's achievement of the Contract Participation Goal for the subcontracting of the Works to Targeted Enterprises, shall be undertaken monthly by the Employer's Agent based on the accumulative achievements in comparison to the programmed utilisation of Targeted Enterprises, as a means of monitoring the Contractor's performance in achieving the Contract Participation Goal.

Failure by the Contractor to achieve the Contract Participation Goal target by the time of Practical Completion, shall result in the financial penalty being applied as prescribed in this clause. The Employer's Agent shall make a final determination of the Contractor's achievement of the Contract Participation Goals based on the value of the Final Payment Certificate.

#### **G4. DUTIES OF THE EMPLOYER AND ENGINEER**

The Employer, Engineer, and the Contractor, or their representatives, are parties to the Project Liaison Committee and are co-responsible for successful project Stakeholder and Community liaison. The Employer and the Engineer also play a supporting role in the successful implementation of the Employer's Targeted Labour and Targeted Enterprise utilisation and development goals.

To implement the Employer's Targeted Labour and Targeted Enterprise goals, the Employer and the Engineer shall provide support to the Contractor by executing the following duties:

- (i) Make recommendations to the Contractor in the identification and structuring of the work packages to be subcontracted to Targeted Enterprises, and agree to the scope and extent of the work packages.
- (ii) Verify that the Targeted Enterprise Database(s), have been updated prior to the letting of every new set of subcontracts.
- (iii) Endorse all Databases, and approve tender procedures, tender documents, tender submission requirements and adjudication processes for the subcontracting of Targeted Enterprises.
- (iv) Review all tender adjudication reports and monitor that the criteria and procedures applied by the Contractor to subcontract work to Targeted Enterprises are executed in a fair and transparent manner, and are in accordance with the Employer's standards.
- (v) Endorse subcontract agreements and ensure that the conditions of subcontracting with Targeted Enterprises are fair and transparent and within the prescripts of the Contract requirements.
- (vi) Monitor the management of Targeted Enterprise subcontracts and ensure that conditions such as the application of penalties and the termination of contracts, are applied in a fair and transparent manner and within the prescripts of the agreement.
- (vii) Verify that the Labour Database(s) from which Targeted Labour will be employed is updated prior to every new Labour intake.

- (viii) Monitor that the criteria and procedures applied by the Contractor to employ Targeted Labour are executed in a fair and transparent manner, and is within the Contract requirements.
- (ix) Monitor that the conditions of employment of Targeted Labour are applied in a fair and transparent manner and within the prescripts of the current and relevant Labour legislation.
- (x) Make recommendations to the Contractor in the identification of the training requirements of Targeted Enterprises and Targeted Labour and approve the proposed training programmes.
- (xi) Monitor that training programmes and support programmes, which the Contractor committed to, are implemented and executed as intended.

**G5. SPECIFIC WORK TO BE CARRIED OUT BY TARGETED ENTERPRISE SUBCONTRACTORS**

**G5.1 Subcontract scope of work**

It is a requirement of the contract that only those Targeted Enterprise subcontractors procured through a tender process by the Contractor, shall qualify to have their contribution count towards the Contract Participation Goal.

For this particular contract, the following listed work has been identified in terms of this Particular Specification, Part G, as suitable for execution by Targeted Enterprise subcontractors in order to assist the Contractor in achieving the Contract Participation Goal:

- (i) Clearing and grubbing.
- (ii) Construction and clearing of drains.
- (iii) Concrete channelling and concrete linings for open drains.
- (iv) Asphalt patches and repairs
- (v) Construction of gabions.
- (vi) Erection of road signs.
- (vii) Other work identified by the Employer to be executed in the community area.

The work to be carried out by Targeted Enterprise subcontractors is not limited to the work listed above, and the Contractor may need to engage Targeted Enterprises and Labour on other aspects of the Works in order to achieve the Contract Participation Goal.

**G5.2 Subcontract work packages**

The work activities shall be grouped into varying sizes of work packages according to the CIDB contractor grading designation and class of construction works. The typical scope of work may include the following class of construction works and specialist works:

- (i) Class of construction works – Civil Engineering (CE); and
- (ii) Specialist Works:
  - Asphalt works (SB);
  - Demolition and blasting (SE);
  - Piling (SJ);
  - Road marking and signage (SK); and

- Structural steelwork fabrication and erection (SL).

For this contract the minimum number of prescribed work packages for execution by Targeted Enterprise subcontractors is indicated in table G1/1 according to the CIDB contractor grading designation and the scope of work according to the sections of the COTO Standard Specifications.

Provision is made for each of the work packages to include Section 1300 Contractor's Establishment on Site and General Obligations to cover the costs of the Targeted Enterprise subcontractors' own establishment and general obligations.

<b>TABLE G1/1: PRESCRIBED MINIMUM NUMBER OF WORK PACKAGES ACCORDING TO CIDB CONTRACTOR GRADING DESIGNATION</b>							
SECTION	DESCRIPTION	TARGETED ENTERPRISE SUBCONTRACTOR CIDB CONTRACTOR GRADING DESIGNATION					
		1 Max: R0,5 m	2 Max: R1 m	3 Max: R3 m	4 Max: R6 m	5 Max: R10 m	6 Max: R20 m
1.2	GENERAL REQUIREMENTS AND PAYMENT	X*	X*	X*			
1.3	CONTRACTOR'S ESTABLISHMENT ON SITE AND GENERAL OBLIGATIONS	X*	X*	X*			
1.5	ACCOMMODATION OF TRAFFIC		X(1)				
3.3	CONCRETE KERBING, CONCRETE CHANNELLING, CHUTES AND DOWNPIPES, AND CONCRETE LININGS FOR OPEN DRAINS	X(1)	X(1)				
1.6	CLEARING AND GRUBBING	X(2)					
3.1	DRAINS						
C11.2	NON STRUCTURAL GABIONS						
C11.6	ROAD SIGNS						
C8.8	PATCHING AND REPAIRING EDGE BREAKS			X(1)			
11.7	ROAD MARKINGS	X(1)					
	MINIMUM TOTAL NUMBER OF TARGETED ENTERPRISE SUBCONTRACTORS PRESCRIBED FOR EACH CIDB CONTRACTOR GRADING DESIGNATION	4	2	1	0	0	0

NOTE:

X\* denotes inclusion of this section for all subcontract work packages.

X(1) denotes "one" prescribed subcontract work package according to the respective CIDB contractor grading designation and the scope of work according to the Chapter of the Standard

Specifications for Road and Bridge Works for South African Road Authorities (COTO), Draft Standard (DS), October 2020.

For subcontractors with a higher CIDB contractor grading designation, it may be possible for the work package to comprise more than one section which is shown as "X" in the above table. The minimum total number of targeted enterprise subcontractors prescribed for each CIDB contractor grading designation is listed in the above table.

### **G5.3 Subcontract bill of quantities**

The items of work identified for execution by Targeted Enterprise subcontractors is shown in the bill of quantities at the end of Part G: Small Contractor Development. The quantities of work shown for each item of work, is the anticipated work to be subcontracted, and the Contractor is not required to tender rates and prices for these items of work.

Payment of the works executed by Targeted Enterprise subcontractors will be made under the provisional sum allowed for in clause G10 Measurement and Payment and included in Schedule G: Small Contractor Development in Section C2.2 Bill of Quantities.

## **G6. TENDER PROCESS FOR TARGETED ENTERPRISE SUBCONTRACTOR PROCUREMENT**

### **G6.1 Subcontract scope of work**

The Contractor shall refer to Table G1/1 for the work packages identified to be subcontracted, the bill of quantities contained in these Particular Specifications, and to any other construction activities required to execute the Works in terms of the contract, to determine how he intends to unbundle or package specific subcontracts for execution by Targeted Enterprise subcontractors, and shall present his proposal to the Employer and Employer's Agent for approval.

### **G6.2 Compilation of subcontract tenders**

The Contractor shall be responsible for compiling the tender documents that will enable him to engage the Targeted Enterprise subcontractors for the various work packages, according to the contractor grading designation and class of construction works or specialist works. The Contractor shall compile each subcontract tender document in such a manner that it shall facilitate the achievement of all objectives and principles pertaining to the development of the Targeted Enterprise subcontractors.

The tender documentation shall comply with the Employer's standards, including its standard conditions of tender. The following returnable schedules shall form part of the tender document for submission by tenderers:

- (i) certificate of registration of the tenderer in the required CIDB contractor grading designation, confirming the tenderer's registration Status as "Active" at the closing date of tender submission;
- (ii) tax compliance status report;
- (iii) B-BBEE verification certificate or sworn affidavit;
- (iv) proof of registration on the Central Supplier Database; and
- (v) compliance with the COID Act.

The tender documents shall also contain the proposed subcontract agreement in accordance with clause G8.1.

The draft tender documents shall be subject to approval by the Employer and Employer's Agent. The Contractor may then proceed with the preparation of tender documents for the work packages.

### **G6.3 Tender process**

The Contractor shall be responsible for advertising the tenders for the work packages, and inviting tenders from Targeted Enterprise subcontractors in consultation with the Employer and Employer's Agent and the local PLC.

The Employer shall identify the number of work packages which are to be executed by Targeted Enterprise subcontractors from specific designated groups.

The Contractor shall conduct a compulsory briefing session for tenderers, attended by the Employer and Employer's Agent, to explain the Works required and the tender process to the Targeted Enterprise subcontractors.

Tenders for the subcontracted works must close at a stipulated time and date. Tenders shall be placed in a suitable formal Tender Box, located at the Contractor's site office. The tender opening shall be conducted by the Project Management Team.

### **G6.4 Tender evaluation**

The Project Management Team shall evaluate the tenders according to the Employer's standards. The Contractor shall prepare the tender adjudication report for each subcontract, and submit it to the Project Management Team for review prior to award of each subcontract.

### **G6.5 Allocation of subcontract work packages**

The Project Management Team shall identify responsive tenders received for the various work packages from Targeted Enterprises in the following designated groups:

- (i) an EME or QSE which is at least 51% owned by black people;
- (ii) an EME or QSE which is at least 51% owned by black people who are youth;
- (iii) an EME or QSE which is at least 51% owned by black people who are women;
- (iv) an EME or QSE which is at least 51% owned by black people with disabilities; or
- (v) an EME or QSE which is at least 51% owned by black people who are military veterans.

The selection of subcontract work packages shall then be made, in consultation with the Employer in accordance with the provisions of clause 4.4.4 of the General Conditions of Contract 2015, in order to comply with the Employer's targeted procurement objectives.

### **G6.6 Award of subcontract work packages**

Following the selection of the Targeted Enterprise subcontractors for the various work packages in consultation with the Employer in accordance with clause 4.4.4 of the General Conditions of Contract 2015, the Employer's Agent shall provide written confirmation of the Targeted Enterprise subcontractor selected for each work package, to the Contractor. The Contractor shall award each work package to the respective Targeted Enterprise subcontractor.

## **G7. GENERAL RESPONSIBILITIES OF THE CONTRACTOR TOWARDS TARGETED ENTERPRISES**

### **G7.1 Obligations**

The Contractor shall ensure that he complies with the following obligations:

- (i) institute a quality assurance system;
- (ii) provide adequate training, coaching, guidance, mentoring and assistance to Targeted Enterprises;



- (iii) provide financial support and other assistance to ensure that Targeted Enterprises are able to meet their obligations and commitments with respect to their subcontracts, including acquisition of labour, construction equipment and materials;
- (iv) ensure that the contract participation goals and objectives are achieved; and
- (v) make provision for Targeted Enterprises to be established within the Contractor's own camp facilities, and be responsible for the provision of site offices, common camp facilities, medical, security, safety, electricity, water, sewage services, waste disposal and all other camp services.

## **G7.2 Subcontracts**

In the subcontracts arranged by the Contractor involving Targeted Enterprises, the following shall apply:

- (i) the appointment of Targeted Enterprises by the Contractor shall be made in accordance with the provisions of clause 4.4 of the General Conditions of Contract 2015; and
- (ii) no provision or requirements set out in the specifications shall be deemed to relieve the Contractor of any liability or obligation under the contract, and in accordance with the provisions of clause 4.4.3 of the General Conditions of Contract 2015, the Contractor shall be liable for the acts, defaults and negligence of any Targeted Enterprise, his agents or employees as fully as if they were the acts, defaults or negligence of the Contractor.

## **G8. MANAGEMENT OF TARGETED ENTERPRISE SUBCONTRACTS**

The Contractor shall conclude the subcontract agreements, and provide the necessary management support to the Targeted Enterprises. Failure by a Targeted Enterprise to comply with the terms and conditions of the subcontract agreement shall result in penalties being applied or the subcontract terminated.

### **G8.1 Compilation of subcontract conclusion agreement**

- (a) The Contractor in liaison with the Employer and Employer's Agent shall be responsible for the conclusion of each subcontract agreement. The agreement shall be in accordance with the provisions of clause 4.4 of the General Conditions of Contract 2015 and shall be consistent with the terms and conditions in this contract. The agreement shall be subject to approval by the Employer and Employer's Agent.
- (b) The terms and conditions of the subcontract agreement shall also specify the following:
  - (i) an entitlement of the Targeted Enterprise to receive such training as is contemplated in this contract;
  - (ii) an obligation on the Targeted Enterprise to participate and co-operate in such training as is provided for in this contract;
  - (iii) the allowable sources from which workers may be drawn in terms of the contract;
  - (iv) the terms and conditions relating to the recruitment, employment and remuneration of workers engaged on the contract;
  - (v) the training to be provided to the workers; and
  - (vi) the terms and conditions relating to payment of the Targeted Enterprise. Such terms and conditions shall also include a clause stipulating that payment to a Targeted Enterprise for work done shall be made within 30 days of submission of the invoice by the Targeted Enterprise to the Contractor. In the event of failure by the Contractor to make the payment by the due date, he shall pay to the Targeted Enterprise interest, at the prime overdraft rate charged by the Targeted Enterprise's bank, compounded monthly, on all overdue payments from the date on which the same should have been paid to the date when payment is effected, without prejudice to the Targeted Enterprise's other rights under the contract or by law.

### **G8.2 Quality of work and performance of the Targeted Enterprise**

- (a) The Contractor shall closely monitor and supervise all Targeted Enterprises and shall train, mentor, guide and assist each Targeted Enterprise in all aspects of management, execution and completion of his subcontract. This shall typically include assistance with planning of the works, sourcing and ordering of materials, labour relations, monthly measurements and invoicing procedures. The extent and level of such training, mentoring, guidance and assistance to be provided by the Contractor shall be commensurate with the basic level of subcontract applicable and shall be directed at enabling the Targeted Enterprise to achieve the successful execution and completion of their subcontract.
- (b) The Contractor shall closely monitor and supervise all Targeted Enterprises and shall give reasonable warning to the Targeted Enterprise when any contravention of the terms and conditions of the subcontract has occurred or appears likely to occur. The Contractor shall, whenever feasible, give the Targeted Enterprise reasonable opportunity to make good any such contravention, or to avoid such contravention, and shall render all reasonable assistance to the Targeted Enterprise in this regard.

### **G8.3 Dispute avoidance and resolution procedures**

- (a) When taking any disciplinary action or imposing a penalty as provided for in the subcontract, the Contractor shall explain fully to the Targeted Enterprise that such actions are provided for in the subcontract. If such action is contemplated this shall be discussed with the Employer's Agent before any action is taken.
- (b) If the Targeted Enterprise, in the opinion of the Employer's Agent, fails to comply with any of the criteria listed below, the Employer's Agent shall issue a written warning to the Contractor, stating all the areas of non-compliance. A copy of the letter of warning shall be forwarded to the Employer. The criteria are as follows:
  - (i) acceptable standard of work as set out in the specifications;
  - (ii) progress in accordance with the time constraints in the Targeted Enterprise's contract;
  - (iii) punctual and full payment of the workforce and suppliers;
  - (iv) site safety; and
  - (v) accommodation of traffic.
- (c) The Targeted Enterprise shall have 21 days from the date of receipt of the letter of warning by the Contractor to address and rectify the issues raised by the Employer's Agent, with the exception of the above subclauses (b)(iv) and (v) for which the reaction time shall be in accordance with the relevant specifications for those aspects of the Works but shall not be longer than 24 hours. Failure by the Targeted Enterprise to comply with the deadline set, will be sufficient grounds for the Contractor to apply a penalty, or terminate the subcontract provided that the Employer's Agent is satisfied that the Contractor has made every effort to correct the performance of the Targeted Enterprise.
- (d) The Targeted Enterprise shall have the right to dispute any ruling given or deemed to have been given by the Contractor, Employer's Agent or Employer. Provided that, unless the Targeted Enterprise shall, within 21 days after his receipt of a ruling or after a ruling shall have been deemed to have been given, give written notice (hereinafter referred to as a Dispute Notice) to the Contractor, referring to this clause, disputing the validity or correctness of the whole or a specified part of the ruling, he shall have no further right to dispute that ruling or the part thereof not disputed in the said notice.

## **G9. TRAINING, COACHING, GUIDANCE AND MENTORING**

### **G9.1 Obligations**

This section provides details of the Contractor's obligations of implementing the National Skills Development Strategy. This strategy sets priorities for the skills development of workers. The Sector Education and Training Authorities (SETA) and provincial offices of the Department of Labour will play key roles in transforming the vision of the strategy into reality.

Supervision is included as part of the contractor's general obligations for the administration and management of the Targeted Enterprises. However, training, coaching, guidance and mentoring are not included as part of the Contractor's general obligations unless specific provision to that effect has been made in the project specifications.

The Contractor shall, from the commencement of the contract, provide a structured development programme designed to improve the entrepreneurial and basic business management skills of identified Targeted Enterprises and hired labour, as well as to improve their specific task skills (construction skills) commensurate with the applicable levels of subcontract that will enable the Targeted Enterprises to achieve the successful execution and completion of their subcontracts. The ultimate objective of training, coaching, guidance and mentoring is to develop the Targeted Enterprises as far as their potential allows.

## **G9.2 Definitions**

### **G9.2.1 Training**

Training refers to the process of teaching a learner – usually in a classroom or simulated work environment situation. Training usually takes place with one teacher/trainer and several learners. Principles and theory are taught. Demonstrations are given. Assignments are then set to ensure that the learner is able to apply what has been taught. Training is done by a specialist in the subject, who is also qualified to train.

Example: Use of a dumpy level

Training would involve the theory of how a dumpy level works and how to calculate levels. A demonstration of how to set up and read a level could be given.

### **G9.2.2 Coaching**

Coaching refers to hands-on training and is mostly on a one-on-one basis of tangible and measurable skills. It is typically on-site training, or learning-on-the-job. Coaching is training by the process of “watch-do-correct-practice”. The coach does the task while the learner watches and asks questions. Then the learner does the same task while the coach watches. The learner is corrected until the coach feels that he has the gained competence in the function. The learner is then left to practise the task or skill, which the coach oversees. Coaching is imparting a skill – usually manual or physical. A coach is usually a person doing the same type of work on a higher or more competent level, or a person who has a mastery of the skill/task. While training gives the theory or shows/explains the principles, coaching helps the learner become competent and master a skill. A coach is often in the direct reporting line, i.e. someone in authority. Coaching could be part of the management function and would make the job run more smoothly.

Example: Use of a dumpy level

Coaching would involve taking the learner onto site, setting up a dumpy level, reading levels. Then the coach would get the learner to do the job, while the coach checked the setting up and reading. Once the learner understands and can do the tasks, the coach checks periodically to ensure the learner is still doing the job properly.

The desired outcome of coaching is for the learner to “fit-the-mould”, and to do things the same way and to the same standard as the coach.

### **G9.2.3 Guidance**

Guidance is anticipating where one might go wrong, or where one is doing a task in a complicated, inefficient or ineffective way, and giving advice as to how to achieve a better result. Guidance is mostly given by a person in the direct reporting line, but can be given by anyone. Guidance is not imparting skills, but suggesting ways to improve performance.

Example: Use of a dumpy level

A person who knows how to use a dumpy level would be given guidance as to where he would next set up

the level to limit the number of set-ups. Guidance could be an extension of coaching.

#### **G9.2.4 Mentoring**

Mentoring is developing a person on a long-term career path. It is mostly about imparting skills that are often intangible and non-measurable. A mentor is seldom anyone in the direct reporting line – although he could be a person several levels higher in that reporting line. Mentoring is more about developing a relationship and taking a personal interest in an individual. A mentor looks out for that individual and gives him advice that cannot be found in a book or in the normal course of business. The sort of issues a mentor discusses with the protégé include company politics, how to pick up work before others get wind of it, how to position one's company to get a better competitive advantage, how to tender such that the tender is lowest but the profit is as good as or better than the next person, how to determine and assess risk. Mentoring helps the protégé think strategically, sharpen entrepreneurial skills and grow – both personally and in terms of the company. A mentor helps the protégé to develop insight and shrewdness. It is more about business skills to survive long-term than the technical, tactical or day-to-day activities of doing business.

The desired outcome of mentoring is for the protégé to develop his own style, i.e., to shape his own "mould".

#### **G9.2.5 Supervision**

Supervision is instruction regarding the work to be performed, and ensuring it is carried out to specification and to the satisfaction of the supervisor. It is not instruction on how the work is to be performed, but rather on what work has to be performed, and usually has specific time frames.

#### **G9.3 Assessment of Targeted Enterprise potential**

It is the responsibility of the Contractor to determine the level of development required by each Targeted Enterprise. This will require that the Contractor determine the level at which the Targeted Enterprise can operate competently and determine the skills already acquired by the Targeted Enterprise in terms of training and on-the-job experience. In some circumstances Adult Basic Education Training (ABET) will need to be started before any formal training can commence. The assessment of each appointed Targeted Enterprise is to be produced by the Contractor for discussion with the Employer and Employer's Agent at a meeting following the appointment of the Targeted Enterprise.

#### **G9.4 Development Plan**

Within a month of the meeting with the Employer and Employer's Agent on the Targeted Enterprise assessments, the Contractor is to present a development plan, specific to each Targeted Enterprise. The development plan is to be reviewed by the Employer and Employer's Agent for appropriateness before being implemented.

The development plan is to include the following:

- (i) specify the development needs of each Targeted Enterprise contracting entity – the systems the entity lacks;
- (ii) specify the development needs of the individuals comprising the entity – the skills the individuals within the entity lack;
- (iii) the level to which that activity will be developed within the period of the contract;
- (iv) whether training, coaching, guidance and/or mentoring is to be given in each activity; and
- (v) the person/s responsible for each activity.

#### **G9.5 Identification and general training of potential Targeted Enterprises**

- (a) The progression of training, coaching and mentorship may need to start with the identification and general training of identified Targeted Enterprises and hired labour, and should end with their acquisition of sufficient management skills that will equip them to compete confidently for subcontract work beyond the duration of this contract. In addition, generic skills shall be taught

where the need for these has been identified as being necessary amongst Targeted Enterprise workforces and hired labour.

- (b) Before commencing with any structured training, the Contractor shall submit his intended programme to the Employer and Employer's Agent for approval of its subject content and proposed trainers, and the Contractor shall, if so, instructed by the Employer and Employer's Agent, alter or amend the programme and/or course content.

The Contractor shall be responsible for the provision of everything necessary for the delivery of the various training workshops and modules including:

- (i) provision of a suitable fully serviced training venue facility;
- (ii) procurement of suitable accredited trainers;
- (iii) provision, in conjunction with the accredited trainers, of all the necessary training materials, including stationery and study materials; and
- (iv) transportation of the learners to and from the training venue facility (it is therefore in the Contractor's interest that the training venue facility be provided on the site in order to reduce these transportation costs).

Payment to the Contractor for carrying out the training function shall be effected through the pay items provided in this Part G, using the training facility provided under Part F: Expanded Public Works Programme.

#### **G9.6 Activities**

The tasks for each of the activities making up the development plan include material, equipment and general tasks, for training on technical, contractual, financial, human resources, legislative and general administrative functions.

The Construction Manager, site clerk and HR Manager will train/coach or mentor the above listed functions as part of on-site training.

#### **G9.7 Portfolio of Evidence**

The Contractor is to develop and/or maintain a portfolio of evidence for each Targeted Enterprise. The Portfolio of Evidence is a collection of proof of the training, coaching, guidance and mentoring inputs provided to the Targeted Enterprise and is similar to a log book used by technical students completing experiential training. It is a living document which records the development progress of the Targeted Enterprise and will need to be updated continually throughout the duration of the contract. It remains the property of the Targeted Enterprise who must take it to their next contract.

The Portfolio of Evidence should include the following documentation:

- (i) the development path designed for each Targeted Enterprise;
- (ii) the training courses completed by the Targeted Enterprise;
- (iii) the hours of guidance, coaching and mentoring received for each activity listed in the development plan;
- (iv) a list of outcomes achieved at each level for each activity;
- (v) six-monthly progress reports on the development provided (inputs) versus the actual progress made (output) by the Targeted Enterprise; and
- (vi) a list of competencies.

#### **G9.8 Training Requirements**

Only qualified trainers employed by training agencies that are accredited by the relevant Sector Education and Training Authorities (SETA), or other institutions recognised by the Department of Labour shall deliver any training. "Accredited training" refers to both the trainers as well as to the training material. Certificates affirming the successful participation in the various courses shall be presented to each attendant.

The Contractor shall facilitate in the delivery of training by instructing and motivating the hired labour and

relevant Targeted Enterprises regarding attendance and participation. All training shall take place within normal working hours, or as agreed with the trainees.

#### **G9.9 Development training**

The Contractor will arrange training to support the development of the Targeted Enterprise. This training must be provided by training providers accredited with the relevant SETA pertaining to the course material being presented. The training will take place at hours agreed with the trainees, possibly on a part time basis after hours.

The following training courses are recommended to support the development programme detailed in the contract document:

- (i) NQF Level 2: Construction Contractor - Business owner and administration officer;
- (ii) Tender training NQF Level 3 – Business owner / Technical expert;
- (iii) Computer literacy training - Business owner and admin officer – Microsoft Windows, email, Microsoft Word and Microsoft Excel;
- (iv) General bookkeeping relevant to construction - Business owner and admin officer;
- (v) Tendering NQF Level 4 and 5 – Business owner / Technical expert; and
- (vi) Construction supervision (Roadworks) NQF Level 4 – Business owner / Technical expert.

#### **G9.10 Safety Training**

The Targeted Enterprise's safety representative is to be fully trained in all aspects of safety and his duties in this regard. The owner of the Targeted Enterprise is to be trained on his responsibilities regarding safety regulations.

#### **G9.11 Construction skills training**

The focus of training provided on the contract should be to support the development of the Targeted Enterprise subcontractor. Construction skills training will only be approved by the Employer's Agent when appropriate.

The Targeted Enterprise, their workforce and hired labour that are selected will be entitled to receive structured training that will improve on-task skills necessary for the execution and successful completion of the works. The Contractor, in conjunction with the Employer's Agent, shall monitor the progress of the hired labour and each Targeted Enterprise closely and shall identify those who, in their collective opinion, will benefit from structured construction skills training as may be provided for in the contract, and where required by the Employer's Agent shall make recommendations in this regard. The final list of candidates shall be decided between the Contractor and the Employer's Agent, and those selected shall receive formal construction skills training in a programmed and progressive manner throughout the duration of the contract.

The training programme shall offer complete courses that could comprise some or all of the following modules:

- (i) Use and maintenance of hand tools;
- (ii) Operation of equipment;
- (iii) Manufacture and installation of minor precast concrete units;
- (iv) Erect, dismantle and maintain formwork;
- (v) Basic concrete skills;
- (vi) Excavation, backfill and compaction;
- (vii) Bricklaying; and
- (viii) Erosion protection using stone pitching, gabions or reinos.

## G9.12 Training venue facility

The training venue facility to be provided by the Contractor is described in clause F5.6 of Part F. This facility shall be used to deliver all training, irrespective of whether it is delivered in terms of Part F or Part G of the Particular Specifications.

## G10. MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Note:

In order to avoid duplication of training facilities, the training facility required for the training described in this Part G: Small Contractor Development, shall be measured and paid for in terms of the pay items provided for training in Part F: Expanded Public Works Programme.

Item	Unit
<b>G10.01 Procurement of Targeted Enterprises:</b>	
(a) Management and execution of Targeted Enterprise procurement process:	
(i) Procurement process for the appointment of CIDB contractor grading designation 1 Targeted Enterprise subcontractor (100 copies of the tender document required for each individual tender) .....	number (No)
(ii) Procurement process for the appointment of CIDB contractor grading designation 2 Targeted Enterprise subcontractor (80 copies of the tender document required for each individual tender) .....	number (No)
(iii) Procurement process for the appointment of CIDB contractor grading designation 3 Targeted Enterprise subcontractor (60 copies of the tender document required for each individual tender) .....	number (No)

The unit of measurement shall be the number of individual subcontract agreements concluded with Targeted Enterprise subcontractors according to the CIDB contractor grading designation for all classes of construction works, in accordance with the procurement process described in this Part G.

Each tendered rate shall be in full compensation for the management and execution of the Targeted Enterprise procurement process in the relevant CIDB contractor grading designation scheduled, including for the compilation, printing, binding and issue of the tender documents for each tender, for the advertising of each tender, for the provision of the venue and the conducting of each compulsory briefing session for tenderers, for the conducting of each tender opening process, for the adjudication of the tenders received for each tender, for the preparation of each tender adjudication report and the review thereof in conjunction with the Employer and Employer's Agent, for the award of each tender and for the conclusion of the subcontract agreement with each successful Targeted Enterprise subcontractor tenderer.

Item	Unit
<b>G10.02 Construction Works for Targeted Enterprise subcontractors:</b>	
(a) Payments associated with the construction Works carried out by Targeted Enterprise subcontractors.....	provisional sum (Prov sum)
(b) Handling costs and profit in respect of subitem G10.02(a).....	percentage (%)
(c) Supply of materials and small construction equipment to	

- assist Targeted Enterprise subcontractors ..... provisional sum (Prov sum)
- (d) Handling costs and profit in respect of subitem G10.02(c) ..... percentage (%)
- (e) Management of the Targeted Enterprise subcontractors ..... month

Expenditure under subitems G10.02(a) and (c) shall be in accordance with clause 6.6 of the General Conditions of Contract 2015.

The provisional sum for subitem G10.02(a) is provided to cover the total cost of the construction Works carried out by the Targeted Enterprises subcontractors based on proof of payment made by the Contractor, as certified by the Employer's Agent, in separate payments for each Targeted Enterprise subcontractor in accordance with Part G of the Particular Specifications.

The tendered percentage for subitem G10.02(b) is the percentage of the amount actually spent under subitem G10.02(a), and shall include full compensation for the handling costs of the Contractor and the profit in connection with the construction Works carried out by the Targeted Enterprise subcontractors.

The provisional sum for subitem G10.02(c) is provided to cover the total cost of the materials and small construction equipment supplied by the Contractor to assist the Targeted Enterprise subcontractors based on proof of payment made by the Contractor, as certified by the Employer's Agent, in separate payments for each Targeted Enterprise subcontractor in accordance with Part G of the Particular Specifications.

The tendered percentage for subitem G10.02(d) is the percentage of the amount actually spent under subitem G10.02(c), and shall include full compensation for the handling costs of the Contractor and the profit in connection with the supply of materials and small construction equipment by the Contractor to assist the Targeted Enterprise subcontractors.

The unit of measure for subitem G10.02(e) is month or part thereof that the service is required. Payment shall only be made for the period one or more appointed Targeted Enterprise subcontractors are on site in the execution of the works. The tendered rate shall include full compensation for the conclusion of all the subcontract agreements and the management of all Targeted Enterprise subcontractors, including for the provision of the necessary management support, coaching, guidance and mentoring to the Targeted Enterprise subcontractors.

<b>Item</b>		<b>Unit</b>
-------------	--	-------------

**G10.03 Training of Targeted Enterprise subcontractors:**

- (a) Generic skills:
- (i) Training costs ..... provisional sum (Prov sum)
- (ii) Handling costs and profit in respect of subitem G10.03(a)(i) ..... percentage (%)
- (b) Entrepreneurial skills:
- (i) Training costs ..... provisional sum (Prov sum)
- (ii) Handling costs and profit in respect of subitem G10.03(b)(i) ..... percentage (%)
- (c) Construction skills:
- (i) Training costs ..... provisional sum (Prov sum)
- (ii) Handling costs and profit in respect of subitem G10.03(c)(i) ..... percentage (%)
- (d) Transportation and accommodation costs of selected learners only, while receiving off-site training:



- (i) Transportation and accommodation costs ..... provisional sum (Prov sum)
- (ii) Handling costs and profit in respect of subitem G10.03(d)(i)..... percentage (%)

Expenditure under subitems G10.03(a)(i), (b)(i), (c)(i) and (d)(i) shall be in accordance with clause 6.6 of the General Conditions of Contract 2015.

The provisional sum for each of subitems G10.03(a)(i), (b)(i) and (c)(i) is provided to cover the total costs of the required training in generic skills, entrepreneurial skills and construction skills respectively, including for the procurement of the services of the accredited trainers and their delivery of the training courses to the learners employed by Targeted Enterprise subcontractors, the provision of all training materials including all stationery and study materials, and the wages of the learners for the duration of the courses. The payment of wages to learners in terms of subitems G10.03(a)(i), (b)(i) and (c)(i) will only be made to those learners who attend and successfully complete each course of the approved training programme. Payment shall not be made to learners who, once selected, do not attend or only partially complete structured training courses.

The Contractor's own personnel shall be permitted to attend the training courses provided for the learners employed by the Targeted Enterprise subcontractors only to the extent that the venue and its facilities can efficiently and comfortably accommodate the additional number of learners. All additional costs relating to such attendance by the Contractor's own personnel shall be carried by the Contractor and shall not be considered for payment in terms of item G10.03, including for any additional costs related to the accredited trainers and their delivery of the training courses, the provision of additional training materials, and the wages of the learners from the Contractor's own personnel for the duration of the courses.

The tendered percentage for each of subitems G10.03(a)(ii), (b)(ii) and (c)(ii) is the percentage of the amount actually spent under each of subitems G10.03(a)(i), (b)(i) and (c)(i) respectively, and shall include full compensation for the handling costs of the Contractor, and the profit in connection with the provision of the training in generic skills, entrepreneurial skills and construction skills respectively, including for the costs of record keeping and reporting with respect to the training received by each learner, and the costs of the compilation of the portfolio of evidence with respect to each Targeted Enterprise subcontractor.

The provisional sum for subitem G10.03(d)(i) is provided to cover all costs related to the transportation and accommodation costs of selected learners only, while receiving off-site training, where such learners have been specifically selected in conjunction with the Employer's Agent to receive such off-site training and where such training cannot be delivered using the training venue facility provided by the Contractor.

The tendered percentage for subitem G10.03(d)(ii) is the percentage of the amount actually spent under subitem G10.03(d)(i), and shall include full compensation for the handling costs of the Contractor, and the profit in connection with the transportation and accommodation costs of selected learners only, while receiving off-site training.

**BILL OF QUANTITIES**  
**PART G: SMALL CONTRACTOR DEVELOPMENT**

SCHEDULE A: ROADWORKS					CHAPTER C1.2
THE RESEAL OF MAIN ROAD P389 (KM4.000 TO KM12,000) IN THE EMPANGENI REGION					
ITEM NO	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANTITY	RATE	AMOUNT
<b>C1.2</b>	<b>GENERAL REQUIREMENTS AND PAYMENT</b>				
C1.2.1	Environmental Management				
C1.2.1.1	Monitoring of compliance with and reporting on the EMP	month	7		
<b>C1.2.5</b>	<b>Safety</b>				
C1.2.5.1	Health and safety plan	Lump Sum	1		
C1.2.5.2	Implementation of health and safety plan	month	7		
<b>C1.2.8</b>	<b>Dayworks</b>				
C1.2.8.1	Personnel				
(a)	Unskilled labourer	hour	140		
(b)	Semi-skilled labourer	hour	24		
(c)	Skilled labourer	hour	24		
(d)	Gang leader	hour	32		
C1.2.8.2	Construction Equipment				
(b)	Vibratory roller				
i)	Up to 1,0m wide & mass 0.5t	hour	3		
ii)	More than 80kW and mass 8t	hour	16		
(e)	Tractor Loader Backhoe	hour	24		
(f)	Excavator (on tracks up to 100kW and mass of 25t)	hour	16		
(h)	Other equipment				
i)	Water tanker and spraybar (up to 10000l)	hour	16		
ii)	Rammer compactor	day	3		
C1.2.8.4	Materials				
(a)	Procurement of materials	Prov Sum	20 000		
(b)	Contractor's handling costs, profit and all other charges in respect of item C1.2.8.4(a)	%	20 000		
<b>C1.2</b>	<b>TOTAL CARRIED FORWARD TO SUMMARY</b>				

SCHEDULE A: ROADWORKS					CHAPTER C1.3
THE RESEAL OF MAIN ROAD P389 (KM4.000 TO KM12,000) IN THE EMPANGENI REGION					
ITEM NO	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANTITY	RATE	AMOUNT
<b>C1.3</b>	<b>CONTRACTOR'S SITE ESTABLISHMENT AND GENERAL OBLIGATIONS</b>				
C1.3.1	The Contractor's general obligations				
C1.3.1.1	Fixed obligations	Lump Sum	1		
C1.3.1.3	Time-related obligations	month	7		
<b>C1.3</b>	<b>TOTAL CARRIED FORWARD TO SUMMARY</b>				

SCHEDULE A: ROADWORKS					CHAPTER C1.5
THE RESEAL OF MAIN ROAD P389 (KM4.000 TO KM12,000) IN THE EMPANGENI REGION					
ITEM NO	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANTITY	RATE	AMOUNT
<b>C1.5</b>	<b>ACCOMMODATION OF TRAFFIC</b>				
C1.5.2	Accommodation of vehicular traffic	month	7		
C1.5.7	Temporary traffic control facilities				
C1.5.7.1	Delineators including mounting bases and ballast:				
(a)	Single sided, reversible left or right (TW401 / TW402, 600 mm x 150 mm)	No	100		
(b)	Double sided, reversible left or right (TW401 / TW402, 600 mm x 150 mm)	No	100		
C1.5.7.2	Traffic cones, minimum height 750 mm	No	50		
C1.5.7.3	Flagmen	man-shift	180		
C1.5.7.5	Provision of illuminated traffic signs				
(a)	Sign mounted flashing amber lights (2 lights with the specified power supply) mounted on a backing board which is:	No	2		
C1.5.7.8	Traffic control stations	month	7		
C1.5.7.9	Cleaning of traffic control facilities	month	7		
PS C1.5.13	The provision and maintenance of traffic safety equipment for use by the Engineer				
(a)	Amber flashing lights magnetically attached to vehicles	No	3		
(b)	Provision of high visibility reflective safety vests	No	3		
C1.5 / C11.6.1	Road signboards with painted or coloured semi-matt background. Symbols, lettering and borders in semi-matt black or in Class I retro-reflective material, where the sign board is constructed from:				
C11.6.1.3	Prepainted galvanised steel plate (Chromadek sheet, 1.4mm thick):				
(a)	Area 0 to 0,5 m <sup>2</sup>	m <sup>2</sup>	2		
(b)	Area exceeding 0,5 m <sup>2</sup> but not 2,0 m <sup>2</sup>	m <sup>2</sup>	3		
(c)	Area exceeding 2,0 m <sup>2</sup> but not 10 m <sup>2</sup>	m <sup>2</sup>	3		
C11.6.1.8	Regulatory signs, temporary				
(b)	900 mm diameter (galvanised steel sheet, Class I retro-reflective compliant with SANS 1519)	No	10		
C11.6.1.10	Warning signs, temporary				
(c)	1200 mm size (galvanised steel sheet, Class I retro-reflective compliant with SANS 1519)	No	10		
C11.6.1.12	Supplementary plates to temporary regulatory or warning signs (galvanised steel sheet, Class I retro-reflective compliant with SANS 1519)	m <sup>2</sup>	8		
<b>C1.5</b>	<b>TOTAL CARRIED FORWARD TO SUMMARY</b>				

SCHEDULE A: ROADWORKS					CHAPTER C1.6
THE RESEAL OF MAIN ROAD P389 (KM4.000 TO KM12,000) IN THE EMPANGENI REGION					
ITEM NO	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANTITY	RATE	AMOUNT
<b>C1.6</b>	<b>CLEARING AND GRUBBING</b>				
PS C1.6.1	Clearing				
C1.6.1.2	Clearing with hand labour only when labour enhanced work is specified	ha	1.9		
PS C1.6.2	Grubbing				
C1.6.2.2	Grubbing with hand labour only when labour enhanced work is specified or it is not practical to use a machine	ha	1.9		
C1.6.3.1	Removal and grubbing of large trees and tree stumps:				
C1.6.3.1	Girth equal to or exceeding 1,0 m up to and including 2,0 m	No	3		
C1.6.3.2	Girth exceeding 2,0 m up to and including 3,0 m	No	1		
C1.2.3.3	Cleaning out Culverts	m <sup>3</sup>	40		
C3.1.3	Excavation, clearing and disposal of accumulated sediment in existing lined drains and drainage systems				
C3.1.3.3	Using labour enhanced construction methods :				
(a)	Manholes and inlet and outlet structures	m <sup>3</sup>	20		
<b>C1.6</b>	<b>TOTAL CARRIED FORWARD TO SUMMARY</b>				

**SCHEDULE A: ROADWORKS**

**CHAPTER C3.1**

**THE RESEAL OF MAIN ROAD P389 (KM4.000 TO KM12,000) IN THE EMPANGENI REGION**

ITEM NO	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANTITY	RATE	AMOUNT
<b>C3.1</b>	<b>DRAINS</b>				
<b>C3.1.1</b>	<b>Excavation for open drains:</b>				
C3.1.1.1	Excavating all material situated within the following depth ranges below the surface level using conventional methods :				
(a)	0m to 1.5m	m <sup>3</sup>	700		
(b)	Exceeding 1.5m and up to 3.0m	m <sup>3</sup>	10		
C3.1.1.2	Extra over sub-item C3.1.1.1 for excavation in hard and boulder material , irrespective of depth	m <sup>3</sup>	100		
C3.1.1.4	Excavating soft material situated 0m to 1.5m below the surface level using labour enhanced construction methods	m <sup>3</sup>	100		
<b>C3.1.2</b>	<b>Clearing, shaping and disposal of accumulated sediment in existing unlined open drains</b>				
C3.1.2.2	Using labour enhanced construction methods	m <sup>3</sup>	200		
<b>C3.1.3</b>	<b>Excavation, clearing and disposal of accumulated sediment in existing lined drains and drainage systems</b>				
C3.1.3.3	Using labour enhanced construction methods :				
(a)	Manholes and inlet and outlet structures	m <sup>3</sup>	10		
(b)	Culvert barrels	m <sup>3</sup>	15		
(c)	Concrete and other lined side drains	m <sup>3</sup>	15		
<b>C3.1.4</b>	<b>Excavation and disposal of material for subsoil drainage systems</b>				
C3.1.4.1	Excavating in all material situated within the following depth ranges below the surface :				
(a)	0m to 1.5m	m <sup>3</sup>	700		
(b)	Exceeding 1.5m and up to 3.0m	m <sup>3</sup>	20		
C3.1.4.3	Excavating intermediate material situated within 0m to 1.5m below the surface level using labour enhanced construction methods	m <sup>3</sup>	100		
C3.1.4.4	Extra over sub-item C3.1.4.1 for excavation in hard and boulder material, irrespective of depth	m <sup>3</sup>	50		
C3.1.4.5	Extra over sub-item C3.1.4.1 for excavation through stabilised existing road layers	m <sup>3</sup>	200		
<b>C3.1.5</b>	<b>Impermeable backfilling to subsoil drainage system</b>				
C3.1.5.1	Un-stabilised natural gravel obtained from approved sources on the site	m <sup>3</sup>	110		
<b>C3.1</b>	<b>TOTAL CARRIED FORWARD</b>				

SCHEDULE A: ROADWORKS					CHAPTER C3.1
THE RESEAL OF MAIN ROAD P389 (KM4.000 TO KM12,000) IN THE EMPANGENI REGION					
ITEM NO	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANTITY	RATE	AMOUNT
	<b>TOTAL BROUGHT FORWARD</b>				
<b>C3.1.7</b>	<b>Natural permeable material in subsoil drainage system (approved crushed stone):</b>				
C3.1.7.2	Crushed stone obtained from commercial source (20mm)	m <sup>3</sup>	140		
<b>C3.1.8</b>	<b>Natural permeable material in subsoil drainage system (approved natural sand)</b>				
C3.1.8.2	Natural sand from commercial sources (coarse, 5mm nominal maximum size)	m <sup>3</sup>	60		
<b>C3.1.9</b>	<b>Pipes in subsoil drainage systems :</b>				
C3.1.9.1	U-PVC pipes and fittings, normal duty, complete with couplings (110mm slotted U-PVC, normal duty)	m	1 400		
<b>C3.1.11</b>	<b>Geotextiles</b>				
	a) Grade 2, non-woven synthetic-fibre filter fabric	m <sup>2</sup>	1400		
<b>C3.1.13</b>	<b>Concrete outlet structures, manhole boxes, junction boxes and cleaning eyes for subsoil drainage systems:</b>				
C3.1.13.1	Outlet headwall structure (as per drawing SD/501/6)	No	4		
C3.1.13.2	Inspection boxes (as per KZN DoT Std Detail)	No	3		
C3.1.13.3	Junction boxes (as per drawing KZN DoT Std Detail)	No	3		
C3.1.13.4	Cleaning/rodding eyes (as per drawing KZN DoT Std Detail)	No	3		
C3.1.16	Loading and hauling of material in excess of 1.0km	m <sup>3</sup> -km	1 000		
C3.1.19	Exposing of existing subsoil drains	m <sup>3</sup>	30		
C3.1.20	Breaking into existing drainage structures and install subsoil drain pipe	No	4		
C3.1.21	Clearing of existing subsoil drains				
C3.1.21.1	Cleaning rod, brush and flushing	m	40		
C3.1.22	Test flushing of subsoil drain pipe systems	No	8		
<b>C3.1</b>	<b>TOTAL CARRIED FORWARD TO SUMMARY</b>				



SCHEDULE A: ROADWORKS					CHAPTER C3.3
THE RESEAL OF MAIN ROAD P389 (KM4.000 TO KM12,000) IN THE EMPANGENI REGION					
ITEM NO	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANTITY	RATE	AMOUNT
<b>C3.3</b>	<b>CONCRETE KERBING AND CHANNELING, ASPHALT BERMS, CHUTES, DOWNPIPES, AS WELL AS CONCRETE, STONE PITCHED AND GABION LININGS FOR OPEN DRAINS</b>				
<b>C3.3.8</b>	<b>Linings for open drains:</b>				
C3.3.8.1	Cast in situ concrete lining (Class 20/19 concrete, side drain as per standard)	m <sup>3</sup>	260		
C3.3.8.2	Class U2 surface finish to cast in situ concrete (side drain as per standard)	m <sup>2</sup>	2 600		
<b>C3.3.9</b>	<b>Formwork to cast in situ concrete lining for open drains (Class F2 surface finish):</b>				
C3.3.9.2	To sides with formwork on both internal and external faces (each face measured)	m <sup>2</sup>	520		
C3.3.9.3	To ends of slabs	m <sup>2</sup>	195		
C3.3.10	Sealed joints in concrete and stone pitched linings of open drains (Flexcell and polysulphide seal, complete as shown in the drawings)	m	180		
C3.3.12	Reinforcement:				
PS C3.3.12.3	Ref 193 Welded steel fabric	kg	5 020		
C3.3.13	Polymer film sheeting (0.15 mm thick) for concrete-lined open drains	m <sup>2</sup>	2 600		
C3 / C11.1.6	Concrete edge beams (300 mm x 300 mm cast in-situ class 30/19 batched on site)	m <sup>3</sup>	15		
PS C3.3.17	Trimming of excavations for concrete-lined open drains				
(a)	In soft material	m <sup>3</sup>	2 350		
(b)	In hard material (irrespective of depth)	m <sup>3</sup>	250		
<b>C3.3</b>	<b>TOTAL CARRIED FORWARD TO SUMMARY</b>				

SCHEDULE A: ROADWORKS					CHAPTER C8.8
THE RESEAL OF MAIN ROAD P389 (KM4.000 TO KM12,000) IN THE EMPANGENI REGION					
ITEM NO	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANTITY	RATE	AMOUNT
<b>C8.8</b>	<b>PATCHING AND EDGE BREAK REPAIR</b>				
<b>C8.8.1</b>	<b>Saw cutting pavement layers for patching</b>				
C8.8.1.1	Asphalt or bituminous surfacing to an average depth				
(a)	Not exceeding 50 mm	m	30		
(b)	Exceeding 50 mm but not exceeding 100 mm	m	Rate Only		
<b>C8.8.2</b>	<b>Excavation in existing pavements for patching (non-milling)</b>				
C8.8.2.1	Asphalt layers				
(a)	Not exceeding 10 m <sup>2</sup> , including for edge repairs wider than 250 mm	m <sup>3</sup>	50		
(b)	Exceeding 10 m <sup>2</sup> but not exceeding 50 m <sup>2</sup> , including for edge repairs wider than 250 mm	m <sup>3</sup>	60		
(c)	Exceeding 50 m <sup>2</sup> up to 100 m <sup>2</sup> , including for edge repairs wider than 250 mm	m <sup>3</sup>	40		
(d)	Exceeding 100 m <sup>2</sup>	m <sup>3</sup>	56		
C8.8.2.2	Cemented layers				
(a)	Not exceeding 10 m <sup>2</sup> , including for edge repairs wider than 250 mm	m <sup>3</sup>	5		
(b)	Exceeding 10 m <sup>2</sup> but not exceeding 50 m <sup>2</sup> , including for edge repairs wider than 250 mm	m <sup>3</sup>	36		
(c)	Exceeding 50 m <sup>2</sup> up to 100 m <sup>2</sup> , including for edge repairs wider than 250 mm	m <sup>3</sup>	Rate Only		
(d)	Exceeding 100 m <sup>2</sup>	m <sup>3</sup>	Rate Only		
C8.8.2.3	Other layers (crushed stone with boulder)				
(a)	Not exceeding 10 m <sup>2</sup> , including for edge repairs wider than 250 mm	m <sup>3</sup>	Rate Only		
(b)	Exceeding 10 m <sup>2</sup> but not exceeding 50 m <sup>2</sup> , including for edge repairs wider than 250 mm	m <sup>3</sup>	50		
(c)	Exceeding 50 m <sup>2</sup> up to 100 m <sup>2</sup> , including for edge repairs wider than 250 mm	m <sup>3</sup>	Rate Only		
(d)	Exceeding 100 m <sup>2</sup>	m <sup>3</sup>	Rate Only		
C8.8.3	Compacting the floor of excavations for patching (to 93% Mod AASHTO)	m <sup>2</sup>	250		
<b>C8.8</b>	<b>TOTAL CARRIED FORWARD</b>				

SCHEDULE A: ROADWORKS					CHAPTER C8.8
THE RESEAL OF MAIN ROAD P389 (KM4.000 TO KM12,000) IN THE EMPANGENI REGION					
ITEM NO	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANTITY	RATE	AMOUNT
	<b>TOTAL BROUGHT FORWARD</b>				
<b>C8.8.4</b>	<b>Backfilling of excavations for patching with:</b>				
PS C8.8.4.1	Chemically stabilised G2 material obtained from a commercial source and stabilised with 2% cement and 2% bituminous emulsion for a patch surface with a surface area:				
(a)	Not exceeding 10 m <sup>2</sup> , including for edge repairs wider than 250 mm	m <sup>3</sup>	30		
(b)	Exceeding 10 m <sup>2</sup> but not exceeding 50 m <sup>2</sup> , including for edge repairs wider than 250 mm	m <sup>3</sup>	30		
(c)	Exceeding 50 m <sup>2</sup> up to 100 m <sup>2</sup> , including for edge repairs wider than 250 mm	m <sup>3</sup>	20		
(d)	Exceeding 100 m <sup>2</sup>	m <sup>3</sup>	30		
PS C8.8.4.3	Asphalt surfacing (medium continuously graded asphalt with 50/70 bitumin binder) for a patch surface with a surface area:				
(b)	Exceeding 10 m <sup>2</sup> but not exceeding 50 m <sup>2</sup> , including for edge repairs wider than 250 mm	t	10		
(d)	Exceeding 100 m <sup>2</sup>	t	464		
<b>PS C8.8.5</b>	<b>Geosynthetic crack sealing</b>				
PS C8.8.5.1	Sealing cracks with a 200mm wide geosynthetic using a SC-E1 modified binder which must be applied at a spray rate of 1.2 – 1.4 l/m <sup>2</sup> by means of a bitumen distributor	m	80		
<b>C8.8.6</b>	<b>Reparing edge breaks in surfacing</b>				
C8.8.6.1	Cutting back the edges of the existing surfacing for the repairing of edge breaks	m	150		
C8.8.6.2	Prime coat (MSP 1 applied at an application rate of 0,8 l/m <sup>2</sup> )	ℓ	800		
C8.8.6.3	Reconstructing edges using:				
(b)	Continuously-graded hot asphalt (medium mix, manufactured using 50/70 pen bitumen binder compacted to 95% of Marshall density)	t	30		
<b>PS C8.8.7</b>	<b>Categorised Patches</b>				
PS C8.8.7.1	Temporary cold mix plug				
(a)	Patches less than 1m <sup>2</sup>	m <sup>2</sup>	25		
(b)	Patches greater than 1m <sup>2</sup> but not exceeding 2m <sup>2</sup>	m <sup>2</sup>	20		
C8.8 / C8.5.1.1	Cleaning cracks				
(a)	Cleaning cracks with cold compressed air	m	2 000		
(b)	Cleaning cracks with hot compressed air	m	1 000		
C8.8 / C8.5.1.2	Applying herbicides for sealing cracks	ℓ	50		
<b>C8.8</b>	<b>TOTAL CARRIED FORWARD TO SUMMARY</b>				

SCHEDULE A: ROADWORKS					CHAPTER C11.2
THE RESEAL OF MAIN ROAD P389 (KM4.000 TO KM12,000) IN THE EMPANGENI REGION					
ITEM NO	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANTITY	RATE	AMOUNT
<b>C11.2</b>	<b>NON-STRUCTURAL GABIONS</b>				
<b>C11.2.1</b>	<b>Foundation trench excavation:</b>				
C11.2.1.1	Excavating all material situated within the following depth ranges below the surface level				
(a)	0 m to 1,5 m	m <sup>3</sup>	15		
C11.2.1.2	Extra over sub-item C11.2.1.1 for excavation in hard material (solid rock), irrespective of depth	m <sup>3</sup>	5		
C11.2.2	Surface preparation for bedding the gabion boxes and mattresses	m <sup>2</sup>	40		
C11.2.3	Gabion boxes and mattresses:				
C11.2.3.1	Galvanised gabion boxes 2,0 m long x 1,0 m wide x 1,0 m deep (mesh size 80 mm x 100 mm, with 2,7 mm OD frame wire and 2,2 mm OD mesh wire)	m <sup>3</sup>	16		
C11.2.4	Geotextile Grade 2, non-woven synthetic-fibre filter fabric, Bidum A6 150 or similar approved	m <sup>2</sup>	60		
C11 / C13.1.7	Backfill to excavations utilising:				
C11 / C13.1.7.1	Material from excavation	m <sup>3</sup>	10		
<b>C11.2 TOTAL CARRIED FORWARD TO SUMMARY</b>					

SCHEDULE A: ROADWORKS					CHAPTER C11.6
THE RESEAL OF MAIN ROAD P389 (KM4.000 TO KM12,000) IN THE EMPANGENI REGION					
ITEM NO	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANTITY	RATE	AMOUNT
<b>C11.6</b>	<b>ROAD SIGNS</b>				
<b>C11.6.1</b>	<b>Road signboards with painted or coloured semi-matt background. Symbols, lettering and borders in semi-matt black or in Class I retro-reflective material, where the sign board is constructed from:</b>				
C11.6.1.3	Prepainted galvanised steel plate (Chromadek sheet, 1.4mm thick):				
(a)	Area 0 to 0,5 m <sup>2</sup>	m <sup>2</sup>	4		
(b)	Area exceeding 0,5 m <sup>2</sup> but not 2,0 m <sup>2</sup>	m <sup>2</sup>	6		
(c)	Area exceeding 2,0 m <sup>2</sup> but not 10 m <sup>2</sup>	m <sup>2</sup>	6		
C11.6.1.7	Regulatory signs, permanent				
(a)	900 mm diameter (Galvanised steel sheet, circular)	No	2		
(b)	1200 mm diameter (Galvanised steel sheet, octagonal)	No	2		
C11.6.1.9	Warning signs, permanent				
(c)	1200 mm size (Galvanised steel sheet, triangular)	No	2		
<b>C11.6.2</b>	<b>Extra over on item C11.6.1 for using:</b>				
C11.6.2.1	Background of retro-reflective material:				
(a)	Class I (engineering grade)	m <sup>2</sup>	12		
C11.6.2.2	Lettering, symbols, numbers, arrows, emblems and borders of retro-reflective material:				
(a)	Class III (high-intensity grade)	m <sup>2</sup>	6		
C11.6.3.2	Timber (diameter and type indicated)				
(a)	125 mm diameter	m	10		
(b)	150 mm diameter	m	10		
<b>C11.6.5</b>	<b>Excavation and backfilling for road sign supports (not applicable to kilometre posts)</b>				
C11.6.5	Excavation and backfilling for road sign supports (not applicable to kilometre posts)				
C11.6.5.2	Excavating soft or intermediate material and backfilling using labour enhanced construction methods	m <sup>3</sup>	8		
C11.6 / C13.4.2	Labour enhanced cast in situ concrete class 15/19 for footings to sign boards				
C11.6 / C13.4.2.3	Contractor-mixed concrete on site	m <sup>3</sup>	8		
PS C11.6.12	Rumble strips (13.2mm aggregate) supplied and installed as per SD0307/a	m <sup>2</sup>	15		
<b>C11.6</b>	<b>TOTAL CARRIED FORWARD TO SUMMARY</b>				

**SCHEDULE A: ROADWORKS**

**THE RESEAL OF MAIN ROAD P389 (KM4.000 TO KM12,000) IN THE EMPANGENI REGION**

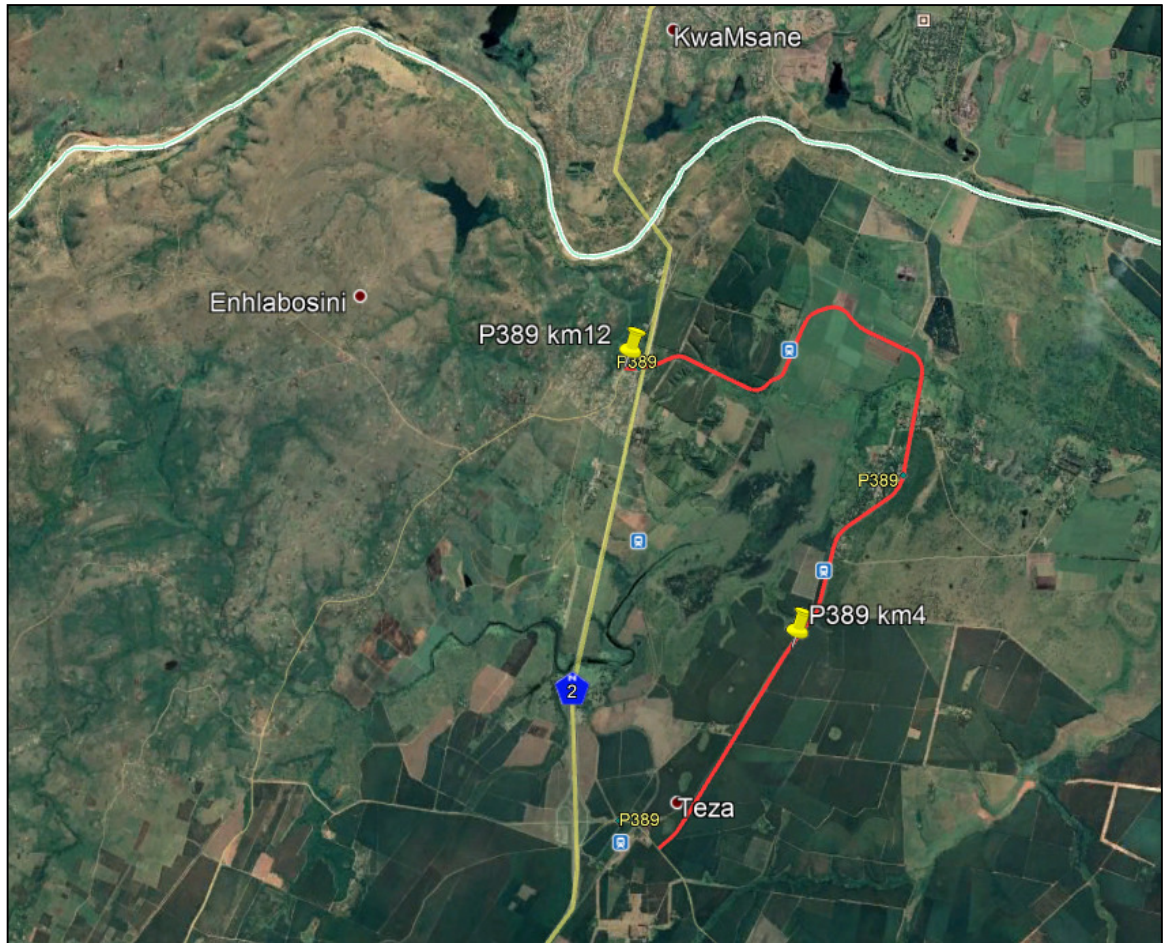
**CHAPTER C11.7**

ITEM NO	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANTITY	RATE	AMOUNT
<b>C11.7</b>	<b>ROAD MARKINGS AND ROAD STUDS</b>				
C11.7.2	Retro-reflective road marking:				
C11.7.2.1	White lines (broken or unbroken)				
(a)	100 mm wide	km	16		
(b)	200 mm wide	km	0.5		
C11.7.2.2	Yellow lines (broken or unbroken)				
(a)	100 mm wide	km	16		
C11.7.2.4	White lettering and symbols	m <sup>2</sup>	60		
C11.7.2.5	Yellow lettering and symbols	m <sup>2</sup>	20		
C11.7.2.7	Transverse lines, painted island and arrestor bed markings (any colour)	m <sup>2</sup>	40		
C11.7.5	Variations in rate of application:				
C11.7.5.1	White paint	ℓ	Rate Only		
C11.7.5.2	Yellow paint	ℓ	Rate Only		
C11.7.5.3	Red paint	ℓ	Rate Only		
C11.7.7	Road studs				
C11.7.7.1	Permanent road studs compliant to SANS 1463 (type C80, all colours)	No	2 000		
C11.7.7.3	Temporary road studs compliant to SANS 1442 or 1463 (state type/classification, all colours)	No	1 000		
C11.7.8	Setting out and premarking the lines (excluding traffic island markings, lettering and symbols)	km	24		
C11.7.9	Re-establishing the painting unit during the defects notification period and at other instances on instruction of the Engineer	No	1		
<b>C11.7</b>	<b>TOTAL CARRIED FORWARD</b>				

**PART C4: SITE INFORMATION**

<b><u>TABLE OF CONTENTS</u></b>	<b>Page</b>
<b>C4.1 LOCALITY PLAN .....</b>	<b>C166</b>
<b>C4.2 EXAMPLE OF CONTRACT SIGNBOARD DETAILS .....</b>	<b>C167</b>
<b>C4.3 EXISTING SERVICES REPORT .....</b>	<b>C169</b>
<b>C4.4 CONDITIONS ON SITE: MATERIALS INFORMATION .....</b>	<b>C170</b>
<b>C4.5 TRAFFIC INFORMATION .....</b>	<b>C172</b>

#### C4.1 LOCALITY PLAN



Main Road P389 is located in KZ281, alongside the N2, 45km north of Empangeni. The limits of construction are at the following locations, approximately:

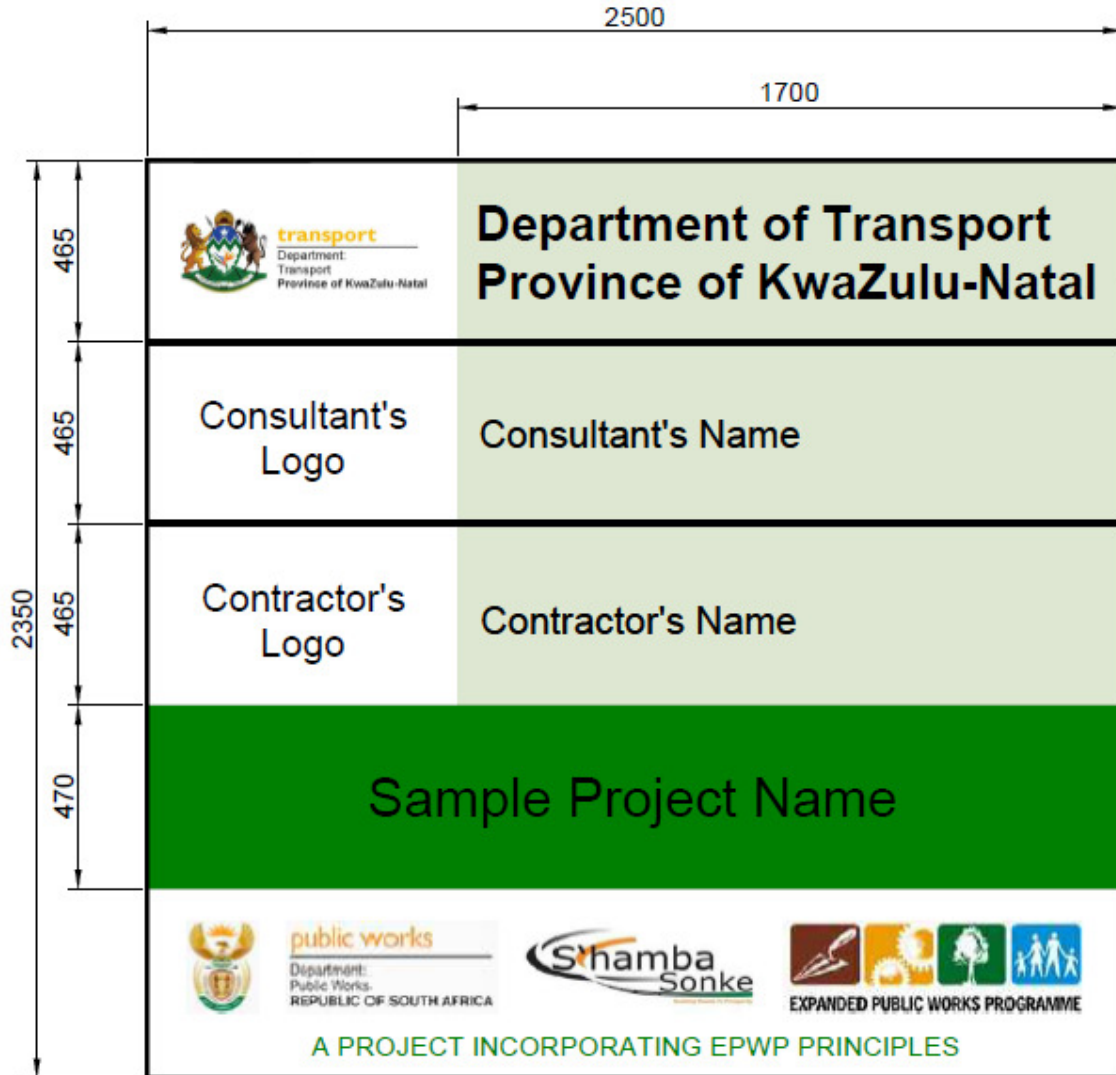
km	Latitude	Longitude
km4,0	28°30'1.88"S	32° 9'48.76"E
km12,0	28°28'17.07"S	32° 8'36.71"E



## C4.2 EXAMPLE OF CONTRACT SIGNBOARD DETAILS

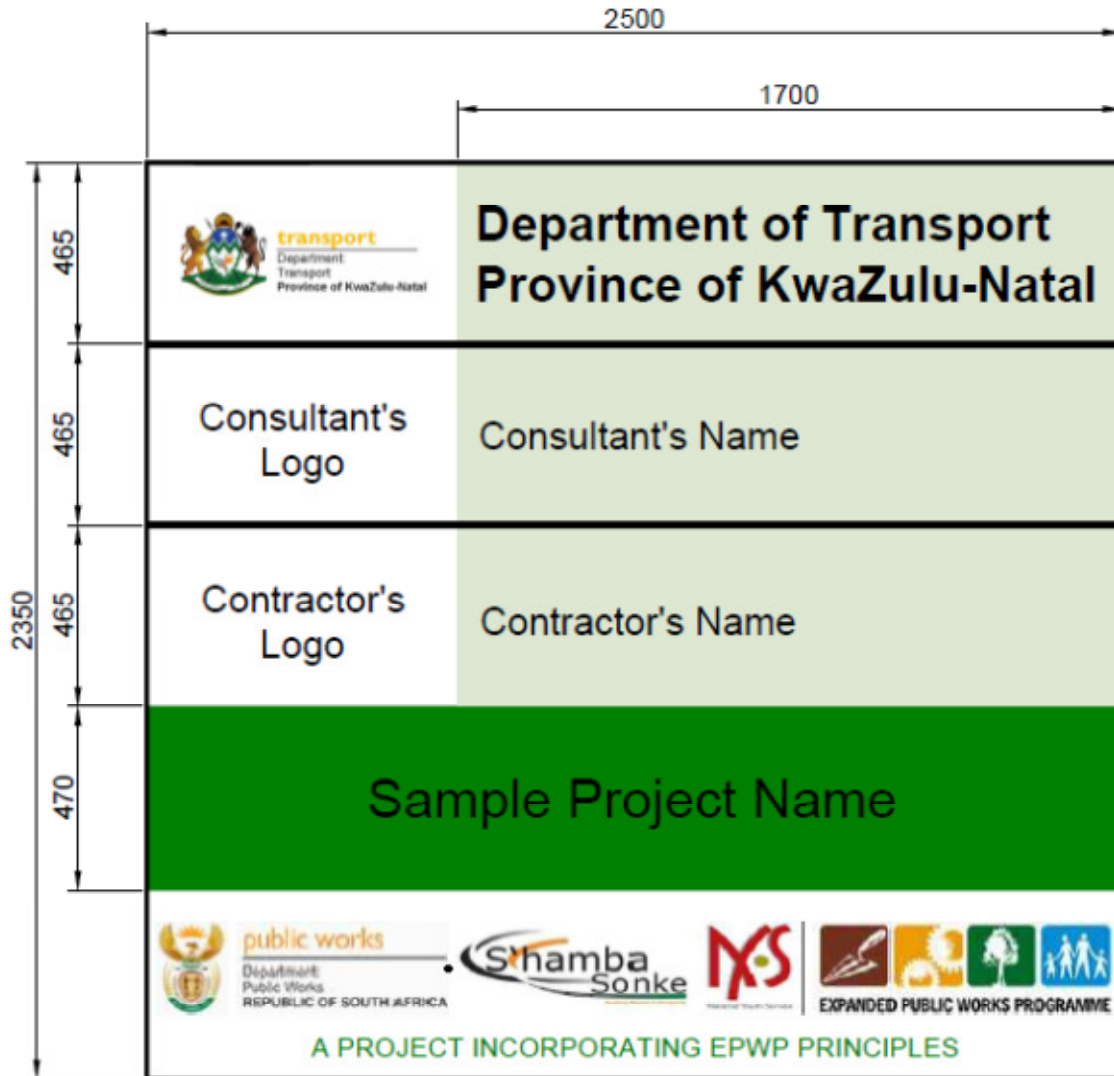
### C4.2.1 CONTRACT SIGNBOARD FOR USE WHEN THE NYS PROGRAMME IS NOT REQUIRED:

Note: The “S’hamba Sonke” logo, as indicated below, shall appear on the signboard for Provincial Road Maintenance Grant (PRMG) contracts only. In all other cases it shall be omitted.



**C4.2.2 CONTRACT SIGNBOARD FOR USE WHEN THE NYS PROGRAMME IS REQUIRED:**

Note: The “S’hamba Sonke” logo, as indicated below, shall appear on the signboard for Provincial Road Maintenance Grant (PRMG) contracts only. In all other cases it shall be omitted.



#### **C4.3 EXISTING SERVICES REPORT**

##### **1. Location of services**

No services are scheduled for relocation under this contract:

It is also expected that unknown buried domestic services crossings requiring relocation or protection may be encountered along the route as the work proceeds. The Contractor shall therefore make every effort to establish the location of any such unknown services in a particular area prior to excavations commencing in that area. Such efforts shall include the Contractor conducting a thorough visual surface inspection for services in the area, and also diligently enquiring of local landowners as to whether there are any known services which have not been shown on the drawings but which may be affected by the construction activities in that area, and any such services shall be brought to the attention of the Employer's Agent immediately. Exploratory hand excavation trenching work shall be carried out where necessary to establish the exact position of buried services.

The Contractor shall take note of the requirements of Chapter 2 of the standard specifications with regard to services.

##### **2. Liaison with service owners**

Immediately after the site has been handed over to the Contractor and prior to the commencement of any construction work on the site, the Contractor shall arrange a meeting with the relevant authorities to establish the exact location of the various services affected (if any), to plan the necessary services relocations (if required) and to obtain contact details for the service owners' technical and emergency staff.

Where services relocations are required, the Contractor shall arrange regular planning meetings with the service owners until such time as the services have been relocated and commissioned and the existing services uplifted and removed.

##### **3. Protection of existing services**

Prior to the commencement of any construction work on the site, the Contractor shall establish markers at 50m centres (or closer where necessary), clearly delineating the routes traversed by the services within the road reserve as confirmed by the service owners.

Excavation operations shall commence only after the existing services within or in the near vicinity of the excavations have been suitably protected against damage.

The Contractor shall take particular care when carrying out blasting, pneumatic or mechanical breaking, and general excavation operations in the vicinity of the services, and subcontractors, foremen and plant operators shall be fully briefed on precautionary measures to be taken before excavation commences in these areas.

##### **4. Relocation of services**

Should any services need to be relocated, the Contractor shall be required to assist the service owner with programming, organising and carrying out the relocation work, in order to minimise any delays in the construction.

##### **5. Payment for the services relocation work**

A provisional sum has been provided under section 1200 of the schedule of quantities to cover the costs of any protection, relocation, realignment, removal or replacement of services that may arise.

**C4.4 CONDITIONS ON SITE: MATERIALS INFORMATION**

**CONTENTS**

**PAGE**

<b>C4.4.1 DISCLAIMER .....</b>	<b>C170</b>
<b>C4.4.2 GENERAL DESCRIPTION OF ROAD .....</b>	<b>C170</b>
<b>C4.4.3 BORROW PIT INVESTIGATION .....</b>	<b>C170</b>
<b>C4.4.4 MATERIALS FOR CONSTRUCTION .....</b>	<b>C170</b>

**C4.4.1      DISCLAIMER**

The information in this document records the results of investigations done and various tests carried out on materials encountered in the existing road. The results are given in good faith and there is no warranty that the results are entirely representative of all the materials that may be encountered, the intention being to give an indication of the materials likely to be encountered.

No responsibility for any consequence arising from variation between the actual material properties and those indicated in this document will be accepted.

The specification and contract drawings shall always overrule this part of the contract documents.

**C4.4.2      GENERAL DESCRIPTION OF ROAD**

The conditions of existing roads will be described upon the identification by the concerned Cost Centre offices as per operational plan of the Department.

**C4.4.3      BORROW PIT INVESTIGATION**

N/A.

**C4.4.4      MATERIAL FOR CONSTRUCTION**

**C4.4.4.1      Selected subgrade and subbase layers**

Results of tests on material sampled from the respective borrow pits proclaimed by the department.

**C4.4.4.3      Concrete and surface seal aggregate, gabion stone and stone for erosion protection works**

Crushed stone shall be obtained from a commercial source.

**C4.4.4.4      Natural sand**

N/A.

**C4.4.4.5      Water**

No specific source of water for construction purposes is identified. The Contractor will have to make his own arrangements in this regard. Water may be available from local rivers and streams but the Contractor will have to make suitable arrangements for access as required as well as for the necessary testing to prove its suitability.

**C4.5 TRAFFIC INFORMATION**

**Signposting for this Contract**

**This is an extract for Traffic Signs Manual**







**Each Site needs to be carefully analysed to determine the extent and positions of signs. See Note 3 on page C176 regarding operating speeds**

### 13.9.7 Reseal/Resurfacing Work - Just Completed

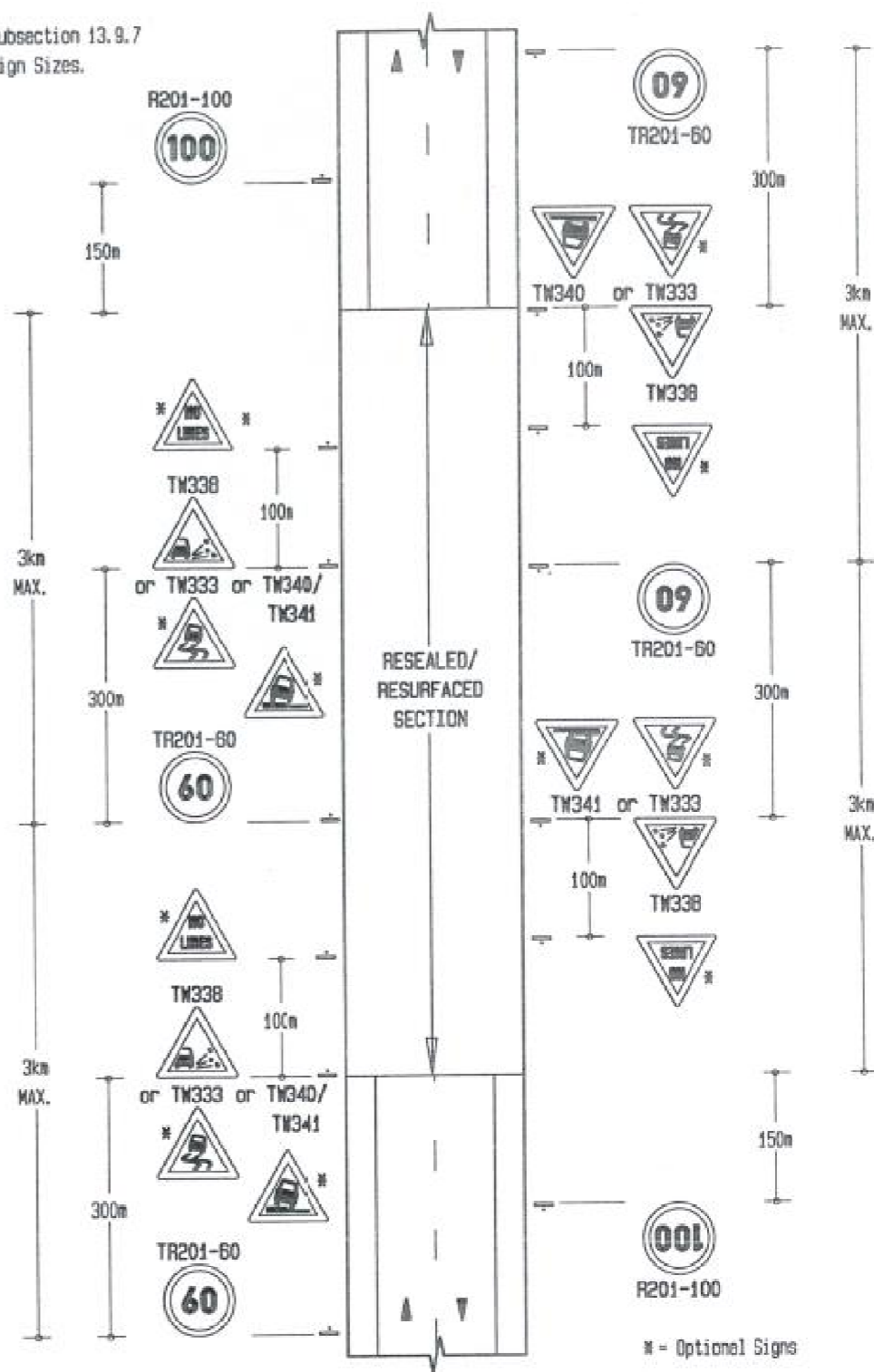
- Figure 13.48 illustrates recommended signing levels where work on resealing of a section of roadway has just been completed. This work activity may occur on sections of roadway within a larger site and may occur in more than one place at a time within such a site. When this is the case, the signing should be adjusted to suit the overall signing requirements of the site. Any temporary speed limit should relate to that operating within the rest of the site and should be as high as is practical and safe (see Section 13.4).
- Sign TW333 and sign TW338 should be considered when there is significant horizontal road curvature and/or the road crossfall or superelevation is also significant, as in hilly country, since the combination of loose stone chippings or dust on the road surface together with this type of road profile can lead to slippery conditions. Alternatively, sign TW333 may be used instead of sign TW338 if the condition of the road surface is considered to be a greater hazard than the risk of stone chippings being thrown up.
- The sign sequence shown should be repeated at approximately three kilometre intervals and, if the road is one carriageway of a dual carriageway road, the signs shall be repeated on the right, on the median island.
- A similar level of signing is appropriate if an asphalt overlay or concrete surface has just been laid and traffic is using it for the first time. With this type of surfacing the use of SURFACE STEP advance warning signs TW340 and TW341 may also be appropriate.
- If road markings are not likely to be re-marked shortly after re-opening the road to traffic, NO LINES advance warning signs should also be provided (see Volume 4, Chapter 3, Section 3.1).

#### Checklist

- ☐ is a 3 km spacing of sign sets adequate?
- ☐ is the road surface slippery?
- ☐ is there a temporary step in the road surface?
- ☐ will road markings be re-marked shortly after re-opening the road?

MAINTENANCE UNIT INVENTORY			
Sign	No	Size (mm)	Quantity
	TR201-60	1200	2 Plus 2 Every 3km
	TW338	1200	2 Plus 2 Every 3km
	R201-100	1200	2
	TW333	1200	2 Plus 2 Every 3km <sup>(1)</sup>
	TW340 TW341	1200	2 Plus 2 Every 3km <sup>(2)</sup>
		1200	2 Plus 2 Every 3km <sup>(3)</sup>
<p>(1) Add signs TW333 at 3km intervals if many sharp curves exist especially in mountain passes where loose gravel and crusher dust are located on the road surface.</p> <p>(2) Use signs TW340 / TW341 as appropriate in place of TW333 or TW338 when re-surfacing with asphalt overlay or concrete if a surface step is present.</p> <p>(3) Use text warning sign if repainting is not immediate.</p>			

NB See Subsection 13.9.7  
for Sign Sizes.














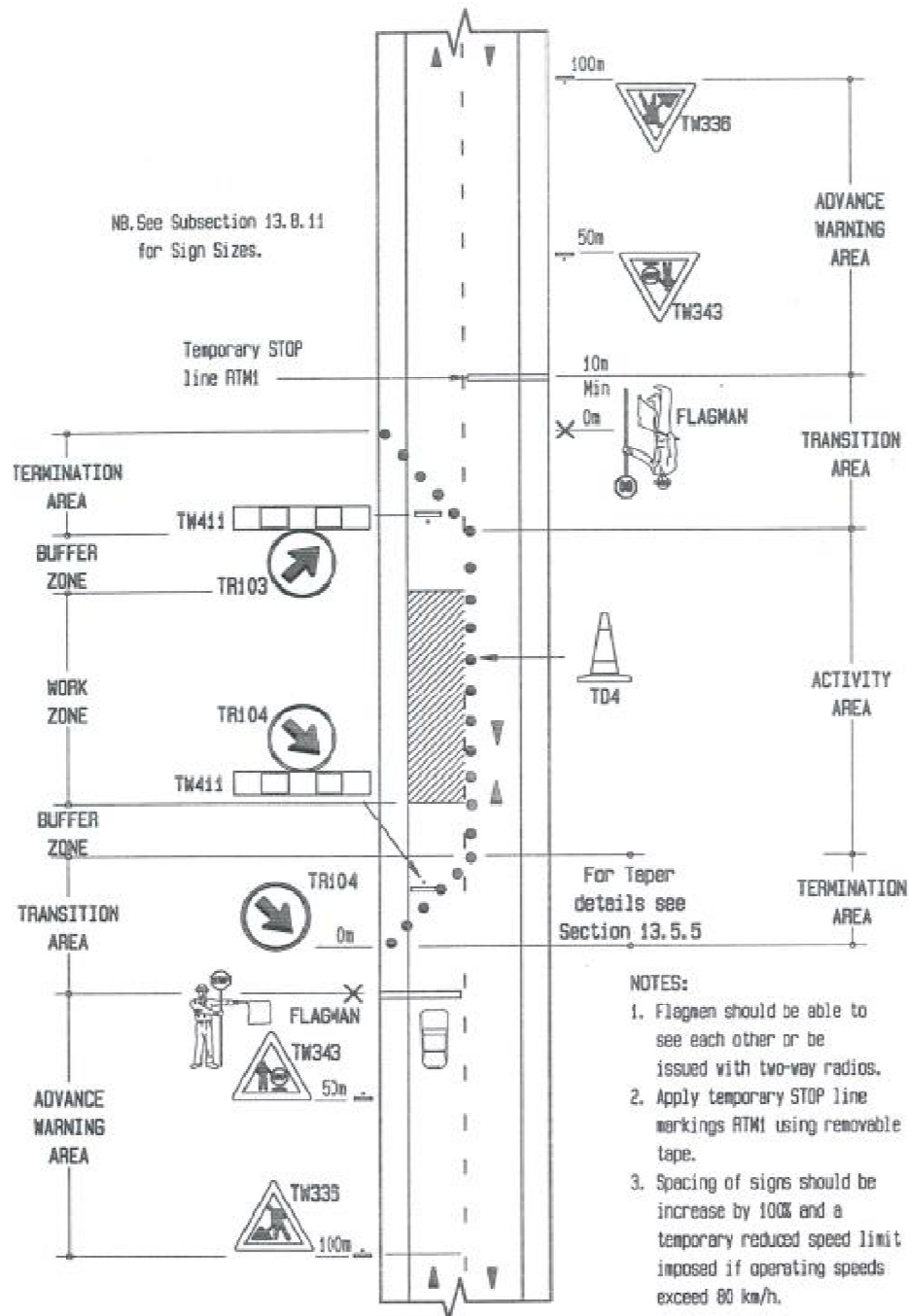
### 13.8.11 STOP/RV-GO Traffic Control-Minor Works

- 1 STOP/RV-GO operation may be required to control traffic at a variety of short term roadworks sites where the remaining roadway is reduced to less than two lanes in width, for whatever reason. As such, STOP/RV-GO traffic control is effectively a temporary signing sub-system. It may be used on its own or it may be used locally, in more than one place, for short periods within a long roadworks site. The detail in Figure 13.40 may therefore be incorporated with other short term applications and is particularly appropriate for urban areas.
- 2 The signing given in this detail is a minimised treatment for a very short term application lasting only one or two hours. For longer applications the signing should be upgraded to that covered by Subsection 13.9.3 and Figure 13.44. It should be considered as a daytime operation unless the site is very well illuminated at night. NO OVERTAKING signs TR214 should be carried by the maintenance unit and added to the illustrated sign sequence if required.
- 3 If operating speeds are in excess of 80 km/h additional speed limit signs TR201 should be displayed to reduce speed by a maximum of 20 km/h, or in 20 km/h increments to 80 km/h or 60 km/h as appropriate (see Section 13.4).
- 4 Flagmen must be well trained and shall operate in accordance with Figure 13.23. Whilst short term sites are likely to be short in length, if inter-visibility between flagmen cannot be guaranteed the flagmen should be equipped with two-way radios.
- 5 TRAFFIC CONE delineation devices TD4 and DELINEATOR PLATE hazard marker signs TW401/TW402 shall be spaced in accordance with Table 13.4 and all tapers shall conform to the provisions of Table 13.5. When cones are to be used during adverse light conditions, they shall be fitted with retroreflective sleeves. The mounting height of all signs shall be at least that given in Table 13.1 or higher. If the work unit's support vehicle is equipped with flashing yellow warning lights, it may benefit the safety of workers for the vehicle to be parked on the shoulder, at the work end of the approach Buffer Zone, between the workers and approaching traffic.

#### Checklist

- ☐ are operating speeds in excess of 80 km/h?
- ☐ do advance signs for the STOP/RV-GO control clash with other roadworks signs within the site?
- ☐ are the flagmen alert and well trained for their task?
- ☐ are the flagmen fully visible to oncoming traffic?
- ☐ are the flagmen standing in a safe position?
- ☐ can the restriction be eliminated to permit two-way traffic by dusk?

MAINTENANCE UNIT INVENTORY			
Sign	No	Size (mm)	Quantity
	TW336	1200	2
	TW343	1200	2
	R1.5A/ R1.5B	750	2
	TR103 TR104	1200	1 2
	TW411	300 X 1800	2
	FLAGS	450 X 450	2
	TD4	450 Min	20 Min. plus 10 per 100m site length
	TR214	1200	2
	TR201-80 AND TR201-60	1200	2 2



**ANNEXURE A: GUIDELINES FOR CONSTRUCTION  
AND MAINTENANCE PROJECTS DURING COVID-19 LOCKDOWN**



**transport**

Department:  
Transport  
Province of KwaZulu-Natal

# PROJECT SITE OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH AND SAFETY

## GUIDELINES FOR CONSTRUCTION AND MAINTENANCE PROJECTS DURING COVID-19 LOCKDOWN

Revision 1/1 July 2020

# Contents

<b>1</b>	<b>INTRODUCTION .....</b>	<b>C177</b>
1.1	BACKGROUND .....	C177
1.2	PURPOSE .....	C178
1.3	OBJECTIVES.....	C178
<b>2</b>	<b>RISK ASSESSMENT .....</b>	<b>C178</b>
2.1	BACK TO BASICS .....	C178
2.2	IMPLEMENTATION OF CONTROL MEASURES .....	C179
<b>3</b>	<b>SITE OPERATING PROCEDURES .....</b>	<b>C180</b>
3.1	SELF-ISOLATION.....	C180
3.2	IF SOMEONE FALLS ILL.....	C180
3.3	TRAVEL TO SITE .....	C180
3.4	SITE ACCESS POINTS .....	C181
3.5	HAND WASHING.....	C181
3.6	TOILET FACILITIES .....	C181
3.7	CANTEENS AND EATING ARRANGEMENTS .....	C181
3.8	CHANGING FACILITIES, SHOWERS AND DRYING ROOMS .....	C182
3.9	AVOIDING CLOSE WORKING .....	C182
3.10	GENERAL PRINCIPLES.....	C182
3.11	SITE MEETINGS .....	C182
3.12	CLEANING .....	C183
<b>4</b>	<b>CONSTRUCTION PROTOCOLS.....</b>	<b>C183</b>
4.1	PHYSICAL DISTANCING AND HYGIENE PROTOCOL .....	C184
4.2	SITE TRANSPORTATION PROTOCOL .....	C187
4.3	CLEANING PROTOCOL.....	C188
4.4	SCREENING AND MONITORING PROTOCOL .....	C190
	<b>ACRONYMS .....</b>	<b>C191</b>
	<b>KEY TERMS &amp; DEFINITIONS .....</b>	<b>C191</b>
	<b>APPENDIX A: SAFE PRACTICES ON SITE .....</b>	<b>C192</b>
	<b>APPENDIX B: SUSPECTED OR CONFIRMED CASE OF COVID-19.....</b>	<b>C193</b>
	<b>APPENDIX C: COVID-19 DAILY SYMPTOM MONITORING TOOL.....</b>	<b>C194</b>
	<b>APPENDIX D: COVID-19 BASELINE RISK ASSESSMENT .....</b>	<b>C195</b>

## Content of Figures

Figure 1: COVID-19 Alert Levels.....	C177
Figure 2: Risk exposures.....	C178
Figure 3: Infection control strategies.....	C179
Figure 4: Symptoms of COVID-19 .....	C180

# 1 INTRODUCTION

Coronavirus Disease 2019 (COVID-19) is a respiratory disease caused by the SARS-CoV-2 virus. In order to reduce the impact of COVID-19 on businesses, workers, customers and the public, the KwaZulu-Natal Department of Transport (KZNDOT), within the parameters of the COVID-19 regulatory framework, want to ensure that all those businesses, workers, customers and public it's interacting with are in compliance to the requirements as stipulated to ensure a safe work-environment for all.

On 23 April 2020, President Cyril Ramaphosa addressed the nation and announced that the country would resume economic activity in a phased approach from 1 May 2020. The lockdown levels depicted by Figure 1 below, will be lifted in phases, level 5 the highest and level 1 being the lowest as depicted below:



Figure 1: COVID-19 Alert Levels

## 1.1 BACKGROUND

Occupational Health and Safety are a fundamental segment of the construction industry. Safety must be embedded in all processes, implementing a top down approach, enabling the adoption of a safe and healthy working culture by all. Individual businesses or workplaces must have COVID-19 risk assessments and prevention and mitigation plans in place, and must conduct worker education on COVID-19 and protection measures:

- Identification and protection of vulnerable employees
- Safe transport of employees
- Screening of employees on entering the workplace
- Prevention of viral spread in the workplace
- Hand sanitisers and face masks
- Cleaning of surfaces and shared equipment
- Good ventilation
- Shift arrangements and canteen controls
- Managing sick employees

In addition to the above, monitoring systems must be in place to ensure compliance with safety protocols and to identify infections among employees.

## 1.2 PURPOSE

This document sets out the key principles and minimum requirements of the KZNDOT that define responsible, healthy and safe operations for road construction related operations working under COVID-19 Lockdown. The present state of the lockdown is geared toward the revival of economic activities and to allow employees involved in permitted services to resume work under certain conditions. This COVID-19 guidance has been developed on the basis of traditional infection prevention and occupational hygiene practices.

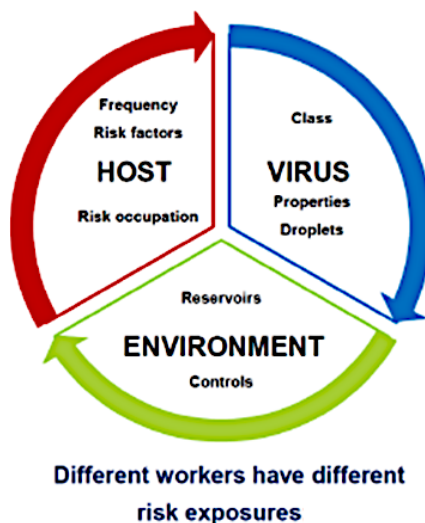
## 1.3 OBJECTIVES

The aims of this document are to:

- Keep workers and the wider public healthy and safe by preventing the spread of COVID-19.
- Apply relevant guidance from the Department of Health, Department of Employment and Labour and other Government Authorities to the construction environment.
- Encourage a safe and respectful work environment and good communication between all stakeholders.
- Sit alongside existing health and safety controls to ensure workers are safe on site.

Contractors and their employees should use this guidance to help identify risk levels on construction sites and to identify any appropriate control measures to be implemented. Additional guidance may be needed as the conditions of the COVID-19 outbreak change and as new information about the virus, its transmission and impact become available. It focuses on, as well as considerations for, the need for contractors to implement engineering, administrative and work practice controls and personal protective equipment (PPE).

## 2 RISK ASSESSMENT



The legislation governing workplaces in relation to COVID-19 is the Occupational Health and Safety Act, Act 85 of 1993, as amended, and with the Hazardous Biological Agents Regulations and the Construction Regulation 2014. Section 8(1) of the Occupational Health and Safety Act, Act 85 of 1993, as amended, requires the employer to provide and maintain a working environment that is, to the extent possible reasonably practicable, as amended. Specifically, Section 8(2)(b) requires steps that may be reasonably practicable to eliminate or mitigate any hazard or potential hazard prior to the use of personal protective equipment (PPE).

### 2.1 BACK TO BASICS

Risk Assessment should be done to determine the **RISK** of **EXPOSURE** and to communicate this to the **WORKERS**.

Figure 2: Risk Exposures

## 2.2 IMPLEMENTATION OF CONTROL MEASURES

Before the implementation of control measures, current risk assessments need to be reviewed and updated, taking into account the new hazards posed by exposure to COVID-19 in the workplace. This is in accordance with Section 8 (2) (d) of the OHS Act.

With COVID-19, it may not be possible to eliminate the hazard, the most effective protection measures are engineering controls, administrative controls, safe work practices (a type of administrative control), and Personal Protection Equipment.

Measures for protecting workers from exposure to, and infection with, SARS-CoV-2, the virus that causes Coronavirus Disease 2019 (COVID-19), depend on the type of work being performed and exposure risk, including potential for interaction with people with suspected or confirmed COVID-19 and contamination of the work environment.

Contractors should adapt infection control strategies based on a thorough hazard assessment, using appropriate combinations of engineering and administrative controls, safe work practices, and personal protective equipment (PPE) to prevent worker exposures.

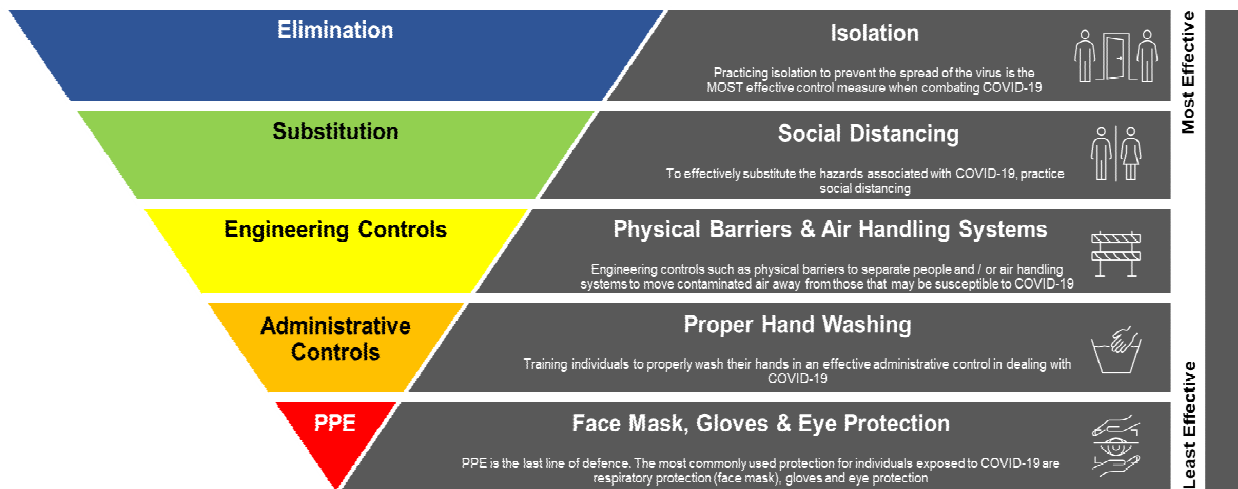


Figure 3: Infection Control Strategies

In preventing occupational exposure to COVID-19 also require Contractors to train workers on elements of infection prevention, including PPE. This would assist Contractors to identify:

- Exposure Levels
- “High Contact” Activities, and
- Vulnerable Workers and Special Measures

Contractors are expected to undertake and champion the principles of constantly focussing on eliminating or reducing the risk of COVID-19 transmission to an acceptable level, engaging meaningfully with their workforce, and making worker health a key priority. A Baseline Risk Assessment is included under Appendix D: COVID-19 Baseline Risk Assessment.



### 3 SITE OPERATING PROCEDURES

KZNDOT Construction sites operating during the Covid-19 pandemic need to ensure that they protect their workforce and minimise the risk of infection spread. In line with government guidelines on social distancing, this guideline is intended to implement effective steps at all KZNDOT construction sites of any size. These are extraordinary situations, and the KZNDOT intends to abide to the latest COVID-19 advice from national government.

#### 3.1 SELF-ISOLATION

Anyone who meets one of the following criteria should not come to site:

- Has a high temperature or a new persistent cough;
- Is a vulnerable person (by virtue of their age, underlying health condition, clinical condition or pregnancy); or
- Is living with someone in self-isolation or with a vulnerable person.

#### 3.2 IF SOMEONE FALLS ILL

If a worker develops a high temperature or a persistent cough while at work, they should:

- Return home immediately;
- Avoid touching anything; and
- Cough or sneeze into a tissue and put it in a bin, or if they do not have tissues, cough and sneeze into the crook or into the bent elbow.

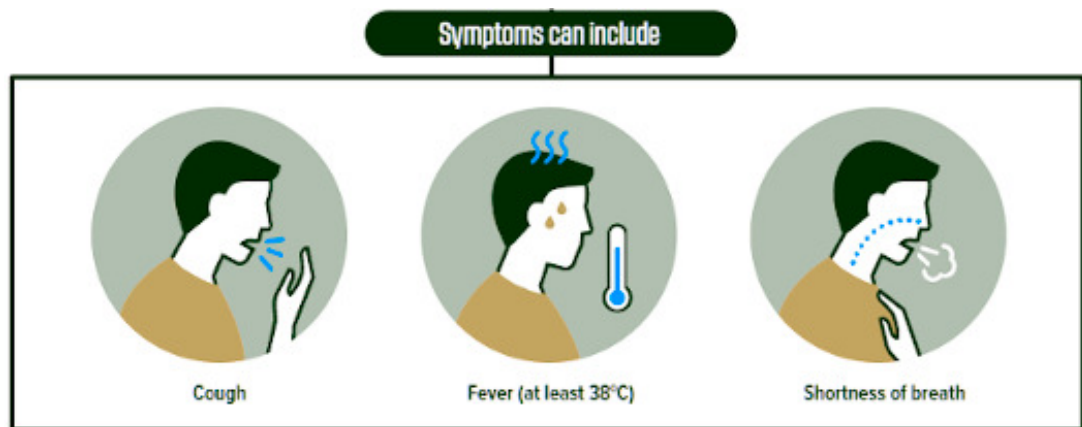


Figure 4: Symptoms of COVID-19

They must self-isolate and not return to work until their period of self-isolation has been completed and his or her negative status has been confirmed.

#### 3.3 TRAVEL TO SITE

Wherever possible workers should travel to site alone using their own transport, and construction sites need to consider:

- Parking arrangements for additional cars, taxis, buses, etc;
- Other means of transport to avoid public transport e.g. cycling;
- They must ensure disinfecting the alternative transport before and after use; and Public Transport Regulations in respect of COVID-19 are adhered to;

- Providing hand cleaning facilities at entrances and exits. This should be soap, water and paper towels (and not fabric towels) wherever possible or hand sanitiser if water is not available; and
- How someone detected vulnerable after screening, taken ill and would get transported home.

### **3.4 SITE ACCESS POINTS**

- Stop all non-essential visitors
- People, be it workers or visitors, without relevant face masks should not be allowed to enter construction sites; and workers should wear face masks at all times.
- Introduce staggered start and finish times to reduce congestion and contact at all times
- Monitor site access points to enable social distancing – you may need to change the number of access points, either increase to reduce congestion or decrease to enable monitoring
- Remove or disable entry systems that require skin contact e.g. fingerprint scanners
- Require all workers to wash or clean their hands before entering or leaving the site or as frequent as possible
- Allow plenty of space (two metres) between people waiting to enter site
- Regularly clean common contact surfaces in Site Office, Access Control and delivery areas e.g. scanners, turnstiles, screens, telephone handsets, desks, particularly during peak flow times
- Reduce the number of people in attendance at site inductions and consider holding them outdoors wherever possible
- Drivers should remain in their vehicles if the load will allow it and must wash or clean their hands before unloading goods and materials.

### **3.5 HAND WASHING**

- Provide additional hand washing facilities to the usual welfare facilities on a large spread out site or significant numbers of personnel on site
- Ensure soap, fresh water and paper towels is always readily available and kept topped up
- Provide hand sanitiser where hand washing facilities are unavailable
- Regularly clean the hand washing facilities and check soap and sanitiser levels
- Provide suitable and enough rubbish bins for hand paper towels with regular removal and disposal.
- Sites will need extra supplies of soap, hand sanitiser and paper towels and these should be securely stored.

### **3.6 TOILET FACILITIES**

- Restrict the number of people using toilet facilities at any one time e.g. use a welfare attendant
- Wash hands before and after using the facilities
- Enhance the cleaning regimes for toilet facilities particularly door handles, locks and the toilet flush handles or buttons
- Portable toilets should be avoided wherever possible, but where in use these should be cleaned and emptied more frequently
- Provide suitable and sufficient rubbish bins for hand towels with regular removal and disposal.

### **3.7 CANTEENS AND EATING ARRANGEMENTS**

Whilst there is a requirement for construction sites to provide a means of heating food and making hot drinks, these are exceptional circumstances and where it is not possible to introduce a means of keeping equipment clean between use, kettles, microwaves etc. must be removed from use.

The workforce should also be required to stay on site once they have entered it and not use local shops.

- Dedicated eating areas should be identified on site to reduce food waste and contamination
- Break times should always be staggered to reduce congestion and contact
- Hand cleaning facilities or hand sanitiser should be available at the entrance of any room where people eat and should be used by workers when entering and leaving the area
- The workforce should be asked to bring pre-prepared meals and refillable drinking bottles from home
- Workers should sit 2 metres apart from each other whilst eating and avoid all contact
- Where catering is provided on site, it should provide pre-prepared and wrapped food only
- Crockery, eating utensils, cups etc. should not be used
- Drinking water should be provided with enhanced cleaning measures of the tap mechanism introduced
- Tables should be cleaned between each use
- All rubbish should be put straight in the bin and not left for someone else to clear up
- All areas used for eating must be thoroughly cleaned at the end of each break and shift, including chairs, door handles, vending machines and payment devices.

### **3.8 CHANGING FACILITIES, SHOWERS AND DRYING ROOMS**

- Always introduce staggered start and finish times to reduce congestion and contact
- Introduce enhanced cleaning of all facilities throughout the day and at the end of each day
- Consider increasing the number or size of facilities available on site if possible
- Based on the size of each facility, determine how many people can use it at any one time to maintain a distance of 1 ½ metres
- Provide suitable and enough rubbish bins in these areas with regular removal and disposal.

### **3.9 AVOIDING CLOSE WORKING**

There will be situations where it is not possible or safe for workers to distance themselves from each other by 1.5 metres.

### **3.10 GENERAL PRINCIPLES**

- Non-essential physical work that requires close contact between workers should not be carried out
- Work requiring skin to skin contact should not be carried out
- Plan all other work to minimise contact between workers
- Re-usable PPE should be thoroughly cleaned after use and not shared between workers
- Single use PPE should be disposed of so that it cannot be reused
- Stairs should be used in preference to lifts or hoists
- Where lifts or hoists must be used:
  - Always lower their capacity to reduce congestion and contact
  - Regularly clean touchpoints, doors, buttons etc.
- Increase ventilation in enclosed spaces
- Regularly clean the inside of vehicle cabs and between use by different operators.

### **3.11 SITE MEETINGS**

- Only absolutely necessary meeting participants should attend
- Attendees should be two metres apart from each other
- Rooms should be well ventilated / windows opened to allow fresh air circulation
- Consider holding meetings in open areas where possible.

### 3.12 CLEANING

Enhanced cleaning procedures should be in place across the site, particularly in communal areas and at touch points including:

- Taps and washing facilities
- Toilet flush and seats
- Door handles and push plates
- Handrails on staircases and corridors
- Lift and hoist controls
- Machinery and equipment controls
- Food preparation and eating surfaces
- Telephone equipment
- Keyboards, photocopiers and other office equipment

Rubbish collection and storage points should be increased and emptied regularly throughout and at the end of each day.

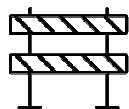
## 4 CONSTRUCTION PROTOCOLS

The core principle behind this “Construction Protocols” is to protect the health and safety of all workers required to perform duties during the COVID-19 crisis, including related health and safety impacts on operations related to operating under a COVID-19 environment, as well as protecting the wider KwaZulu-Natal population from transmission and spread of the virus.



Before  
arriving on  
Site

- Each Contractor must have a plan detailing the steps they will take to mitigate risks, including those presented by COVID-19. The details of the plan must be communicated to workers before they start work.
- Before any activity is recommenced the Contractor must ensure that all hazards have been reviewed and appropriately controlled before work activity is commenced after lockdown.
- Where possible, conduct a remote induction before arrival on site, this can be done via video conferencing or by phone.
- If an in-person induction is required, the **Physical Distancing and Hygiene Protocol** must be followed.
- All workers shall undergo a screening process to ensure they are fit for duty by confirming their health status.
- Contractors must understand how workers will travel to and from site and will communicate the **Site Transportation Protocol** to all.
- Ensure all workers understand when additional PPE may be required due to COVID-19 and that workers have access to the correct PPE as per the Department of Employment and Labour guidelines. When required to use face masks or gloves please follow these processes.



Site Entry

- Only relevant personnel to the workplace are to access the site.
- All office employees supporting a project will work remotely, where possible.
- A daily register of workers entering and leaving site must be completed along with a health declaration. Use your existing sign in register or the example Sign-in register.
- Signage reminding workers of the COVID-19 **Physical Distancing and Hygiene Protocol** will be posted at the site entrance and in common areas where appropriate.



- All work is to be undertaken in such a way as to reduce any possible contact between workers and to promote physical distancing wherever possible, as per the **Physical Distancing and Hygiene Protocol**.
- All visitors to the site, such as necessary delivery workers, will be restricted to one person wherever possible. These workers must follow the **Site Transportation Protocol**.
- All offices and jobsites must implement cleaning measures as per the **Cleaning Protocol**.
- All tools, equipment, plant and vehicles must be used in alignment with the **Cleaning Protocol**.
- Toolbox talks should be held with physical distancing in place as per the **Physical Distancing and Hygiene Protocol**.
- Additional sanitary measures are to be implemented on site to prevent the spread of COVID-19 e.g. hand washing stations, provision of additional hand sanitizer, provision of disinfectant wiping products, as per the **Physical Distancing and Hygiene Protocol**.
- Smokers must follow the **Physical Distancing and Hygiene Protocol**.
- A COVID-19 Response plan must be available and accessible on site.



- Workers must use the sign-in register to sign out.
- When returning home, workers will need to follow the necessary hygiene measures.
- Each site must be cleaned and sanitised at the end of the working day or end of each shift, as per the **Cleaning Protocol**.
- All waste and disposable PPE must be removed from site and securely disposed of as per the **Cleaning Protocol**.
- Workers must follow the **Site Transportation Protocol**.

#### 4.1 PHYSICAL DISTANCING AND HYGIENE PROTOCOL

Physical distancing, also known as “social distancing”, is about keeping a safe distance from others. For physical distancing, at least one and ½ metre’s separation is required at work, and two metres in uncontrolled environments, like in public. This aligns with World Health Organisation advice. We expect one and ½ metre’s separation between people at work as the minimum and greater separation where it is reasonably practicable to do so. This is important to help protect us from COVID-19, which spreads via droplets from coughing and sneezing.

##### General Working Arrangements

- Keep team sizes as small as possible.
- Keep a record of who is in each team every day as it is required to assist contact tracing.
- Site teams are encouraged to put forward split/alternating shifts to avoid extensive intermingling to reduce potential of exposure.
- Work site is always to be segregated into zones (or by other methods) as much as possible to keep different teams/trades physically separated.
- Where possible, a one-way system in high-traffic areas, such as lifts, stairwells and scaffolds (Where Applicable).
- Where practical, all office employees supporting a project, work remotely.
- When using a vehicle, the **Cleaning Protocol** needs to be followed.
- When using a vehicle, limit this to one/two person per vehicle if possible.

---

External Interfaces	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• One member of the crew nominated to receive supplies etc.</li><li>• Keep the engagement with the other person as brief as possible and maintain a two-metre physical distance.</li><li>• Ask for paperwork to be emailed rather than handed over as much as possible.</li><li>• If unavoidable, then either wear gloves when handling the item or wash hands before and after handling said items.</li></ul>
Site Entry	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Limit visitors to site wherever possible.</li><li>• Introduce staggered start and finish times where possible to reduce congestion and contact.</li><li>• Monitor site access points to enable physical distancing – you may need to change the number of access points, increase to reduce congestion or decrease to enable monitoring.</li><li>• Where entry systems that require skin contact, the Cleaning Guide must be followed.</li><li>• Require all workers to wash or clean their hands before entering and leaving the site.</li><li>• Allow plenty of space 1½ metres between people waiting to enter site.</li><li>• Regularly clean common contact surfaces in reception, office, access control and delivery areas e.g. scanners, turnstiles, screens, telephone handsets, desks, particularly during peak flow times.</li><li>• Where possible, conduct a remote induction before arrival on site, this can be done via video conferencing or by phone. If an in-person induction is required, reduce the number of people and hold them outdoors wherever possible.</li><li>• Delivery drivers should remain in their vehicles if the load will allow it and must wash or clean their hands before unloading goods and materials.</li><li>• Any sign in registers should be recorded by one person where possible – do not pass material around the group and minimise contact with any screens.</li></ul>
Site Meetings	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Only absolutely necessary meeting participants should attend.</li><li>• Attendees should be two metres apart from each other</li><li>• Rooms should be well ventilated / windows opened to allow fresh air circulation.</li><li>• Hold meetings in open areas where possible.</li><li>• Meetings are to be held through teleconferencing or videoconferencing where possible.</li></ul>
Avoiding Close Working	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Risk assessments and method statements must be updated to include COVID-19 control measures.</li><li>• At least 1½ metre's separation is required at work. KZNDOT expect 1½ metre separation between people at work as the minimum and greater separation where it is reasonably practicable to do so.</li><li>• If it is not possible or safe for workers to distance themselves by one metre for a work activity, the works should not be carried out.</li><li>• Re-usable PPE should be thoroughly cleaned after use and not shared between workers.</li><li>• Single use PPE should be disposed of so that it cannot be reused.</li><li>• Stairs should be used in preference to lifts or hoists.</li><li>• Where lifts or hoists must be used:<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Lower their capacity to reduce congestion.</li><li>• Regularly clean touchpoints, doors, buttons etc.</li><li>• Increase ventilation in enclosed spaces</li></ul></li></ul>













---

Toilet Facilities	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Physical distancing rules apply to the use of shared facilities, including toilets.</li> <li>Wash hands before and after using the facilities.</li> <li>Enhance the cleaning regimes for toilet facilities particularly door handles, locks, toilet flush and sanitary bins.</li> <li>Provide suitable and sufficient rubbish bins for hand towels with regular removal and disposal.</li> </ul>
Eating Measures	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>If you need to leave site for any reason, follow site entry procedures on return.</li> <li>Dedicated eating areas should be identified on site to reduce food waste and contamination.</li> <li>Break times should be staggered to reduce congestion and contact at all times.</li> <li>Hand cleaning facilities or hand sanitiser should be available at the entrance of any room where people eat and should be used by workers when entering and leaving the area.</li> <li>The workforce should be asked to bring pre-prepared meals and refillable drinking bottles from home.</li> <li>Workers should sit 2 metres apart from each other whilst eating and avoid all contact.</li> <li>Where catering is provided on site, it should provide pre-prepared and wrapped food only.</li> <li>Shared crockery, eating utensils, cups etc. should not be used.</li> <li>Tables should be cleaned between each use.</li> <li>All rubbish should be put straight in the bin and not left for someone else to clear up.</li> <li>All areas used for eating must be thoroughly cleaned at the end of each break and shift, including chairs, door handles.</li> <li>Limit access and use of water fountains.</li> <li>Consider numbers on site for site facilities as physical distancing may require additional space/facilities.</li> </ul>
Changing Facilities, Showers and Drying Rooms	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Introduce staggered start and finish times to reduce congestion and contact at all times.</li> <li>Introduce enhanced cleaning of all facilities throughout the day and at the end of each day.</li> <li>Consider increasing the number or size of facilities available on site if possible.</li> <li>Based on the size of each facility, determine how many people can use it at any one time to maintain a distance of one metre.</li> <li>Provide suitable and sufficient rubbish bins in these areas with regular removal and disposal.</li> </ul>
General Hygiene	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Each worker must sanitise their hands with hand sanitiser or soap and running water before entry onto site, use warm water if available.</li> <li>Set up a specific place near the entry of the site for handwashing and/ or sanitising.</li> <li>Any personal items brought to site by workers must be segregated (kept separate from other workers items).</li> <li>Individual PPE for workers must be kept separate from other workers PPE and cleaned correctly as per the <b>Cleaning Protocol</b>.</li> <li>All eating and drinking utensils to be cleaned by the user. Have paper towels accessible to dry.</li> </ul>
Smoking	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Smokers/vapers must use designated area or do so off-site and butts are to be placed in the designated receptacle. Hands must be washed before and after smoking.</li> <li>Stand so that smoke or vapor produced is not going into another person's breathing zone.</li> </ul>

Hand Washing	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Provide additional hand washing facilities to the usual welfare facilities on large, spread out sites or significant numbers of personnel on site.</li> <li>• Ensure soap and fresh water is readily available and kept topped up at all times.</li> <li>• Provide hand sanitiser where hand washing facilities are unavailable.</li> <li>• Regularly clean the hand washing facilities and check soap and sanitiser levels.</li> <li>• Sites will need extra supplies of soap, hand sanitiser and paper towels and these should be securely stored.</li> </ul>
--------------	--

## 4.2 SITE TRANSPORTATION PROTOCOL

Employers are required to have an understanding of how workers will travel to and from site.

Workers travel to site		Workers are to travel to the site one person per vehicle where possible.
		Log is to be kept recording who has arrived on site, how they travelled and who they travelled with for contact tracing purposes.
		Workers must travel home in the same vehicle as they arrived in.
		Handwashing protocols to be observed before entering site.
Any travel managed by the employer should ensure that adequate steps can be achieved for this transport which includes:		Allowing for spaces between passengers.
		Hygienic washing of hands before and after the journey.
		Follow Vehicle Cleaning Procedures as per the Cleaning Protocols.
		Restricting equipment and baggage to trailers and or separate parts of the vehicle.
Deliveries to site		Deliveries to site should be delivered by one person only where possible.
		Handwashing protocols to be observed once arrived at site.
		Sign-in register must be completed for persons delivering goods to site.
		1,5 m physical distancing rules to be applied at all times.



## 4.3 CLEANING PROTOCOL

Construction Sites operating under Coronavirus COVID-19 Lockdown need to ensure they are protecting their workforce and minimising the risk of spread of infection.

### Key Cleaning Tips

All construction sites (offices and jobsites included) should implement additional cleaning measures of common areas to help minimise the spread of COVID-19. Consider your work environment and what is frequently used and touched by workers, customers and others. The virus can be spread from person to person or by touching unclean equipment or surfaces. To stop the spread, focus efforts on cleaning areas where the virus is more likely to spread, such as the kitchen and toilet.

- Schedule regular cleaning.
- Use a suitable cleaning product.
- Use disposable cloths, if available.
- Always wear disposable gloves when cleaning. When finished, place used gloves in a rubbish bin.
- Wear disposable gloves while handling soiled items.
- Wash hands immediately after removing gloves or after handling these items.

Physical distancing should also be practiced when cleaning offices and jobsites. Refer to the **Physical Distancing and Hygiene Protocol** for more information.

### Disinfecting Cleaning Aids

Cleaning aids, such as cloths or mops, must be germ-free or they'll spread germs to other surfaces. To help prevent the spread of germs:

- Use disposable cloths or paper towels when possible.
- Reusable cloths should be disinfected or washed after each use.
- Wash brushes in a dishwasher regularly or clean with detergent and warm water after each use.
- Use two buckets for mopping - one for detergent and the other for rinsing.
- Mops and buckets should be cleaned and dried after each use.

### Site Cleaning

Before leaving the jobsite at the end of the working day or end of each shift, wipe down any tables/surfaces with soapy water or cleaning agents where possible. All workers must be checked out of site and record kept daily.

Common touch points may include:

- All waste and disposable PPE must be securely disposed of.
- All door handles, railings and personal workstation areas are wiped down with a disinfectant, such as disinfectant wipes. Individuals are responsible for cleaning their workstation area with disinfectant wipes.
- Clean all 'high-touch' surfaces such as desks, counters, tabletops, doorknobs, bathroom fixtures, toilets, light switches, phones, and keyboards every day with antiseptic wipes or disinfectant, including bleach solutions.

Cleaning Bathrooms, Toilets and Showers	<p>Clean toilets with a separate set of cleaning equipment (disposable cleaning cloths, mops, etc).</p> <p>Clean sinks frequently if they're used regularly. If your jobsite has a shower:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Clean shower trays frequently, if used regularly.</li><li>• If a shower has not been used for a while, let it run with hot water before using it.</li><li>• Keep tiles and grout in good condition.</li><li>• Clean shower curtains frequently. Common toilet touch points may include:</li><li>• Keep the U-bend and toilet bowl clean by flushing after each use.</li><li>• Limescale should be regularly removed using a descaling product.</li><li>• Keep the toilet seat, handle and rim clean by using a disinfectant.</li></ul>
Cleaning Tools and Equipment	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Clean tools and equipment before and after each day's work with a disinfectant, concentrating on points of contact such as handles.</li><li>• Wash your hands after handling tools and equipment to prevent the spread of germs.</li><li>• If possible, don't share tools on-site. If sharing cannot be prevented, take precautions and follow the hand washing guide before and after each use.</li></ul>
Cleaning Vehicles	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Have dedicated drivers when using vehicles to avoid the spread of germs.</li><li>• Don't share vehicles if possible, if you need to use a shared vehicle then wipe down the common touched areas of the vehicle after each use (steering wheel, handbrake, gear stick, dashboard, handles, etc) and wash hands before and after using the vehicle.</li><li>• Wipe down the inside and common touched areas of the vehicle before and after each day.</li><li>• Have one person per vehicle where possible. If you are required to have more than one person then keep as much distance between people as possible, open the windows to keep air circulating and passengers to face towards the window to reduce the spread of germs.</li><li>• If you need to have multiple people in a vehicle, then where possible, split teams into groups and stay in those groups when you travel together.</li></ul>
Cleaning PPE	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Work clothes to be placed in washing machines and clean reusable PPE.</li><li>• Read and follow directions on the labels of laundry or clothing and detergent. In general, wash and dry laundry and clothing with the warmest temperatures recommended on the label.</li><li>• When handling soiled laundry wash your hands afterwards. All clothes and towels should be washed with a laundry product to prevent germs from spreading.</li><li>• Don't leave laundry in the washing machine – any remaining germs can multiply rapidly.</li></ul>
Specialist Clean	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• If a worker is unwell and removed from site, a specialist clean will be completed in the area/ areas identified where the worker was working and has accessed. These areas are to be isolated until a specialist clean has taken place.</li><li>• All equipment and vehicles used must be cleaned down and disinfected, concentrating on points of contact such as handles, steering wheels etc.</li></ul>

#### 4.4 SCREENING AND MONITORING PROTOCOL

Construction Sites operating under Coronavirus COVID-19 Lockdown need to ensure they are protecting their workforce and minimising the risk of spread of infection. Screening is a method to assess the possibility of employees and visitors who may have symptoms or have been infected with COVID-19. Rigid screening of employees must take place every day before they enter the workplace. This will be the most effective way to control the spread of the virus within the workplace.

Employees should be screened for COVID-19 related symptoms and report such symptoms to a designated person and / or occupational health practitioner prior to entry into the workplace or work area in order for a decision to be made as to the staff member's continued attendance at work.

During Screening	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• At the start of a workday/shift and prior to ending the workday/shift, designated persons and / or occupational health practitioner must check with employees whether they have experienced sudden onset of any of the following symptoms: cough, shortness of breath or fever/chills (or <math>\geq 38^{\circ}\text{C}</math> measured temperature if this is available at the worksite), in the past 24 hours as outlined in <b><i>Daily Symptom Monitoring Tool</i></b>.</li><li>• If an employee reports any of the above-mentioned symptoms, they should immediately be provided with a FFP1 surgical mask and referred to the designated staff at the workplace so that arrangements can be made for COVID-19 testing at the closest testing centre.</li><li>• If employee report any additional symptoms as outlined in the symptom monitoring sheet, s/he should be provided with a surgical mask and referred to the occupational health clinic, family practitioner or primary care clinic for further clinical evaluation and requirement for COVID-19 testing if indicated.</li><li>• On receiving their results, the employee and/or health professional supporting the employee should notify their workplace so that the employee is managed accordingly. The workplace should proactively take steps to obtain this information to avoid any delays in reporting.</li></ul>
After isolation or quarantine period	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Undergo medical evaluation to confirm that they are fit to work</li><li>• Wearing of surgical masks at all times while at work for a period of 21 days from the initial test</li><li>• Implement social distancing measures as appropriate (in the case of health workers avoiding contact with severely immunocompromised patients)</li><li>• Adherence to hand hygiene, respiratory hygiene, and cough etiquette</li><li>• Continued self-monitoring for symptoms, and seek medical re-evaluation if respiratory symptoms recur or worsen</li></ul>

***"Appendix C: COVID-19 Daily Symptom Monitoring Tool"*** is a monitoring Tool to track construction workers on a daily basis for two weeks.

## **ACRONYMS**

PPE	Personal Protective Equipment
WHO	World Health Organization
NICD	National Institute of Communicable Diseases
RR	Residual Risk
OHSA	Occupational Health and Safety Act, 1993 (Act No. 85 of 1993)

## **KEY TERMS & DEFINITIONS**

Contractor	Is defined as a person or company that arranges to supply materials or workers for building or for moving goods.
Extremely Vulnerable Persons	Defined as someone who is solid organ transplant recipients; people with specific cancers: people with cancer who are undergoing active chemotherapy or radical radiotherapy for lung cancer; people with cancers of the blood or bone marrow such as leukaemia, lymphoma or myeloma who are at any stage of treatment; people having immunotherapy or other continuing antibody treatments for cancer; people having other targeted cancer treatments which can affect the immune system, such as protein kinase inhibitors or PARP inhibitors; people who have had bone marrow or stem cell transplants in the last 6 months, or who are still taking immunosuppressive drugs; People with severe respiratory conditions including all cystic fibrosis, severe asthma and severe COPD; People with rare diseases and inborn errors of metabolism that significantly increase the risk of infections (such as SCID, homozygous sickle cell); People on immunosuppression therapies sufficient to significantly increase risk of infection; Women who are pregnant with significant heart disease, congenital or acquired.)
Physical Distancing	Physical distancing, also known as “social distancing”, is about keeping a safe distance from others.
Safe Work Practices	Safe work practices are types of administrative controls that include procedures for safe and proper work used to reduce the duration, frequency, or intensity of exposure to a hazard.
Screening	Screening is a way for health workers to find out if you may have COVID-19 or not. The health worker will ask you questions and scan your forehead to take your temperature.
Workplace	Workplace means any premises or place where a person performs work.

## APPENDIX A: SAFE PRACTICES ON SITE

### Using Face Masks on Site



#### **Wash Hands First**

Always make sure you wash your hands thoroughly before and after touching a mask.



#### **Masks**

There are many kinds of masks, depending on the task.



#### **The Right Side**

There is a metal clip at the top of the mask.



#### **Placement**

Place the metal clip across the top of your nose.



#### **Attach the Mask**

Attach the mask by pulling the elastic bands over your ears.



#### **Stretch Down**

Stretch the mask down, so that it covers your chin.



#### **Adjust**

Bend the metal clip around your nose so that it sits securely.



#### **Taking off the Mask**

Pull the elastic bands away from your ears.



#### **Disposal**

Always place the used mask in a closed rubbish bin for secure disposal.

### Using Face Masks on Site



#### **Any time you are completing a manual task**

Use your usual work safety gloves



#### **If you are cleaning any surfaces**

Use disposable gloves for this and throw them in the bin when you finish cleaning



#### **Avoid touching your face while wearing gloves**



#### **Remove your gloves and then wash your hands prior to eating, drinking or smoking/vaping**



#### **Practice good hand hygiene and good cough and sneeze etiquette while wearing gloves**

## APPENDIX B: SUSPECTED OR CONFIRMED CASE OF COVID-19

If the suspected or confirmed case of COVID-19 is at work



### Isolate

Isolate the person from others and provide a disposable surgical mask, if available, for the person to wear.



### Inform

Call (Insert No). Follow the advice of health officials.



### Transport

Ensure the person has transport to their home or to a medical facility



### Clean

Clean the area where the person was working and all places they have been. This may mean evacuating those areas. Use PPE when cleaning. Identify who at the workplace had close contact with the infected person in the 24 hours before that infected person started showing symptoms. Send those people home to isolate. Allow employees to raise concerns.



### Identify



### Clean

Clean the area where the person was working and all places they have been. This may mean evacuating those areas. Use PPE when cleaning. Review risk management controls relating to COVID-19 and review whether work may need to change. Keep employees up to date on what is happening.



### Review

If the suspected or confirmed case of COVID-19 is not at work when diagnosed



### Inform

Call (Insert No). Follow the advice of health officials.



### Identify

Identify who at the workplace had close contact with the infected person in the 24 hours before that infected person started showing symptoms. Send those people home to isolate. Allow employees to raise concerns.



### Clean

Clean the area where the person was working and all places they have been. This may mean evacuating those areas. Use PPE when cleaning.



### Review

Review risk management controls relating to COVID-19 and review whether work may need to change. Keep employees up to date on what is happening.

## APPENDIX C: COVID-19 DAILY SYMPTOM MONITORING TOOL



### COVID-19 DAILY SYMPTOM MONITORING TOOL

Details of Worker				Details of Person completing this form		Date completing form	
Identifier	Date of contact	DD/MM/YYYY	Place last contact	Surname	Name	DD/MM/YYYY	
Surname	Name			Role	Facility name		
Date of birth	DD/MM/YYYY	Age (Y)	Sex M <input type="checkbox"/> F <input type="checkbox"/>	Email address	Telephone number		
Healthcare worker	Y <input type="checkbox"/> N <input type="checkbox"/> If yes, facility name						
Contact number(s)	Email						
Physical address				Next of kin details			
House number	Street			Next of Kin name and surname	Next of Kin contact number		
District	Province			Suburb	Town		
Details of confirmed COVID-19 case (Complete only if Applicable)				Patient traced Y <input type="checkbox"/> N <input type="checkbox"/>			
Contact type <sup>1</sup>	Close <input type="checkbox"/> Casual <input type="checkbox"/>	Relationship		Name	Surname	Date of Birth DD/MM/YYYY	

**Instructions for completion; Instructions for completion;** Mark "Y" if symptom present and "N" if not. If any symptoms are present collect, contact (Insert No) immediately and make immediate arrangements for the collection of a combined nasopharyngeal and oropharyngeal swab. Refer to COVID-19 Quick Guide on the NICD website for additional details. Days post exposure to case.

DAY	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14
Date (DD/MM)														
Measured body temp														
Chills	<input type="checkbox"/> Y <input type="checkbox"/> N	<input type="checkbox"/> Y <input type="checkbox"/> N	<input type="checkbox"/> Y <input type="checkbox"/> N	<input type="checkbox"/> Y <input type="checkbox"/> N	<input type="checkbox"/> Y <input type="checkbox"/> N	<input type="checkbox"/> Y <input type="checkbox"/> N	<input type="checkbox"/> Y <input type="checkbox"/> N	<input type="checkbox"/> Y <input type="checkbox"/> N	<input type="checkbox"/> Y <input type="checkbox"/> N	<input type="checkbox"/> Y <input type="checkbox"/> N	<input type="checkbox"/> Y <input type="checkbox"/> N	<input type="checkbox"/> Y <input type="checkbox"/> N	<input type="checkbox"/> Y <input type="checkbox"/> N	<input type="checkbox"/> Y <input type="checkbox"/> N
Cough	<input type="checkbox"/> Y <input type="checkbox"/> N	<input type="checkbox"/> Y <input type="checkbox"/> N	<input type="checkbox"/> Y <input type="checkbox"/> N	<input type="checkbox"/> Y <input type="checkbox"/> N	<input type="checkbox"/> Y <input type="checkbox"/> N	<input type="checkbox"/> Y <input type="checkbox"/> N	<input type="checkbox"/> Y <input type="checkbox"/> N	<input type="checkbox"/> Y <input type="checkbox"/> N	<input type="checkbox"/> Y <input type="checkbox"/> N	<input type="checkbox"/> Y <input type="checkbox"/> N	<input type="checkbox"/> Y <input type="checkbox"/> N	<input type="checkbox"/> Y <input type="checkbox"/> N	<input type="checkbox"/> Y <input type="checkbox"/> N	<input type="checkbox"/> Y <input type="checkbox"/> N
Sore throat	<input type="checkbox"/> Y <input type="checkbox"/> N	<input type="checkbox"/> Y <input type="checkbox"/> N	<input type="checkbox"/> Y <input type="checkbox"/> N	<input type="checkbox"/> Y <input type="checkbox"/> N	<input type="checkbox"/> Y <input type="checkbox"/> N	<input type="checkbox"/> Y <input type="checkbox"/> N	<input type="checkbox"/> Y <input type="checkbox"/> N	<input type="checkbox"/> Y <input type="checkbox"/> N	<input type="checkbox"/> Y <input type="checkbox"/> N	<input type="checkbox"/> Y <input type="checkbox"/> N	<input type="checkbox"/> Y <input type="checkbox"/> N	<input type="checkbox"/> Y <input type="checkbox"/> N	<input type="checkbox"/> Y <input type="checkbox"/> N	<input type="checkbox"/> Y <input type="checkbox"/> N
Shortness of breath	<input type="checkbox"/> Y <input type="checkbox"/> N	<input type="checkbox"/> Y <input type="checkbox"/> N	<input type="checkbox"/> Y <input type="checkbox"/> N	<input type="checkbox"/> Y <input type="checkbox"/> N	<input type="checkbox"/> Y <input type="checkbox"/> N	<input type="checkbox"/> Y <input type="checkbox"/> N	<input type="checkbox"/> Y <input type="checkbox"/> N	<input type="checkbox"/> Y <input type="checkbox"/> N	<input type="checkbox"/> Y <input type="checkbox"/> N	<input type="checkbox"/> Y <input type="checkbox"/> N	<input type="checkbox"/> Y <input type="checkbox"/> N	<input type="checkbox"/> Y <input type="checkbox"/> N	<input type="checkbox"/> Y <input type="checkbox"/> N	<input type="checkbox"/> Y <input type="checkbox"/> N
Myalgia/body pains	<input type="checkbox"/> Y <input type="checkbox"/> N	<input type="checkbox"/> Y <input type="checkbox"/> N	<input type="checkbox"/> Y <input type="checkbox"/> N	<input type="checkbox"/> Y <input type="checkbox"/> N	<input type="checkbox"/> Y <input type="checkbox"/> N	<input type="checkbox"/> Y <input type="checkbox"/> N	<input type="checkbox"/> Y <input type="checkbox"/> N	<input type="checkbox"/> Y <input type="checkbox"/> N	<input type="checkbox"/> Y <input type="checkbox"/> N	<input type="checkbox"/> Y <input type="checkbox"/> N	<input type="checkbox"/> Y <input type="checkbox"/> N	<input type="checkbox"/> Y <input type="checkbox"/> N	<input type="checkbox"/> Y <input type="checkbox"/> N	<input type="checkbox"/> Y <input type="checkbox"/> N
Diarrhoea <sup>3</sup>	<input type="checkbox"/> Y <input type="checkbox"/> N	<input type="checkbox"/> Y <input type="checkbox"/> N	<input type="checkbox"/> Y <input type="checkbox"/> N	<input type="checkbox"/> Y <input type="checkbox"/> N	<input type="checkbox"/> Y <input type="checkbox"/> N	<input type="checkbox"/> Y <input type="checkbox"/> N	<input type="checkbox"/> Y <input type="checkbox"/> N	<input type="checkbox"/> Y <input type="checkbox"/> N	<input type="checkbox"/> Y <input type="checkbox"/> N	<input type="checkbox"/> Y <input type="checkbox"/> N	<input type="checkbox"/> Y <input type="checkbox"/> N	<input type="checkbox"/> Y <input type="checkbox"/> N	<input type="checkbox"/> Y <input type="checkbox"/> N	<input type="checkbox"/> Y <input type="checkbox"/> N

<sup>1</sup> Close contact: A person having had face-to-face contact ( $\leq 2$  metres) or was in a closed environment with a COVID-19 case; this includes, amongst others, all persons living in the same household as a COVID-19 case and, people working closely in the same environment as a case. A healthcare worker or other person providing direct care for a COVID-19 case, while not wearing recommended personal protective equipment or PPE (e.g., gowns, gloves, NIOSH-certified disposable N95 respirator, eye protection). A contact in an aircraft sitting within two seats (in any direction) of the COVID-19 case, travel companions or persons providing care, and crew members serving in the section of the aircraft where the index case was seated. Casual contact: Anyone not meeting the definition for a close contact but with possible exposure. <sup>2</sup> Chase from: Spouse, Aunt, Child, Class mate, Colleague, Cousin, Father, Friend, Grandfather, Grandmother, Healthcare worker taking care of, Mother, Nephew, Niece, Other relative, Uncle. <sup>3</sup> Diarrhoea defined as three or more loose stools in a 24-hour period.

## APPENDIX D: COVID-19 BASELINE RISK ASSESSMENT

					Likelihood						
							Very Unlikely	Unlikely	Possible	Likely	Very Likely
					Severity	Negligible	1	2	3	4	5
						Minor	2	4	6	8	10
						Moderate	3	6	9	12	15
						Major	4	8	12	16	20
Extreme	5	10	15	20	25						
Hazard	L	S	Risk	Control Measures	L	S	RR	Persons at Risk			
Exposure from others due to: 1. Living with someone with a confirmed case of COVID-19. 2. Have come into close contact (within 2 metres for 15 minutes or more) with a confirmed case of COVID-19. 3. Being advised by a public health authority that contact with a diagnosed case has occurred.				<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>To follow government action of self-isolation and only to leave house on the following circumstances: for medical reason; to shop for necessary food supplies; for exercise once per day; and for essential works including those deemed 'key workers'</li><li>Any existing individual risk assessments (disability, young persons or new / expectant mothers) to be reviewed</li><li>Maintain contact with line management and Human Resources (HR) and to follow company policy / guidance.</li><li>Travel is only required for essential travel; reduce the amount of time using public transport and to implement social distancing where possible (2m clearance from persons and not to travel in groups of more than 2 unless it is immediate family)</li><li>To continue following ongoing government guidance</li><li>Stay at home and only attend hospital in an emergency. Do not attend GP surgery and phone (Insert No) if further advice is required</li><li>Company to ensure extremely vulnerable persons are shielding themselves and following their specific medical advice issued to them no later than 29/3/2020</li><li>Always follow good hygiene measures</li><li>Avoid all visitors to your home unless they are providing a medical requirement</li><li>Do not approach delivery staff, allow packages to be left on the doorstep</li><li>Do not take any antibiotics as they do not work against viruses.</li></ul>				Individual Workers			
Suspected case whilst working on site				If a worker develops a high temperature or a persistent cough while at work, they should:				Individual workers			



					Likelihood							
					Very Unlikely	Unlikely	Possible	Likely	Very Likely			
					Severity	Negligible	1	2	3	4	5	
						Minor	2	4	6	8	10	
						Moderate	3	6	9	12	15	
Major	4	8	12	16		20						
	Extreme	5	10	15	20	25						
Hazard	L	S	Risk	Control Measures					L	S	RR	Persons at Risk
				1. Return home immediately 2. Avoid touching anything 3. Cough or sneeze into a tissue and put it in a bin, or if they do not have tissues, cough and sneeze into the crook of their elbow. 4. They must then follow the guidance on self-isolation and not return to work until their period of self-isolation has been completed.								
General travel including foreign travel				1. Do not travel unless you cannot work from home or deemed a key worker – implement teleconferencing for meetings 2. Where an individual has recently visited these countries, they should self / home isolate themselves until further notice from the government (lockdown measures continue to apply) 3. Please continue to follow any further national government advice provided 4. Where an occupational health (OH) service provider has been appointed, please seek additional advice or concerns through this service 5. All persons to limit their use of public transport. Where travel is essential, please use private single occupancy where possible								Individual workers
Access / egress to site				Where possible, please consider and implement the following practices: 1. Stop all non-essential visitors 2. Introduce staggered start and finish times to reduce congestion and contact at all times 3. Monitor site access points to enable social distancing – you may need to change the number of access points, either increase to reduce congestion or decrease to enable monitoring 4. Remove or disable entry systems that require skin contact e.g. fingerprint scanners 5. Require all workers to wash or clean their hands before entering or leaving the site 6. Allow plenty of space (two metres) between people waiting to enter site 7. Regularly clean common contact surfaces in reception, office, access control								Individual workers

					Likelihood						
					Very Unlikely	Unlikely	Possible	Likely	Very Likely		
					Severity	Negligible	1	2	3	4	5
						Minor	2	4	6	8	10
						Moderate	3	6	9	12	15
Major	4	8	12	16		20					
	Extreme	5	10	15	20	25					
Hazard	L	S	Risk	Control Measures	L	S	RR	Persons at Risk			
				and delivery areas e.g. scanners, turnstiles, screens, telephone handsets, desks, particularly during peak flow times 8. Reduce the number of people in attendance at site inductions and consider holding them outdoors wherever possible 9. Drivers should remain in their vehicles if the load will allow it and must wash or clean their hands before unloading goods and materials.							
Inclement weather – cold temperature allows disease to survive				1. All persons to dress appropriately for the weather 2. Welfare facilities provided to shelter from the elements 3. Maintain good hygiene measures at all times 4. Appropriate respiratory protective equipment (RPE) masks to be considered as last resort however face fit test (FFT) must be completed to ensure mask effectiveness. It is advised to speak to your H&S competent person on these matters and supplies should be reserved for medical staff as it has been documented that supplies have been difficult to procure				Individual workers			
Poor hygiene				1. Wash your hands thoroughly and regularly. Use soap and water for at least 20 seconds. Use alcohol-based hand sanitiser if soap and water is not available and hand washing technique to be adopted as directed 2. Avoid touching your face/eyes/nose/mouth with unwashed hands and cover your cough or sneeze with a tissue then throw it in the bin. 3. Provide additional hand washing facilities to the usual welfare facilities if a large spread out site or significant numbers of personnel on site 4. Regularly clean the hand washing facilities and check soap and sanitiser levels 5. Provide suitable and sufficient rubbish bins for hand towels with regular removal and disposal. 6. Sites will need extra supplies of soap, hand sanitiser and paper towels and these should be securely stored. 7. Restrict the number of people using toilet facilities at any one time e.g. use a welfare attendant. Wash hands before and after using the facilities. Enhance				Individual workers			

					Likelihood						
					Very Unlikely	Unlikely	Possible	Likely	Very Likely		
					Severity	Negligible	1	2	3	4	5
						Minor	2	4	6	8	10
						Moderate	3	6	9	12	15
Major	4	8	12	16		20					
	Extreme	5	10	15	20	25					
Hazard	L	S	Risk	Control Measures	L	S	RR	Persons at Risk			
				the cleaning regimes for toilet facilities particularly door handles, locks and the toilet flush. Portable toilets should be avoided wherever possible, but where in use these should be cleaned and emptied more frequently.							
Canteen - exposure from large numbers of persons				1. The workforce should also be required to stay on site once they have entered it and not use local shops. 2. Dedicated eating areas should be identified on site to reduce food waste and contamination 3. Break times should be staggered to reduce congestion and contact at all times 4. Hand cleaning facilities or hand sanitiser should be available at the entrance of any room where people eat and should be used by workers when entering and leaving the area 5. The workforce should be asked to bring pre-prepared meals and refillable drinking bottles from home 6. Workers should sit 2 metres apart from each other whilst eating and avoid all contact 7. Where catering is provided on site, it should provide pre-prepared and wrapped food only - Payments should be taken by contactless card wherever possible and Crockery, eating utensils, cups etc. should not be used 8. Drinking water should be provided with enhanced cleaning measures of the tap mechanism introduced 9. Tables should be cleaned between each use 10. All rubbish should be put straight in the bin and not left for someone else to clear up 11. All areas used for eating must be thoroughly cleaned at the end of each break and shift, including chairs, door handles, vending machines and payment devices.				Individual Workers			
Use of Changing facilities, showers and				1. Introduce staggered start and finish times to reduce congestion and contact at all times				Individual workers			

					Likelihood							
					Severity		Very Unlikely	Unlikely	Possible	Likely	Very Likely	
							Negligible	1	2	3	4	5
							Minor	2	4	6	8	10
							Moderate	3	6	9	12	15
							Major	4	8	12	16	20
					Extreme	5	10	15	20	25		
Hazard	L	S	Risk	Control Measures				L	S	RR	Persons at Risk	
drying rooms				2. Introduce enhanced cleaning of all facilities throughout the day and at the end of each day 3. Consider increasing the number or size of facilities available on site if possible 4. Based on the size of each facility, determine how many people can use it at any one time to maintain a distance of two metres 5. Provide suitable and sufficient rubbish bins in these areas with regular removal and disposal.								